**Document number 11**

**Text number 0**

Buddhism /ˈbudɪzəm/ is a non-theistic religion[note 1] or philosophy (Sanskrit: धर्म dharma; Pali: धम्म dhamma) comprising various traditions, beliefs and spiritual practices based largely on the teachings of Gautama Buddha, commonly known as the Buddha ("the awakened one"). According to the Buddhist tradition, the Buddha lived and taught in the eastern continent of India, now Nepal, sometime between the 6th and 4th centuries BC. Buddhists recognise him as an awakened or enlightened teacher who shared his insights to help sentient beings end their suffering through the elimination of ignorance and desire. Buddhists believe that this is achieved through the direct understanding and perception of dependent origination and the four noble truths.

**Question 0**

What kind of religion is Buddhism?

**Question 1**

What are the practices of Buddhism based on?

**Question 2**

Where did Buddha live?

**Question 3**

How do Buddhists believe that their suffering can be ended?

**Question 4**

What did the Buddha teach that one should give up to end suffering?

**Question 5**

What kind of religion is Buddhism?

**Question 6**

Whose teaching is Buddhism based on?

**Question 7**

When did Buddha live?

**Question 8**

Where did the Buddha live during his lifetime?

**Question 9**

On whose teachings is Buddhism based?

**Question 10**

Where was the Buddha thought to live?

**Question 11**

Approximately when was Buddha alive?

**Question 12**

Buddhism is based on whose teachings?

**Question 13**

How many noble truths are there?

**Question 14**

Buddha was part of what subcontinent?

**Question 15**

Who has "woken up"

**Text number 1**

Scholars generally recognise two major branches of Buddhism: the Theravada ("School of the Elders") and the Mahayana ("Great Vehicle"). Vajrayana, the body of teachings dedicated to the Indian siddhis, can be seen as a third branch or just part of Mahayana. Theravada has a large following in Sri Lanka and Southeast Asia. Mahayana, which includes the traditions of Pure Land, Zen, Nichiren Buddhism, Shingon and Tiantai (Tendai), has spread throughout East Asia. Tibetan Buddhism, which preserves the Vajrayana teachings of 8th century India, is practised in the regions around the Himalayas, Mongolia and Kalmykia. Buddhism is estimated to number between 488 and 535 million, making it one of the largest religions in the world.

**Question 0**

What are the two main branches of Buddhism?

**Question 1**

What is sometimes considered the third branch of Buddhism?

**Question 2**

Where does theravada have the largest following?

**Question 3**

Mahayana includes what practices of Buddhism?

**Question 4**

What is the estimated number of Buddhists in the world?

**Question 5**

Which branch practices the teachings of Zen?

**Question 6**

Which small branch is sometimes associated with Mahayana?

**Question 7**

What teachings does Tibetan Buddhism preserve?

**Question 8**

Vajrayana is dedicated to whom?

**Question 9**

Theravada means what?

**Text number 2**

In Theravada Buddhism, the ultimate goal is to attain the sublime state of Nirvana, which is achieved by practicing the eightfold noble path (also known as the Middle Way), and thus break the cycle of suffering and rebirth. Mahayana Buddhism, on the other hand, pursues Buddhism through the bodhisattva path, whereby one remains in this cycle to help other beings achieve awakening. Tibetan Buddhism pursues Buddhism, or the rainbow body.

**Question 0**

What is the goal of Theravada Buddhism?

**Question 1**

How is Nirvana achieved?

**Question 2**

What is the path of a bodhisattva?

**Question 3**

What is the goal of Tibetan Buddhism?

**Question 4**

How is Nirvana achieved?

**Question 5**

Where in Buddhism is the goal the state of nirvana?

**Question 6**

Which Buddhism is the goal of Buddhism or the rainbow body?

**Question 7**

The noble eightfold path is also known as the what?

**Question 8**

What is the path through which Mahayana aspires to Buddhism?

**Question 9**

Theravada escapes what cycle?

**Text number 3**

Buddhist schools differ in the exact nature of the path to liberation, the meaning and canonicity of the various teachings and scriptures, and especially in their practices. Buddhism denies the existence of a creator deity and claims that earthly deities such as Mahabrahma are wrongly regarded as creators. Buddhist tradition and practice is based on three jewels: the Buddha, the Dharma (teachings) and the Sangha (community). "Taking refuge in the triple jewel" has traditionally been a declaration and commitment to walk the Buddhist path, and generally distinguishes a Buddhist from a non-Buddhist. Other practices include the Ten Meritorious Acts, which include giving charity to reduce greed, observing ethical rules, renouncing ordinary life and becoming a monk, developing mindfulness and practicing meditation, cultivating higher wisdom and discernment, studying scriptures, devotions, ceremonies and, in the Mahayana tradition, inviting Buddhas and bodhisattvas.

**Question 0**

What are the three jewels of the Buddhist tradition?

**Question 1**

What is one of the ten meritorious works of Buddhism?

**Question 2**

What other practices do Buddhists follow?

**Question 3**

What is one of the ten works of merit?

**Question 4**

What kind of deity does Buddhism deny?

**Question 5**

Which of the ten meritorious deeds is reduced by charitable giving?

**Question 6**

To which tradition does the calling of buddhas and bodhisattvas belong?

**Text number 4**

This story is based on the Nidānakatha of the Theravada Jataka stories, which is attributed to Buddhaghoṣa in the 5th century AD. Earlier biographies, such as the Buddhacarita, Lokottaravādin Mahāvastu and Sarvāstivādin Lalitavistara Sūtra, give different accounts. Scholars hesitate to make unqualified claims about the historical facts of the Buddha's life. Most accept that he lived, taught and founded a monastic order, but do not consistently accept all the details contained in his biographies.

**Question 0**

Theravadan Jataka stories Nidānakathā is attributed to whom?

**Question 1**

What other biographies are different from the Jataka stories?

**Question 2**

What do scholars recognise about the life of the Buddha?

**Question 3**

When was the Buddhagohosa written?

**Question 4**

What is one of the earliest biographies of Buddhism?

**Question 5**

Who founded a monastic order in his life?

**Question 6**

Scientists do not make claims without evidence of whose life?

**Question 7**

Most accept that the Buddha lived and taught in what order?

**Question 8**

In which century were the Theravada Jataka stories written?

**Text number 5**

According to author Michael Carrithers, although there are good reasons to doubt the traditional narrative, "the main features of life must be true: birth, maturity, renunciation, search, awakening and liberation, teaching, death". In writing a biography of the Buddha, Karen Armstrong stated, "It is therefore obviously difficult to write a biography of the Buddha that meets contemporary criteria, because we have very little information that can be considered historically reliable... [but] we can be reasonably certain that Siddhatta Gotama did indeed exist and that his disciples preserved the memory of his life and teachings as best they could." [dubious - discussion]

**Question 0**

Who said that "the outlines of life must be true: birth, maturation, renunciation, search, awakening and liberation, teaching, death"?

**Question 1**

What are some of the main features of life?

**Question 2**

Who wrote the biography of Buddha?

**Question 3**

What do some people think is Buddha's real name?

**Question 4**

What are the names of the helpers who helped the Buddha?

**Question 5**

Who believes that, in reference to Buddha, "the essentials of life must be true"?

**Question 6**

Karen Armstrong wrote a biography of whom?

**Question 7**

Karen Armstrong has said that we can be sure who was there?

**Text number 6**

Evidence from early texts suggests that Siddhārtha Gautama was born into a community that was both geographically and culturally on the periphery of the northeast Indian peninsula in the fifth century BC. It was either a small republic, in which case his father was an elected chief, or an oligarchy, in which case his father was an oligarch.

**Question 0**

When was Siddhārtha Gautama born, according to ancient texts?

**Question 1**

Where was Siddhārtha Gautama born, according to ancient texts?

**Question 2**

What kind of community did Siddhārtha Gautama grow up in?

**Question 3**

Where was Siddhārtha Gautama born?

**Question 4**

When did Siddhārtha Gautama live?

**Question 5**

What was the size of Siddhārtha Gautama's birthplace?

**Question 6**

Where did we find evidence of his existence?

**Question 7**

Who was probably Siddhārtha Gautama's father?

**Question 8**

born in the North East of India/

**Question 9**

If Siddhartha had lived in a small republic, his father would have been what?

**Text number 7**

According to this story, soon after the birth of the young prince Gautama, an astrologer named Asita visited the young prince's father Suddhodana and predicted that Siddhartha would either become a great king or renounce the material world and become a holy man, depending on whether he saw life outside the palace walls.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the astrologer who visited Prince Gautama's father?

**Question 1**

What was Asita's prediction?

**Question 2**

How would Siddhartha Asita decide which path to take in life?

**Question 3**

What was the occupation of the person who visited Gautama?

**Question 4**

What was his father's name?

**Question 5**

What was the Buddha predicted to come against his life as we know it?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the astrologer who visited Gautama's father?

**Question 7**

What is Gautama's father's name?

**Question 8**

Asita predicted that Siddhartha would be kind or what?

**Text number 8**

Śuddhodana was determined to see his son become king, so he prevented him from leaving the palace grounds. But despite his father's efforts, Gautama ventured outside the palace several times.29 In a series of encounters called the Four Sights in Buddhist literature, Gautama learned about the suffering of ordinary people by encountering an old man, a sick man, a corpse, and finally an ascetic holy man who was apparently content and at peace with the world. These experiences led Gautama to abandon the royal life and embark on a spiritual quest.

**Question 0**

What did Śuddhodana do to ensure that his son became a king and not a holy man?

**Question 1**

How old was Gautama when he first left the palace?

**Question 2**

What happened when Gautama left the palace?

**Question 3**

What are the four attractions of Buddhism?

**Question 4**

What did Buddha's father want him to become?

**Question 5**

At what age did he venture out?

**Question 6**

What was the name of his first four encounters?

**Question 7**

What did Gautama do when he found out about the outside world?

**Question 8**

Suddhodana wanted her son to become what?

**Question 9**

At what age did Gautama venture outside the palace grounds?

**Question 10**

How many famous "attractions" did Gautama have?

**Question 11**

Gautama met an old man, a sick man, a holy man and which one?

**Text number 9**

Gautama first went to study with the famous religious teachers of his time and learned the meditative arts they taught. But he found that they did not bring a permanent end to his suffering, so he continued his quest. Next he tried extreme asceticism, a common religious practice among the śramaṇas, a religious culture separate from Vedic culture. Gautama underwent prolonged fasting, breath-holding and exposure to pain. He almost starved himself to death in the process. He realised that he had taken this kind of practice to its extreme and had not put an end to the suffering. At a crucial moment, he accepted milk and rice from a village girl and changed his approach. He devoted himself to anapanasati meditation, through which he discovered what Buddhists call the middle path (skt. madhyamā-pratipad): the path of moderation between the extremes of self-acceptance and self-destruction.[web 2][web 3][web 4].

**Question 0**

What was the first thing Gautama did on his spiritual quest?

**Question 1**

What do you call the path of moderation between the extremes of self-indulgence and self-torture?

**Question 2**

What kind of exercises did Gautama do on his journey?

**Question 3**

What was the first skill Gautama learned?

**Question 4**

What almost killed Gautama in his chase?

**Question 5**

What did he get from the locals that changed his approach?

**Question 6**

What is the path of moderation that he followed?

**Question 7**

Gautama didn't like the religious teaching he initially found, because why?

**Question 8**

What did Gautama accept from the village girl?

**Question 9**

What kind of meditation did Gautama devote himself to?

**Question 10**

Buddhists call anapanasati what?

**Text number 10**

Gautama was now determined to complete his spiritual quest. He famously sat in meditation under a Ficus religiosa tree in Bodh Gaya, Bodh Gaya 35, and vowed not to rise until he attained enlightenment. After many days, he finally destroyed the shackles of his mind, thus freeing himself from the cycle of suffering and rebirth and emerging as a fully enlightened being (skt. samyaksaṃbuddha). Soon after, he gathered a group of followers and founded a monastic order. Now a Buddha, he spent the rest of his life teaching his newfound path of awakening, travelled throughout northeast India and died (80483 BC) in Kushinagar, India. The southern branch of the original fig tree, available only in Anuradhapura, Sri Lanka, is known as Jaya Sri Maha Bodhi.

**Question 0**

How old was Gautama when he sat under the Bodhi tree?

**Question 1**

What kind of tree was the Bodhi tree?

**Question 2**

What did Gautama spend the rest of his life doing after attaining enlightenment?

**Question 3**

How old was Buddha when he died?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the southern branch of the tree that Gautama sat on?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the tree under which he was sitting?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the tree under which Gautama attained enlightenment?

**Question 7**

How old was Gautama born?

**Question 8**

At the age of 35, Gautama was sitting in meditation under which tree?

**Question 9**

What kind of tree was the Bodhi tree?

**Question 10**

In which city was Bodhi Tree?

**Question 11**

The southern branch of the original fig tree is known as?

**Text number 11**

In Buddhism, samsara is defined as the continuous repetitive cycle of birth and death that arises from the grasping and attachment of ordinary beings to themselves and their experiences. Specifically, samsara refers to the process by which human beings cycle through rebirth after rebirth in the six realms of existence,[note 2] where each realm can be understood as a physical realm or as a psychological state characterized by a particular kind of suffering. Samsara arises from avidya (ignorance) and is characterised by dukkha (suffering, anxiety, dissatisfaction). In the Buddhist view, liberation from samsara is possible by following the Buddhist path.

**Question 0**

What is samsara?

**Question 1**

What is avidya?

**Question 2**

What is a dukkha?

**Question 3**

Is it possible to get rid of samsara?

**Question 4**

What is called the cycle of birth and death in Buddhism?

**Question 5**

How many realms of existence are there in Buddhism?

**Question 6**

avidya is what kind of samsara?

**Question 7**

How can you free yourself from samsara?

**Question 8**

What is the definition of samsara?

**Question 9**

How many worlds of existence are there in the cycle of rebirths?

**Question 10**

Empires can be understood as physical empires, what types of spaces?

**Question 11**

What causes samsara?

**Question 12**

What can a person do to get out of samsara?

**Text number 12**

In Buddhism, karma (from Sanskrit: "action, work") is the force that drives saṃsāra - the cycle of suffering and rebirth - for every being. Good, skillful deeds (Pali: 'kusala') and bad, unskillful deeds (Pāli: 'akusala') produce 'seeds' in the mind that bear fruit either in this life or in a later rebirth. Avoiding unwholesome deeds and cultivating positive ones is called sīla. Karma refers specifically to those acts of the body, speech or mind that arise from the intention of the mind (cetanā) and produce a consequence, the 'fruit' of phala or the 'result' of vipāka.

**Question 0**

What does the Sanskrit term Karma mean?

**Question 1**

What is karma according to Buddhism?

**Question 2**

What is called avoiding unhealthy acts and doing positive acts?

**Question 3**

What does karma mean in Buddhism?

**Question 4**

What is the definition of karma in Sanskrit?

**Question 5**

What is called avoiding evil deeds?

**Question 6**

Karma's actions come from where?

**Question 7**

What is the result of karma?

**Question 8**

What is karma?

**Question 9**

What is known as avoiding unhealthy actions and taking positive action?

**Question 10**

what does vipaka mean?

**Text number 13**

In Theravada Buddhism there can be no divine salvation or forgiveness for karma, because it is a purely impersonal process that is part of the structure of the universe.[In Mahayana Buddhism, the texts of certain Mahayana sutras (such as the Lotus Sūtra, the Aṅgulimālīya Sūtra and the Mahāyāna Mahāparinirvāṇa Sūtra) claim that reciting or simply listening to their texts can remove large amounts of negative karma. Some forms of Buddhism (e.g. Vajrayana) consider the recitation of mantras as a means of breaking past negative karma. The Japanese Pure Land teacher Genshin taught that Amitābha has the power to destroy karma that would otherwise bind one to saṃsāra.

**Question 0**

Which branch of Buddhism believes that there can be no divine salvation or forgiveness because of karma?

**Question 1**

In Mahayana Buddhism, what are the Mahayana Sutras that are believed to remove negative karma just by listening to the texts?

**Question 2**

Reciting mantras as a way to remove negative karma from the past is part of what branch of Buddhism?

**Question 3**

Who, according to Genshin, has the power to destroy karma?

**Question 4**

What Buddhism says that salvation is unattainable?

**Question 5**

Who has the power to destroy bad karma?

**Question 6**

What kind of sutra is the Lotus Sutra?

**Question 7**

Some mantras are used to break what kind of karma?

**Question 8**

Who was the Japanese teacher of the Pure Land?

**Question 9**

According to Genshin, what has the power to destroy karma?

**Text number 14**

Rebirth refers to the process whereby beings go through several lives as one of many possible forms of sentient life, each lasting from conception to death. The doctrine of anattā (anātman in Sanskrit) rejects notions of a permanent self or an unchanging, eternal soul, as it is called in Hinduism and Christianity. According to Buddhism, there is ultimately no self independent of the rest of the universe. Buddhists also call themselves adherents of Anatta doctrine-Nairatmyavadi or Anattavadi. Rebirth in subsequent existences is to be understood as a continuum of a dynamic, ever-changing process of pratītyasamutpāda ('dependent arising') determined by the laws of cause and effect (karma), rather than one being being being reborn from one existence to another.

**Question 0**

What is the process by which creatures go through their life cycle as many forms of sentient life?

**Question 1**

Which doctrine denies the concept of a permanent self or soul?

**Question 2**

In Buddhism, rebirth in successive lives is determined by what?

**Question 3**

According to Buddhism, the sentient life passes between which two points?

**Question 4**

The laws of cause and effect can also be called?

**Question 5**

What do you call the process where lives follow each other?

**Question 6**

Which doctrine rejects the idea of a permanent self?

**Question 7**

"dependent birth" is the meaning of what word?

**Question 8**

What terms do Hinduism and Christianity use for the permanent self?

**Text number 15**

The above are further divided into levels of existence.31 Rebirth in some higher heavens, known as the Śuddhāvāsa worlds or Pure Abodes, can only be achieved by skilled Buddhist practitioners, known as anāgāms (non-realizers). Rebirth in the Ārūpyadhātu (formless worlds) can only be achieved by those who know how to meditate on arūpajhāna, the highest object of meditation.

**Question 0**

Rebirth in the Śuddhāvāsa worlds or Pure Abodes can only be achieved by who?

**Question 1**

Rebirth in the formless worlds can only be achieved by who?

**Question 2**

How many levels of existence are there?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the higher heavens?

**Question 4**

What are skilled Buddhists called?

**Question 5**

What is another name for Ārūpyadhātu?

**Question 6**

What is the highest goal of meditation?

**Question 7**

How many levels of existence?

**Question 8**

What are called skilled Buddhist practitioners who can reach higher heavens?

**Question 9**

What is the highest goal of meditation?

**Question 10**

What does arupyadhatu mean?

**Text number 16**

According to East Asian and Tibetan Buddhism, there is an intermediate space (bardo in Tibetan) between one life and the next. The orthodox Theravada tradition rejects this, but there are passages in the Pali Canon Samyutta Nikaya that seem to support the idea that the Buddha taught an intermediate state between one life and the next [page needed].

**Question 0**

According to which branch of Buddhism is there a transition between one life and the next?

**Question 1**

Which branch of Buddhism rejects the idea that there is a transitional space between lives?

**Question 2**

Which teachings support the idea that the Buddha taught about the stage between lives?

**Question 3**

What is the space called the space between lives?

**Question 4**

Which main part of Buddhism rejects the bardo?

**Question 5**

Which book deals with the bardo?

**Question 6**

What Buddhism other than Tibetan Buddhism supports the bardo?

**Question 7**

According to which Buddhist belief is there a space between one life and the next?

**Question 8**

What kind of theravada rejects the idea of an intermediate space?

**Question 9**

Which parts of the Canon support the idea of intermediate stages?

**Text number 17**

The teachings of the four noble truths are considered central to the teachings of Buddhism and are said to form the conceptual framework of Buddhist thought. These four truths explain the nature of dukkha (suffering, distress, dissatisfaction), its causes and how it can be overcome. The four truths are:[note 4]

**Question 0**

What is considered central to the teachings of Buddhism?

**Question 1**

What do the Four Noble Truths explain?

**Question 2**

Which teachings are the most important for Buddhism?

**Question 3**

Which part of Dukkha deals with pain?

**Question 4**

What is considered central to the teachings of Buddhism?

**Question 5**

Four truths explain the nature of what?

**Text number 18**

The first truth explains the nature of dukkha. Dukkha is commonly translated as "suffering", "distress", "unhappiness", "restlessness", etc., and is said to have the following three aspects:

**Question 0**

Which of the four noble truths explains the first?

**Question 1**

What is a dukkha?

**Question 2**

What does the first truth cover?

**Question 3**

What is another word for dukkha?

**Question 4**

What is the second nature of dukkha?

**Question 5**

How many aspects does Dukkha have?

**Question 6**

Dukkha can be translated as which word means unhappiness?

**Question 7**

Suffering, anxiety, unhappiness and restlessness is a translation of what word?

**Question 8**

How many aspects does dukkha have?

**Text number 19**

Another truth is that the origin of dukkha can be known. In the context of the four noble truths, the origin of dukkha is generally explained as lust (Pali: tanha), which requires ignorance (Pali: avijja). At a deeper level, the root cause of dukkha is identified as ignorance (Pali: avijja) of the true nature of things. The third noble truth is that complete cessation of dukkha is possible, and the fourth noble truth identifies the path to this cessation[note 7].

**Question 0**

Which of the four noble truths explains the second?

**Question 1**

What is the origin of dukkha?

**Question 2**

What is the third of the four noble truths?

**Question 3**

What is the fourth of the four noble truths?

**Question 4**

What is the other truth?

**Question 5**

How is the meaning of dukkha explained?

**Question 6**

What is a factor that promotes dukkha?

**Question 7**

The second truth is?

**Question 8**

The origin of Dukkha is explained as lust conditioned to what?

**Question 9**

Dukkha's root cause is ignorance of what?

**Question 10**

The third noble truth is that complete cessation is possible?

**Text number 20**

The eight noble paths - the fourth of the Buddha's noble truths - consist of eight interrelated factors or conditions which, when developed together, lead to the cessation of dukkha. These eight factors are: right view (or right understanding), right intention (or right thought), right speech, right action, right livelihood, right effort, right mindfulness and right concentration.

**Question 0**

What is the fourth of the Buddha's four noble truths?

**Question 1**

What is the purpose of the noble eightfold path?

**Question 2**

What are the eight elements of the noble eightfold path?

**Question 3**

Which of the Buddha's truths is the noble eightfold path?

**Question 4**

How many elements make up the fourth truth?

**Question 5**

What is the goal of the fourth truth?

**Question 6**

What is one of the eight factors?

**Question 7**

What noble truth is the noble eightfold path?

**Question 8**

A noble eightfold path is a set of how many unrelated factors?

**Question 9**

When the eight elements are developed together, it leads to the cessation of what?

**Text number 21**

Ajahn Sucitto describes the path as "a mandala of interrelated elements that support and mitigate each other". The eight elements of the path should not be understood as steps, with each step completed before moving on to the next. Rather, they should be understood as eight major dimensions of behaviour - mental, verbal and physical - that operate interdependently; together they define the complete path or lifestyle.

**Question 0**

Who describes the Eightfold Noble Path as "a mandala of interconnected factors that support and mitigate each other"?

**Question 1**

How are the eight elements of the noble eightfold path to be understood?

**Question 2**

How can behaviour be divided?

**Question 3**

Who describes the path as "a mandala of interrelated factors that support and mitigate each other"?

**Text number 22**

In his search for enlightenment, Gautama combined the yoga practice of his teacher Kalama with what later came to be called "the immeasurable."[suspicious - discussion] Gautama thus invented a new kind of human being, one without selfishness.[dubious - discuss] What Thich Nhat Hanh calls the "four immeasurable minds", love, compassion, joy and serenity[full citation needed], are also known as brahmaviharas, divine abodes, or simply the four immeasurables[web 5] Pema Chödrön calls them "the four limitless ones". Of the four, mettā, or loving-kindness meditation, is perhaps the best known.[web 5] The four immeasurables are taught as a form of meditation that cultivates "wholesome attitudes towards all sentient beings."[web 6][web 7].

**Question 0**

What teachings did Gautama combine in his quest for enlightenment?

**Question 1**

What new kind of man did Gautama invent?

**Question 2**

What is the Four Immeasurable Minds known as?

**Question 3**

What is the most famous of the four immeasurables?

**Question 4**

The four immeasurables are taught as a form of meditation that cultivates what?

**Question 5**

Which teacher's yoga practice did Gautama combine?

**Question 6**

Gautama invented a new kind of man without what?

**Question 7**

What are the "four immeasurable minds"?

**Question 8**

Who calls the four immeasurable minds "the four infinite"?

**Question 9**

The four immeasurables are taught as a kind of what?

**Text number 23**

An important guiding principle of Buddhist practice is the Middle Way (or Middle Path), which Gautama Buddha is said to have discovered before his enlightenment. The Middle Way has several definitions:

**Question 0**

When did Gautama Buddha discover the Middle Way?

**Question 1**

What is an important guiding principle of Buddhist practice?

**Question 2**

Guatama found the middle path before what?

**Text number 24**

Buddhist scholars have produced many intellectual theories, philosophies and worldview concepts (see for example Abhidharma, Buddhist Philosophy and Reality in Buddhism). Some Buddhist schools do not encourage the study of the doctrines, and some consider it a necessary practice.

**Question 0**

What theories and philosophies have been developed by Buddhist scholars?

**Question 1**

Does Buddhism encourage or discourage doctrinal study?

**Question 2**

Who has produced several theories and concepts, such as Abhidharma and Reality in Buddhism?

**Question 3**

What kind of study do some schools of Buddhism oppose?

**Text number 25**

The concept of liberation (nirvāṇa) - the goal of the Buddhist path - is closely related to overcoming ignorance (avidyā), which is a fundamental misunderstanding or misconception of the nature of reality. When one awakens to the true nature of oneself and all phenomena, one develops dispassion for objects of attachment and is freed from suffering (dukkha) and the cycle of endless reincarnations (saṃsāra). To this end, the Buddha recommended that things be viewed as being characterized by the three signs of existence.

**Question 0**

What is the goal of the Buddhist path?

**Question 1**

When a person awakens to the true essence of himself, what does he liberate himself from?

**Question 2**

Liberation is known as what?

**Question 3**

What is the goal of the Buddhist path?

**Question 4**

When you wake up to your true nature, you no longer care about what?

**Question 5**

The Buddha recommended looking at it in how many signs of existence?

**Text number 26**

Impermanence (pāli: anicca) expresses the Buddhist notion that all compounded or conditioned phenomena (all things and experiences) are unstable, unstable and impermanent. Everything we can experience through our senses is made up of parts, and its existence is dependent on external conditions. Everything is in a state of constant change, so the circumstances and the thing itself are constantly changing. Things are constantly coming into existence and ceasing to exist. Since nothing is permanent, no object or experience has an inherent or fixed nature. According to the doctrine of permanence, life embodies this variation in the process of aging, the cycle of rebirth (saṃsāra) and all experiences of loss. The doctrine maintains that since things are immutable, attachment to them is futile and leads to suffering (dukkha).

**Question 0**

What is the meaning of impermanence in Buddhism?

**Question 1**

According to the Buddhist doctrine of impermanence, how does life express impermanence?

**Question 2**

Why is it pointless to get attached to things?

**Question 3**

What is in constant change?

**Question 4**

Everything is constantly being created and what?

**Question 5**

The cycle of rebirth is also called the what?

**Question 6**

I learned that because not all things last, attachment can lead to what?

**Text number 27**

Suffering (Pāli: दुक्ख dukkha; Sanskrit दुःख duḥkha) is also a central concept in Buddhism. The word is roughly equivalent to several English terms such as suffering, pain, unsatisfactoriness, sorrow, affliction, anxiety, dissatisfaction, discomfort, anguish, stress, misery and frustration. Although the term is often translated as 'suffering', its philosophical meaning is more akin to 'disquiet', which means to be disturbed. As such, "suffering" is too narrow a translation, having "negative emotional connotations"[web 9] and can give the impression that the Buddhist view is pessimistic, but Buddhism seeks to be neither pessimistic nor optimistic, but realistic. In English Buddhist literature translated from Pāli, "dukkha" is often left untranslated to cover the full range of meanings[note 8].

**Question 0**

The term dukkha is equivalent to what English term?

**Question 1**

Dukkha is often translated as suffering, but the philosophical meaning of dukkha is more closely related to which term?

**Question 2**

Buddhism tries to be neither pessimistic nor optimistic, but what?

**Question 3**

Suffering is a central concept in what?

**Question 4**

The philosophical meaning of suffering is close to what term?

**Question 5**

What is the state of disorder?

**Question 6**

Which term is often left untranslated in translations to avoid defining it more fully?

**Text number 28**

Non-self (Pāli: anatta; Sanskrit: anātman) is the third sign of existence. After careful examination, it is found that no phenomenon is really 'I' or 'mine'; these concepts are in fact constructed by the mind. In the Nikayas, anatta is not meant as a metaphysical proposition, but as an approach to achieve liberation from suffering. In fact, the Buddha rejected both the metaphysical claims "I have a self" and "I have no self" as ontological views that bind one to suffering.[note 9] When asked if the self is identical with the body, the Buddha refused to answer. By analyzing the ever-changing physical and mental components (skandhas) of a person or object, the practitioner comes to the conclusion that these components or the person as a whole do not constitute the self.

**Question 0**

What is the third sign of existence in Buddhism?

**Question 1**

The Buddha rejected the metaphysical claims "I have a Self" and "I have no Self" as views that bound man to what?

**Question 2**

What was the answer when the Buddha was asked if the body is the same as me?

**Question 3**

What conclusion is reached when analysing changing physical and mental elements or a person or thing?

**Question 4**

What is the third sign of existence?

**Question 5**

In what form is anatta not intended as a metaphysical claim?

**Question 6**

Buddha rejected the claim "I have a Self" and what other related claim?

**Question 7**

What is the term for constantly changing physical and mental parts?

**Text number 29**

Pratītyasamutpāda doctrine (Sanskrit; Pali: paticcasamuppāda; Tibetan Wylie: rten cing 'brel bar 'byung ba; Chinese 緣起) is an important part of Buddhist metaphysics. According to it, phenomena arise from an interdependent network of cause and effect. It is variously translated into English as 'dependent origination', 'conditioned genesis', 'dependent relationship', 'dependent co-arising', 'interdependent arising' or 'contingency'.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Buddhist doctrine that phenomena arise together in an interdependent network of cause and effect?

**Question 1**

What does pratītyasamutpāda mean in English?

**Question 2**

Pratityasumatupada is an important part of what kind of metaphysics?

**Text number 30**

The most famous application of the concept of Pratītyasamutpāda is the system of twelve nidāna (from the pāli word "nidāna", meaning "cause, basis, source or origin"), which explains in detail the continuation of the cycle of suffering and rebirth (saṃsāra) [note 10].

**Question 0**

What is the most common application of the concept of pratītyasamutpāda?

**Question 1**

What does the twelve nidāna system explain?

**Question 2**

Pratityasamutpadan idea application is for which system?

**Question 3**

What does nidana mean?

**Text number 31**

The twelve nidānas describe the causal relationship between subsequent properties or conditions of cyclic existence, each of which gives rise to the next:

**Question 0**

What describes the relationship between cyclical conditions of existence?

**Question 1**

What describes the causal link between the subsequent conditions of cyclic existence?

**Text number 32**

Sentient beings always suffer throughout saṃsāra until they are freed from this suffering (dukkha) by attaining nirvana. Then the absence of the first nidāna - malice - leads to the absence of the others.

**Question 0**

How do sentient beings free themselves from suffering?

**Question 1**

What is the first Nidāna?

**Question 2**

What does the absence of ignorance lead to?

**Question 3**

Who always suffers throughout samsara?

**Question 4**

Why is suffering also called?

**Question 5**

How do you free yourself from dukkha?

**Question 6**

What is the first Nidana?

**Text number 33**

Mahayana Buddhism received its important theoretical foundation from Nagarjuna (perhaps c. 150-250 AD), who is probably the most influential scholar in the Mahayana tradition. Nagarjuna's primary contribution to Buddhist philosophy was the systematic introduction of the concept of śūnyatā or 'emptiness', which is widely attested in the Prajñāpāramitā sutras of his time. The concept of emptiness combines with other key Buddhist doctrines, especially anatta and dependent origination, to refute the metaphysics of Sarvastivadha and Sautrantika (the dead non-mahayana school). For Nagarjuna, sentient beings alone are not void of ātman; all phenomena (dharmas) are devoid of svabhava (literally "self-nature" or "self-nature") and thus devoid of any ultimate essence; they are "void" of independent being; thus the heterodox theories of svabhava that were circulating at the time were refuted by the doctrines of early Buddhism. The Nagarjuna school is known as the Mādhyamaka. Some writings associated with Nagarjuna explicitly referred to the Mahayana texts, but his philosophy was argued within the limits set by the agamas. He may have arrived at his positions out of a desire for a coherent exegesis of the Buddha's teachings as recorded in the canon. In Nagarjuna's eyes, the Buddha was not only a pioneer but the founder of the Mādhyamaka system itself.

**Question 0**

Nagarjuna's main contribution was to introduce the concept of what?

**Question 1**

What does sunyata mean?

**Question 2**

Nagarjuna said that sentient beings are empty of what?

**Question 3**

What do the dharmas mean?

**Text number 34**

Scholars like Vasubandhu and Asanga reformulated the teachings of Sarvastivadan, which Nāgārjuna criticized, and adapted them to the Yogacara school. While the Mādhyamaka school held that it was inappropriate to assert the existence or non-existence of any ultimately real thing, some Yogacaras argued that the mind and only the mind is ultimately real (a doctrine known as cittamatra). Not all Yogacaras argued that the mind really existed; Vasubandhu and Asanga in particular did not.[web 11] These two schools of thought, in contrast or synthesis, form the basis of the later Mahayana metaphysics in the Indo-Tibetan tradition.

**Question 0**

What teachings does Nagarjuna criticise?

**Question 1**

Which scholars reformed the Sarvastivada teachings?

**Question 2**

What is the doctrine that the mind, and only the mind, is real?

**Question 3**

Which yogic karate practitioners claimed that the mind does not really exist?

**Text number 35**

In addition to emptiness, Mahayana schools often emphasize the concepts of perfect spiritual realization (prajñāpāramitā) and Buddha-nature (tathāgatagarbha). In Mahāyāna thought, there are conflicting interpretations of tathāgatagarbha. The idea can be traced back to Abhidharma and ultimately to the Buddha's statements in the Nikāya. In Tibetan Buddhism, according to the Sakya school, tathāgatagarbha is the inseparability of the mind's clarity and emptiness. In Nyingma, tathāgatagarbha also refers to the inseparability of the mind's brightness and emptiness in general. According to the Gelug school, it means the possibility of sentient beings awakening because they are empty (i.e., dependently arising). According to the Jonang school, it refers to the innate qualities of the mind that manifest as omniscience, etc. when random obscurations are removed. The "Tathāgatagarbha-sutras" are a collection of Mahayana sutras that present a unique model of Buddha-nature. Although this collection was generally ignored in India, East Asian Buddhism gives these texts some significance.

**Question 0**

What does tathagatagarbha mean?

**Question 1**

what does prajnaparamita mean?

**Question 2**

According to which school of thought is tathgatagarbha the inseparability of the glory and emptiness of the mind?

**Question 3**

According to which school of thought does it refer to the innate qualities of the mind that manifest as omniscience?

**Question 4**

What kind of sutras were generally ignored in India?

**Text number 36**

Nirvana (Sanskrit; Pali: "Nibbāna") means "cessation", "exhaustion" (from lust and ignorance and thus from suffering and the cycle of involuntary rebirths (saṃsāra)), "exhausted", "pacified", "pacified"; it is also known as "awakening" or "enlightenment" in the West. The term for all those who have attained nirvana, including the Buddha, is arahant.

**Question 0**

What is the term for quitting?

**Question 1**

What is the term for awakening?

**Question 2**

What is the term for a person who has attained nirvana?

**Text number 37**

Bodhi (Pāli and Sanskrit, Devanagari: बॊधि) is the term used for the experience of awakening by the Arahants. Bodhi literally means 'awakening', but is more commonly translated into English as 'enlightenment'. In early Buddhism, bodhi carried the synonymous meaning of nirvana, using only a few different metaphors to describe the experience of the extinction of raga (greed, lust)[web 12] dosa (anger, aversion)[web 13] and moha (delusion).[web 14] In the later school of Mahayana Buddhism, the status of nirvana was downgraded in some scriptures to refer only to the extinction of greed and anger, suggesting that delusion was still present in the nirvana-achiever and that bodhi had to be achieved to eliminate delusion:

**Question 0**

What is the term used for the experience of the Arahants' awakening?

**Question 1**

In early Buddhism, Bodhi was used as a synonym for what word?

**Question 2**

What is the term for greed or lust?

**Question 3**

What is a word that means anger or disgust?

**Question 4**

What does moha mean?

**Text number 38**

According to Mahayana Buddhism, an arahant has only attained nirvana and is therefore still under delusion, whereas a bodhisattva not only attains nirvana but also full liberation from delusion. Thus he attains bodhi and becomes a buddha. In Theravada Buddhism, bodhi and nirvana mean the same as in the early texts, namely liberation from greed, anger and delusion.

**Question 0**

What has achieved nirvana and also liberation from delusion?

**Question 1**

If bodhi is achieved, what will you become?

**Question 2**

In Theravada Buddhism, bodhi and which term mean the same thing?

**Text number 39**

In Buddhism, the term parinirvana is also used, usually to refer to the complete nirvana that an arahant attains at the moment of death, when the physical body ceases to exist.

**Question 0**

What is the term used for the complete nirvana that an arahant achieves when he dies?

**Text number 40**

According to Buddhist tradition, the Buddha is a fully awakened being who has completely purified his mind of three poisons: desire, aversion and ignorance. The Buddha is no longer bound by samsara and has ended the suffering that the unawakened person experiences in life.

**Question 0**

Who is a fully awakened being who has cleansed his mind of three poisons: desire, aversion and ignorance?

**Question 1**

What no longer binds the Buddha?

**Question 2**

What do the unawakened people experience?

**Text number 41**

Buddhists do not consider Siddhartha Gautama to be the only Buddha. The Pali Canon refers to many earlier Buddhas (see List of Buddhas28), while in the Mahayana tradition there are also many Buddhas of celestial rather than historical origin (see Amitabha or Vairocana for examples, for lists of many thousands of Buddha names see Taishō Shinshū Daizōkyō nos. 439-448). It is a common belief among Theravada and Mahayana Buddhists that the next Buddha will be called Maitreya (Pali: Metteyya).

**Question 0**

How many Buddhas are considered to have existed during the Pali Canon?

**Question 1**

Theravada and Mahayana belief is that the next Buddha will be called what?

**Question 2**

There are many buddhas in Mahayana, which are of what origin?

**Text number 42**

In Theravada, a person can awaken from a "dream of ignorance" by directly realising the true nature of reality; such people are called arahants and sometimes buddhas. After numerous spiritual efforts, they have reached the end of the cycle of rebirth and are no longer reborn as a human, animal, ghost or other being. The Pali Canon commentaries classify these awakened beings into three types:

**Question 0**

Man can awaken from the "sleep of ignorance" by recognizing the true nature of what?

**Question 1**

At the end of the rebirth cycle, people are called what?

**Text number 43**

Bodhi and nirvana mean the same thing, freedom from lust, anger and delusion. By attaining bodhi, the arahant has overcome these obstacles. As a further distinction, the loss of mere anger and greed (in the context of the senses), with some remnants of delusion, is called anagami.

**Question 0**

Nirvana and which term has the same meaning?

**Question 1**

What is the term for the extinction of mere anger and greed, with remnants of delusion?

**Text number 44**

In the Mahayana, the Buddha is usually seen not merely as a human being, but as an earthly reflection of the primordial and infinite, omnipresent being (see Dharmakaya), beyond the reach and attainable by thought. Moreover, in certain Mahayana sutras, Buddha, Dharma and Sangha are seen as essentially one: all three are seen as the eternal Buddha himself.

**Question 0**

Who is thought to be the omnipresent being in Mahayana?

**Question 1**

Who is thought to be beyond the reach and reach of thought?

**Question 2**

In which sutras are Buddha, Dharma and Sangha seen as One?

**Text number 45**

Buddha's death is seen as an illusion, he lives on in other planes of existence, and therefore monks are allowed to offer "new truths" based on his contributions. Mahayana also differs from Theravada in its view of śūnyatā (that ultimately nothing has existence) and its belief in bodhisattvas (enlightened people who vow to continue rebirth until all beings can become enlightened).

**Question 0**

Buddha's death is seen as an illusion, because he lives on other levels of what?

**Question 1**

Who is allowed to offer "new truths" based on the Buddha's contribution?

**Question 2**

What is the term for the idea that ultimately nothing has existence?

**Question 3**

Who are the enlightened people who vow to continue to be reborn?

**Text number 46**

The method of self-effort or "self-power", which does not rely on an external force or being, is the opposite of the other main form of Buddhism, the Pure Land, which is characterized by an extreme reliance on the saving "other power" of Amitabha Buddha. Pure Land Buddhism is a very widespread and perhaps the most faith-oriented manifestation of Buddhism, centred on the belief that faith in Amitabha Buddha and the veneration of his name through chanting will liberate one after death into the blissful (安樂) Pure Land (淨土) of Amitabha Buddha. This Buddhist realm is variously interpreted as a precursor to nirvana, or essentially nirvana itself. Amitabha Buddha's great promise to save all beings from samsaric suffering is considered universally effective in Pure Land Buddhism, if one only believes in the power of the promise or chants his name.

**Question 0**

What is characteristic of the deep truts of Amitabha Buddha's "second power"?

**Question 1**

What is perhaps the most faith-oriented part of Buddhism?

**Question 2**

Which Buddha vowed to save all beings from Samsaric suffering?

**Text number 47**

Buddhists believe that Gautama Buddha was the first to achieve enlightenment in this era of Buddhism, and is therefore considered the founder of Buddhism. The Buddha Age is a period of history during which people remember and practice the teachings of the earliest known Buddha. This Buddha period ends when all knowledge, evidence and teachings of Gautama Buddha have disappeared. According to this belief, therefore, many Buddha eras have begun and ended during human existence.[web 15][web 16] Gautama Buddha is therefore the Buddha of this era, who directly or indirectly taught all other Buddhas of the era (see Buddha types).

**Question 0**

Who is believed to have achieved enlightenment first?

**Question 1**

What is the term for the period of history during which people remember and practice the teachings of the earliest known buddha?

**Question 2**

Who is the Buddha of this Buddha era?

**Question 3**

Who directly or indirectly taught all the other Buddhas?

**Text number 48**

In addition, Mahayana Buddhists believe that there are countless other Buddhas in other universes. One Theravada commentary says that buddhas are born one by one in this world element, but not at all in the others. The views on this point reflect the great differences between the various schools of Buddhism in their interpretations of basic terms such as 'world order'.

**Question 0**

Who believes that there are countless other Buddhas in other universes?

**Question 1**

Which Buddhist belief says that buddhas come one at a time and not in other ages?

**Text number 49**

The idea of degeneration and gradual disappearance of teaching has influenced East Asian Buddhism. Pure Land Buddhism feels that it has declined to the point where few are able to follow the path, so it may be best to rely on the power of Amitābha.

**Question 0**

Which form of Buddhism has declined to the point where few are able to follow the path?

**Text number 50**

Bodhisattva means "enlightenment being" and usually refers to a person on the path of Buddhism. Traditionally, a bodhisattva is a person who, motivated by great compassion, has given birth to bodhicitta, which is the spontaneous desire to achieve Buddhahood for the benefit of all sentient beings. Theravada Buddhism uses the term primarily in reference to the past existences of Gautama Buddha, but has traditionally recognized and honored the path of the bodhisattva as well[web 17].

**Question 0**

What does Bodhisattva mean?

**Question 1**

What is the term for the spontaneous desire to achieve Buddhism for the benefit of all beings?

**Text number 51**

According to Jan Nattier, the term Mahāyāna "Great Vehicle" was originally even an honorific synonym for Bodhisattvayāna "Bodhisattva Vehicle". The Aṣṭasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā Sūtra, an early and important Mahayana text, contains a simple and brief definition of the term bodhisattva: "Since his goal is enlightenment, the bodhisattva-mahāsattva is so called."

**Question 0**

What is the term for "large vehicle"?

**Question 1**

What is the respectable synonym for Bodhisattvayana?

**Question 2**

Astasahasrika Prajnaparamita Sutra is an important text, what type?

**Text number 52**

Mahayana Buddhism encourages everyone to become a bodhisattva and take the bodhisattva's vow, in which the practitioner promises to work for the complete enlightenment of all beings through the practice of the six pāramitas. According to Mahayana teaching, these perfections are: dāna, śīla, kṣanti, vīrya, dhyāna and prajñā.

**Question 0**

What Buddhism encourages everyone to become a bodhisattva?

**Question 1**

What is the idea of a practitioner promising to work for the complete enlightenment of all beings by practicing the six parameters?

**Question 2**

What are the six perfections of Mahayana teaching?

**Text number 53**

A famous saying by the 8th century Indian Buddhist scholar and saint Shantideva, often quoted by the 14th Dalai Lama as his favourite verse, sums up the intention of the Bodhisattva (Bodhicitta) as follows: 'As long as space lasts and as long as living beings exist, I too can remain to dispel the misery of the world' [citation needed].

**Question 0**

Who is the Dalai Lama quoting Shantideva's famous saying?

**Text number 54**

Devotion is an important part of most Buddhist practice. Devotional practices include prostrations, offerings, pilgrimage and chanting. In Pure Mahabuddhism, devotion to the Buddha Amitabha is the most important practice. In Nichiren Buddhism, veneration of the Lotus Sutra is the most important practice.

**Question 0**

Dedication is an important part of most of what exercises?

**Question 1**

What are the devotional practices?

**Text number 55**

Buddhism traditionally includes states of meditative immersion (Pali: jhāna; Skt: dhyāna). The oldest enduring expressions of yogic ideas are found in the early sermons of the Buddha. One of the Buddha's key innovative teachings was that meditative immersion must be combined with liberating cognition. The difference between the Buddha's teachings and the yoga presented in early Brahmanic texts is striking. Meditative states alone are not the goal, for according to the Buddha, even the highest meditative state is not liberating. Instead of achieving complete cessation of thought, some kind of mental activity must take place: liberating cognition based on the practice of conscious awareness.

**Question 0**

Buddhism traditionally includes what kinds of absorption spaces?

**Question 1**

The oldest yogic ideas are found in whose early sermons?

**Question 2**

What is the significant difference between the Buddha's teaching and yoga as presented in which texts?

**Question 3**

According to Buddha's event he highest meditative state is not what?

**Text number 56**

Meditation was part of the practice of yogis in the centuries before Buddha. The Buddha benefited from the yogis' introspection and developed their meditation techniques, but rejected their theory of liberation. In Buddhism, mindfulness and clear awareness must be developed continuously, but there is no such injunction in pre-Buddhist yoga practice. In the Brahmanic tradition, for example, a yogi is not allowed to practise by defecating, whereas a Buddhist monk should do so.

**Question 0**

Meditation was part of whose practice?

**Question 1**

What always needs to be developed in Buddhism?

**Text number 57**

Religious knowledge or "insight" was the result of practice both within and outside Buddhism. According to the Samaññaphala Sutta, such insight was the result of the perfection of 'meditation' and the perfection of 'discipline' (Pali sīla; Skt. śīla) for the Buddhist adept. Some of the Buddha's meditation techniques were common to other traditions of his time, but the idea that ethics was causally linked to the attainment of 'transcendent wisdom' (pali paññā; Skt. prajñā) was original[web 18].

**Question 0**

Religious information is also known as what?

**Question 1**

What techniques were shared with other traditions of his time?

**Question 2**

There is the idea that ethics is causally linked to the achievement of what?

**Text number 58**

Buddhist texts are probably the earliest texts describing meditation techniques. They describe meditation practices and states that existed before the Buddha, as well as those that were first developed in Buddhism. The two Upanishads, written after the emergence of Buddhism, contain full descriptions of yoga as a means of liberation.

**Question 0**

What are probably the earliest texts describing meditation techniques?

**Question 1**

What describes the meditative states in front of the Buddha?

**Question 2**

Which two articles were written after the rise of Buddhism?

**Text number 59**

Although there is no convincing evidence of meditation in the early pre-Buddhist Brahmanic texts, Wynne argues that formless meditation originated in the Brahmanic or shamanic tradition, based on the strong similarities between the cosmological statements of the Upanishads and the meditative aims of the Buddha's two teachers as recorded in early Buddhist texts. He also mentions less likely possibilities. He argues that the cosmological statements of the Upanishads also reflect a contemplative tradition, and claims that the Nasadiya Sukta contains evidence of a contemplative tradition as early as the late Rig-Veda period.

**Question 0**

What is there no evidence of in the early pre-Buddhist Brahmin texts?

**Question 1**

What type of tradition do the statements of the Upanishads reflect?

**Question 2**

What is the evidence of the contemplative tradition?

**Text number 60**

Traditionally, in most Buddhist schools, the first step is to take refuge in the Three Jewels (Sanskrit: tri-ratna, pāliksi: ti-ratana)[web 19] as the basis for religious practice. The practice of taking refuge for young or even unborn children is mentioned in the Majjhima Nikaya, which most scholars recognise as an early text (cf. infant baptism). Tibetan Buddhism sometimes adds a fourth refuge, lama. In the Mahayana, a person choosing the path of bodhisattva makes a vow or promise, which is considered the ultimate expression of compassion. Also in the Mahayana, the Three Jewels are seen as having an eternal and unchanging essence and an irreversible effect: 'The Three Jewels have the quality of excellence. Just as true gems never change their ability and goodness, whether they are praised or maligned, so are the Three Jewels (Refugee), because they have an eternal and unchanging essence. These Three Jewels bring unchanging fruit, for once one has attained Buddhahood, there is no going back to suffering.

**Question 0**

What is the first step in a Buddhist school?

**Question 1**

What is mentioned about protecting young people or unborn children?

**Question 2**

What kind of Buddhism adds a fourth asylum?

**Question 3**

The three jewels are thought to have an eternal and unchanging what?

**Question 4**

What has an irreversible effect?

**Text number 61**

According to the scriptures, Gautama Buddha presented himself as a model. The Dharma provides refuge by giving guidance on how to alleviate suffering and achieve nirvana. The Sangha is considered to provide refuge by preserving the authentic teachings of the Buddha and by providing further examples that the truth of the Buddha's teachings is attainable.

**Question 0**

Who posed as a model?

**Question 1**

What provides a refuge by giving guidance to alleviate suffering?

**Question 2**

What offers refuge by preserving the authentic teachings of the Buddha?

**Text number 62**

Śīla (Sanskrit) or sīla (pāli) is usually translated into English as "virtuous behaviour", "morality", "moral discipline", "ethics" or "precept". It is an act done through the body, speech or mind, involving deliberate effort. It is one of the three practices (sīla, samādhi and paññā) and the other is pāramitā. It refers to the moral purity of thought, word and deed. The four conditions of śīla are chastity, tranquillity, silence and exhaustion.

**Question 0**

What is an activity that takes place through the body and involves deliberate effort?

**Question 1**

The mode is another what?

**Text number 63**

Śīla is the basis of Samādhi/Bhāvana (meditative cultivation) or cultivation of the mind. Following the rules not only promotes peace of mind for the farmer, which is internal, but also peace in the community, which is external. According to the law of karma, observance of the precepts is meritorious and acts as a cause that brings about peaceful and happy effects. Following these commandments prevents the cultivator from being reborn into the four sad worlds of existence.

**Question 0**

What prevents a cultivator from being reborn in the four realms of existence?

**Question 1**

What is the basis of samadhi/bhavana?

**Question 2**

What contributes not only to peace of mind but also to peace in the community?

**Text number 64**

Śīla refers to general principles of ethical behaviour. There are several levels of Sīla, corresponding to 'basic morality' (five rules), 'basic morality with asceticism' (eight rules), 'beginner monasticism' (ten rules) and 'monasticism' (Vinaya or Patimokkha). The five precepts, which are common to all schools of Buddhism, are generally committed to by laypeople. If they wish, they can commit themselves to the eight precepts, which add to the basic asceticism.

**Question 0**

What does the sila refer to?

**Question 1**

Painters tend to live by five what?

**Question 2**

Schools can commit to eight commandments that add to the basic rules.

**Text number 65**

The rules are not formulated as commands, but as training rules that lay people voluntarily adopt to facilitate their training. In Buddhist thought, the practice of the Dana precepts and ethical conduct itself ennobles consciousness to such a level that rebirth in a lower heaven is likely, even if Buddhist practice is no longer practised. There is nothing inappropriate or un-Buddhist about limiting one's goals to this level.

**Question 0**

Rules are not created to be imperative, but what kind of rules?

**Question 1**

Dana culture and what kind of behaviour breeds awareness?

**Question 2**

Even if you no longer practice Buddhism, what heaven is still likely?

**Text number 66**

In the eight commandments, the third commandment on sexual misconduct has been made stricter and has become the commandment on celibacy. The three new rules are:

**Question 0**

Which of the eight commandments is about sexual abuse?

**Question 1**

What is the third strict rule on sexual misconduct?

**Text number 67**

For a short period of time, managers can follow all ten rules. In the complete list, the seventh commandment is divided into two parts, with the tenth commandment added:

**Question 0**

How many commands are there in the list?

**Question 1**

What in the list of commands is divided into two parts?

**Text number 68**

Vinaya is a special moral code for monks and nuns. It includes the Patimokkha, which Theravadin describes as a set of rules for monks.227 The exact content of the Vinayapitaka (Vinaya scriptures) varies slightly from one school to another, and different schools or sub-schools set different standards for the degree of observance of the Vinaya. Beginning monks use the Ten Precepts, which are the basic precepts of monks.

**Question 0**

How many basic rules are there for doughnuts?

**Question 1**

What is the specific moral code of monks and nuns?

**Question 2**

How many rules does a mackerel have?

**Question 3**

What is the name given to the writings on vinaya?

**Text number 69**

As for the monastic rules, the Buddha constantly reminds his followers that the most important thing is the spirit. On the other hand, the precepts themselves are designed to ensure a satisfying life and provide the perfect springboard for higher attainments. The Buddha urges monks to live as "islands of their own". In this sense, living as prescribed by the vinyasa is, as one scholar puts it, "more than a mere means to an end: it is almost an end in itself."

**Question 0**

As for the monastic rules, the Buddha reminds his followers that it is the spirit that what?

**Question 1**

The rules are designed to ensure satisfactory what?

**Question 2**

The rules are the perfect stepping stone to what?

**Question 3**

Buddha guides monks to live like what?

**Text number 70**

Eastern Buddhism also has its own Vinaya and ethics, contained in the Mahayana Brahmajala Sutra (not to be confused with the Pali text of the same name) for bodhisattvas. For example, it frowns upon meat-eating and actively encourages vegetarianism (see Vegetarianism in Buddhism). In Japan, this has almost completely superseded the monastic vinyasa and allows clergy to marry.

**Question 0**

What sutra has a distinctive Vinaya and ethic?

**Question 1**

What are bodhisattvas not encouraged to eat?

**Question 2**

Where is the monastic vivinaya deposed and the clergy allowed to marry?

**Text number 71**

Buddhist meditation has two fundamental themes: transforming the mind and using it to explore the self and other phenomena. According to Theravada Buddhism, the Buddha taught two types of meditation, samatha meditation (śamatha in Sanskrit) and vipassanā meditation (vipaśyanā in Sanskrit). In Chinese Buddhism, these exist (translated as chih kuan), but chán meditation (zen meditation) is more popular. According to Peter Harvey, whenever Buddhism has been healthy, meditation has been practised not only by monks, nuns and married lamas, but also by more committed lay people. By contrast, according to Routledge's Encyclopedia of Buddhism, for most of the history of Buddhism before modern times, serious meditation by lay people was unusual. Evidence from early texts suggests that in the Buddha's time many male and female lay people practised meditation, some even to the point of mastering all eight jhānas (see the next section on these)[note 11].

**Question 0**

Which meditation is more popular in Chinese Buddhism?

**Question 1**

Evidence has shown that some lay people gained skills in all eight what?

**Text number 72**

In the language of the eightfold path of jalo, samyaksamādhi is "right concentration". The primary means of cultivating samādhi is meditation. As samādhi develops, the mind is cleansed of defilement and becomes calm, peaceful and luminous.

**Question 0**

What does the word samyaksamadhi mean?

**Question 1**

Meditation is the primary means of cultivating what?

**Question 2**

As Samadhi develops, you get rid of what?

**Text number 73**

When the meditator achieves strong and intense concentration (jhāna, Sanskrit ध्यान dhyāna), his mind is ready to penetrate the ultimate nature of reality and gain insight (vipassanā), finally freeing him from all suffering. The practice of mindfulness is necessary for the concentration of mind needed to attain realization.

**Question 0**

What is intense concentration?

**Question 1**

What is the term for when the mind is ready to penetrate and have an insight?

**Question 2**

Awareness is essential for the concentration needed to achieve what?

**Text number 74**

Samatha meditation begins with awareness of an object or thought that expands into the body, mind and the whole environment, leading to a state of complete concentration and calm (jhāna). There are many variations of the meditation style, from sitting cross-legged or kneeling to chanting or walking. The most common method of meditation is to focus on one's own breath (anapanasati), as this practice can lead to both samatha and vipassana'.

**Question 0**

Samatha meditation starts with being aware of an object or what?

**Question 1**

What is the term for tranquillity?

**Text number 75**

In Buddhist practice, it is said that while samatha meditation can calm the mind, only vipassanā meditation can reveal how the mind was originally disturbed, leading to insight (jñāna; Pāli ñāṇa) and understanding (prajñā Pāli paññā), and can thus lead to nirvāṇa (Pāli nibbāna). When one is in jhāna, all impurities are temporarily suppressed. Only insight (prajñā or vipassana) removes the impurities completely. Jhanas are also spaces where the arahants stay to rest.

**Question 0**

In Buddhism, samatha meditation can calm what?

**Question 1**

Vipassana meditation can reveal how the mind was what?

**Question 2**

What is the term for insight knowledge?

**Question 3**

What is the term for understanding?

**Question 4**

What completely eliminates contaminants?

**Text number 76**

In Theravāda Buddhism, the cause of human existence and suffering is considered to be lust, which brings with it various harms. These various corruptions are traditionally summarized as greed, anger and delusion. These are believed to be deep-rooted ailments of the mind that cause suffering and stress. To free ourselves from suffering and stress, these afflictions must be permanently eradicated through inner inquiry, analysis, experience and understanding of the true nature of these afflictions by using jhāna, the technique of the noble eightfold path. It then leads the meditator to the realisation of the four noble truths of enlightenment and nibbāna. Nibbāna is the ultimate goal of theravadin.

**Question 0**

According to Theravada Buddhism, what is the cause of human existence and suffering?

**Question 1**

What does lust bring?

**Question 2**

Deep-rooted mental ailments create what?

**Question 3**

What is the ultimate goal of Theravadin?

**Text number 77**

Prajñā (Sanskrit) or paññā (pāli) means wisdom based on the realisation of dependent origination, the Four Noble Truths and the three signs of existence. Prajñā is the wisdom that can extinguish suffering and bring about bodhi. It is spoken of as the main means of attaining nirvāṇa, because it reveals the true nature of all things as dukkhana (unsatisfactoriness), aniccana (impermanence) and anatta (non-self). Prajñā is also listed as the sixth of the six pāramitā of Mahayana.

**Question 0**

How many noble truths are there?

**Question 1**

Prajna is the wisdom that can extinguish suffering and achieve what?

**Question 2**

What is listed as the sixth of the six parameters of mahayana?

**Text number 78**

Initially, prajñā is achieved at the conceptual level by listening to sermons (dharma talks), reading, studying and sometimes reciting Buddhist texts and participating in discussion. Once conceptual understanding is achieved, it is applied to daily life so that every Buddhist can verify the truth of the Buddha's teachings in practice. Nirvana can theoretically be achieved at any stage of practice, whether it be deep meditation, listening to a sermon, attending to the affairs of daily life, or any other activity.

**Question 0**

Initially, prajna is achieved at a conceptual level by listening to what?

**Question 1**

When can you theoretically achieve nirvana during a practice?

**Question 2**

What can be applied to everyday life once it has been achieved?

**Text number 79**

Zen Buddhism (禅), pronounced Chán in Chinese, seon in Korean or zen in Japanese (derived from the Sanskrit word dhyāna, meaning "meditation"), is a popular form of Buddhism in China, Korea and Japan that places special emphasis on meditation.Zen does not place as much emphasis on scripture as some other forms of Buddhism, but rather focuses on direct spiritual breakthroughs to truth.

**Question 0**

Zen Buddhism is known in Korea as what?

**Question 1**

Which form of Buddhism places particular emphasis on meditation?

**Question 2**

Which form of Buddhism places less emphasis on the scriptures?

**Question 3**

What kind of breakthroughs will zen focus on?

**Text number 80**

Zen Buddhism is divided into two main schools: the former strongly favours the use of koans (公案, a meditative riddle or puzzle) in meditation as a means of spiritual breakthrough, and the latter (which of course uses koans) focuses more on shikantaza or "just sitting."[13][14] This is one of those that uses koans.

**Question 0**

Zen Buddhism is divided into how many main schools?

**Question 1**

Which schools of Zen like to use koan meditation to achieve spiritual breakthroughs?

**Text number 81**

Zen Buddhist teaching is often full of paradoxes to loosen the grip of the ego and to make it easier to penetrate the world of the True Self or the Unconverted Self, which is equated with the Buddha himself.[14] According to Zen master Kosho Uchiyama, when thoughts and attachment to the small "I" are transcended, there is an awakening to the universal, non-dual Self: "When we let go of thoughts and awaken to the reality of life beyond thoughts, we find the Self living a universal non-dual life (before the split) that pervades all living beings and all existence." Thinking and thoughts, therefore, must not be allowed to limit and bind.

**Question 0**

Which Buddhist teachings are often full of paradoxes?

**Question 1**

How do I equate with Buddha?

**Question 2**

What should not be limited and bound?

**Text number 82**

Although Tibetomongolian Buddhism is based on Mahayana, it is one of the schools that practice Vajrayana or "diamond vehicle" (also called Mantrayāna, Tantrayāna, Tantric Buddhism or esoteric Buddhism). It adopts all the basic concepts of Mahāyāna, but also includes a wide range of mental and physical techniques designed to enhance Buddhist practice. Tantric Buddhism deals largely with ritual and meditative practices. One aspect of Vajrayāna is the harnessing of psychophysical energy through ritual, visualisation, physical exercises and meditation as a means of developing the mind. Through these techniques, it is claimed that a practitioner can achieve Buddhism in one lifetime or even in as little as three years. In the Tibetan tradition, these practices may also include sexual yoga, although only for some very advanced practitioners.

**Question 0**

What kind of Buddhism is Tibetomongolian Buddhism based on?

**Question 1**

What is the English term for Vajrayana?

**Question 2**

What kind of Buddhism is related to rituals and meditative practices?

**Question 3**

Psychophysical energy is harnessed through what?

**Text number 83**

Historically, Buddhism has its roots in the religious thought of ancient India in the second half of the first millennium BC. It was a time of social and religious upheaval, as the sacrifices and rituals of Vedic Brahmanism aroused considerable discontent[note 15] and was challenged by numerous new ascetic religious and philosophical groups and teachings that broke away from the Brahmanic tradition and rejected the authority of the Vedas and Brahmans. 16] These groups, whose members were known as shramanas, were a continuation of a non-Vedic Indian school of thought separate from Indo-Aryan Brahmanism. 17] Scholars have reason to believe that ideas such as samsara, karma (in the sense that morality affects rebirth) and moksha originated with the shramanas and were later adopted by Brahmin orthodoxy[note 18][note 19][note 20][note 21][note 22][note 23].

**Question 0**

What period was the beginning of Buddhism?

**Question 1**

Scientists believe that karma originated from where?

**Question 2**

Which groups broke away from the Brahmanic tradition?

**Question 3**

What was the tranda of Indian thought that the shramanas were a continuation of?

**Text number 84**

This view is supported by research into the area in which these perceptions have emerged. Buddhism arose in Greater Magadha, which stretched from Sravast, the capital of Kosala in the northwest, to Rajagrha in the southeast. This land, located east of Aryavarta, the land of the Aryans, was recognized as non-Vedic. Other Vedic texts reveal a dislike for the people of Magadha, most probably because the Magadhas were not Brahmanised at that time. It was not until the 2nd or 3rd century BC that the spread of Brahmanism eastwards to Greater Magadha became significant. The ideas that had developed in Greater Magadha before this time were not under the influence of the Vedas. These include rebirth and karmic retribution, which appear in many Greater Magadha movements, including Buddhism. These movements inherited the concepts of rebirth and karmic retribution from an earlier culture[citation needed].

**Question 0**

In which region was Buddhism born?

**Question 1**

Greater Magadha extended from Sravast in the north-west to what area in the south-east?

**Question 2**

From what period did the spread of Brahmanism to the East begin?

**Text number 85**

At the same time, these movements were influenced by and in some respects continued the philosophical thinking of the Vedic tradition, as expressed in the Upanishads. In addition to Buddhism, these movements included various sceptics (such as Sanjaya Belatthiputta), atomists (such as Pakudha Kaccayana), materialists (such as Ajita Kesakambali), antinomists (such as Purana Kassapa); the most important 5. The most important in the 5th century BCE were the Ajivikas, who emphasized the control of destiny, the Lokayatas (materialists), the Ajnanas (agnostics) and the Jains, who stressed the need to free the soul from matter. Many of these new movements shared the same conceptual vocabulary - atman ('self'), buddha ('awakened'), dhamma ('rule' or 'law'), karma ('action'), nirvana ('exhaustion'), samsara ('eternal recurrence') and yoga ('spiritual practice').[Note 24] The Shramanas rejected the authority of the Vedas and the Brahmans, who claimed to possess revealed truths that could not be known by ordinary human means. They further declared that the whole Brahmanical system was fraudulent: a conspiracy of Brahmins to enrich themselves by charging exorbitant fees for engaging in bogus disputes and giving useless advice.

**Question 0**

The philosophical thinking of the Vedic tradition influenced movements such as what?

**Question 1**

The movement included atomists, like what?

**Question 2**

What is the term for agnostics?

**Question 3**

Which movement focused on the idea that the soul must be liberated from matter?

**Text number 86**

Buddha's particular criticisms were of the Vedic animal sacrifices[web 18] He also ridiculed the Vedic "cosmic human hymn". However, the Buddha was not anti-Veda, but declared that the "Kashyapa" proclaimed the Veda in its true form to certain rishas who, through severe penances, had gained the power to see with divine eyes. Naming the Vedic rishis, he declared that some brahmins who introduced animal sacrifices had changed the original Veda of the rishis[Note 25]. The Buddha says that it was because of this change of the true Veda that he refused to honour the Vedas of his time. He did not, however, condemn union with Brahman[Note 26] or the idea of the union of the self with the Self. At the same time, traditional Hinduism itself gradually underwent profound changes which transformed it into what is recognised as early Hinduism.

**Question 0**

The criticism the Buddha gave to deal with animals was?

**Question 1**

Buddha mocked what Vedic hymn?

**Question 2**

Some Brahmins changed the original Vedic knowledge of the Rishis and introduced what?

**Question 3**

The Buddha refused to show respect to whom during their animal sacrifices?

**Text number 87**

Information about the oldest teachings can be obtained by analysing the oldest texts. One way to gain insight into the oldest core of Buddhism is to compare the oldest surviving versions of the Theravadin Pali Canon and other texts[note 27] There is some debate about the reliability of these sources and their ability to draw out the essence of the oldest teachings[note 28] Vetter argues that inconsistencies remain and that other methods must be used to identify inconsistencies[note 28].

**Question 0**

What is the controversial issue in studying the core of the teachings?

**Text number 88**

A central problem in the study of early Buddhism is the relationship between dhyana and insight. Schmithausen, in his oft-cited article On Some Aspects of Descriptions or Theories of 'Liberating Insight' and 'Enlightenment' in Early Buddhism, notes that the mention of the four noble truths that constitute the 'liberating insight' attained after the reign of Rupa Jhana is a later addition to texts such as Majjhima Nikaya 36.[p.][p.]

**Question 0**

The big problem in the study of early Buddhism is the relationship between dhyana and what else?

**Question 1**

Liberating insight is achieved after mastering the what?

**Question 2**

Later edition texts such as What is Rupa Jhanas?

**Text number 89**

Bruce Matthews points out that there is no coherent presentation of karma in the Sutta Pitaka, which may mean that the doctrine was a side issue in the mainstream of early Buddhist soteriology. Schmithausen is a notable scholar who has questioned whether karma was already present in the rebirth theory of earliest Buddhism."[page needed][note 32] According to Vetter, "The Buddha initially sought the 'immortal' (amata/amrta), which applies to the here and now. According to Vetter, it was only after this insight that he was introduced to the doctrine of rebirth."" Bronkhorst disagrees and concludes that the Buddha "introduced a concept of karma that differed considerably from the generally held views of his time". According to Bronkhorst, it was not physical and mental activity as such that was held responsible for rebirth, but intentions and desire.

**Question 0**

According to Bronkhorst, what are intentions and desire responsible for?

**Question 1**

Bronkhurst says that the Buddha had a much different view of 'what' than today?

**Text number 90**

According to Tilmann Vetter, the practice of dhyāna is at the core of the earliest Buddhism. Bronkhorst agrees that dhyāna was a Buddhist invention, while Norman states that 'the Buddha's way of liberation [...] was through meditative practice'. The separation of insight from impermanence as a separate path to liberation was a later development.

**Question 0**

What was the earliest Buddhism?

**Question 1**

What kind of practices helped the Buddha become free?

**Text number 91**

According to the Mahāsaccakasuta,[note 33] the Buddha received bodhi from the fourth jhana. However, it is not clear where he awoke." "The 'liberating insight' is a later addition to this text, and reflects later developments and understanding in early Buddhism." The mention of the four truths as constituting "liberating insight" presents a logical problem, since the four truths describe a linear path of practice, the knowledge of which is not in itself described as liberating."[note 34].

**Question 0**

From which jhana did Buddha get the bodhi?

**Question 1**

A logic problem arises when it is stated that the four truths constitute what?

**Question 2**

What are the four truths that describe the training path?

**Text number 92**

Although "Nibbāna" (Sanskrit: Nirvāna) is the general term for the desired goal of this practice, many other terms occur in the Nikayas that are not specified.[note 35][note 35]

**Question 0**

What is the Sanskrit form of Nibbana?

**Question 1**

Many terms for Nibbana can be found around what?

**Question 2**

What is the desired goal of Buddhism?

**Text number 93**

According to Vetter, the description of the Buddhist path may have originally been as simple as the term "middle way". Over time, this short description was refined, resulting in a description of an eightfold path.

**Question 0**

The description of the Buddhist path could be as simple as which term?

**Question 1**

The description of Buddhism was broadened, which path was born?

**Text number 94**

According to both Bronkhorst and Anderson, the four truths became a substitute for prajna or "liberating insight" in the suttas in those texts where the "liberating insight" was preceded by four jhanas. According to Bronkhorst, the four truths may not have been formulated in the earliest Buddhism, nor were they used in the earliest Buddhism as a description of 'liberating realisation'. The teachings of Gotama may have been personal, "tailored to the needs of each individual".

**Question 0**

Authors Bronkhorst and Anderson argue that the four truths became a substitute for what?

**Question 1**

What is the name of prajna in English?

**Question 2**

Gotamas' teachings may have been personalised and adapted to each individual's needs, but what?

**Text number 95**

The three signs of existence may reflect Upanishadic or other influences. K.R. Norman suggests that these terms were already in use at the time of the Buddha and were familiar to his listeners.

**Question 0**

How many signs of existence reflect Upanishadic influences?

**Text number 96**

The history of Indian Buddhism can be divided into five periods: early Buddhism (sometimes called pre-secular Buddhism), Nikaya Buddhism or Sectarian Buddhism: the period of the early Buddhist schools, early Mahayana Buddhism, later Mahayana Buddhism and Esoteric Buddhism (also called Vajrayana Buddhism).

**Question 0**

How many periods of Buddhism are divided into in India?

**Question 1**

What is the first season of Buddhism?

**Question 2**

What is another name for Nikaya Buddhism?

**Question 3**

What is the last season of Buddhism?

**Question 4**

What is esoteric Buddhism also called?

**Text number 97**

Pre-secular Buddhism is the earliest phase of Buddhism, recognised by almost all scholars. Its most important scriptures are the Vinaya Pitaka and the four most important Nikayas or Agamas. Certain basic teachings appear in many places in the early texts, so most scholars conclude that Gautama Buddha must have taught something similar to the three signs of existence, the five aggregates, dependent origination, karma and rebirth, the four noble truths, the noble eightfold path and nirvana. Some scholars disagree and have put forward many other theories.

**Question 0**

Was it the earliest stage of Buddhism?

**Question 1**

Gautama Buddha probably taught karma and what?

**Question 2**

Gautama Buddha taught what concept of the Path?

**Text number 98**

According to scripture, shortly after Gautama Buddha's Parinirvāṇa (Sanskrit for "supreme extinction"), the first Buddhist council was held. As in all ancient Indian traditions, the teaching was transmitted orally. The primary purpose of the meeting was to recite the teachings collectively, to ensure that no mistakes were made in the oral transmission. In the first council, Ānanda, the Buddha's cousin and his personal assistant, was invited to recite the Buddha's discourses (sūtras, Pāli suttas) and, according to some sources, the abhidhamma. Upāli, another disciple, recited the monastic rules (vinaya). Most scholars consider the traditional accounts of the council to be greatly exaggerated, if not entirely fictitious. 36. Richard Gombrich stated in the Sangiti Sutta (Digha Nikaya #33) that Sariputta led a communal recitation of the Buddha's teachings for the preservation of the Buddha's lifetime, and something like the first council must have taken place to produce the Buddhist scriptures.

**Question 0**

Shortly after Gautama Buddha's parinirvana, what kind of council was held?

**Question 1**

Who was Buddha's cousin?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Buddha's discourses?

**Question 3**

Some sources say that who else's speeches were recited together with the Buddha?

**Text number 99**

According to most scholars, at some point after the Second Church Council, the Sangha began to split into separate factions.Different accounts differ as to when the actual splits occurred[note 37]. According to Dipavamsa of the Pāli tradition, they began immediately after the second council, according to the Puggalavada tradition in 137 AN, according to the Sarvastivada tradition of Vasumitra in Ashoka, and according to the Mahasanghika tradition much later, close to 100 BC.

**Question 0**

The Sangha started to break up into separate groups after which Council?

**Question 1**

According to Dipavamsa, they started immediately after which Council?

**Question 2**

When does Mahasanghika place the break-up?

**Text number 100**

The ultimate division was between the sthaviris and the mahāsāṅghikas. Fortunately, surviving accounts from both sides of the dispute reveal divergent traditions. The Sthavira group offers two quite different reasons for the schism. Theravādan Dipavamsa says that the losing party in the Second Council dispute broke away in protest and formed the Mahasanghika. This contradicts the Mahasanghika's own vinaya, which shows them on the same, winning side. The Mahāsāṅghikas argued that the sthavirat were trying to expand the vinaya, and may also have challenged what they considered excessive demands or inhumanly high criteria for arhatship. Both sides therefore drew on tradition.

**Question 0**

The biggest schism was between sthaviruses and which other group?

**Question 1**

Dipavamsa reports that the defeated party broke away in protest and formed what?

**Question 2**

The Mahasanghis claimed that the sthavirat were trying to expand what?

**Text number 101**

The Sthavirs gave birth to several schools, one of which was the Theravāda school. Initially these schisms were caused by disputes over vinaya, and monks of different schools seem to have lived happily together in the same monasteries, but eventually, around 100 AD if not earlier, schisms were also caused by doctrinal differences.

**Question 0**

Who gave birth to the Theravada school?

**Question 1**

Monks of different schools of thought seem to have lived happily together in the same what?

**Question 2**

By about 100 AD at the latest, schisms were caused by what kind of disagreements?

**Text number 102**

After (or before) the schisms, each Saṅgha began to collect Abhidharma, which is a detailed scholastic elaboration of the doctrinal material found in the Suttas according to schematic classifications. These Abhidharma texts do not contain systematic philosophical treatises, but summaries or numerical lists. Scholars generally date these texts to around the 3rd century BC, i.e. 100-200 years after the Buddha's death. Therefore, the seven Abhidharma texts are generally claimed to represent not the words of the Buddha himself, but the words of the disciples and great scholars.[note 38] Each school of thought had its own version of the Abhidharma, with different theories and different texts. The different Abhidharmas of the different schools did not agree with each other. Scholars disagree on whether the Mahasanghika school had the Abhidhamma Pitaka or not[note 38].

**Question 0**

What is a detailed scholastic reworking of the subject matter?

**Question 1**

The Abhidharma texts do not contain treatises, but what?

**Question 2**

What is the date of the Abhidharma texts?

**Question 3**

There is disagreement about whether a school had Abhidhamma or not, which school is it?

**Text number 103**

Several scholars have suggested that the Prajñāpāramitā-sūtras, which are among the earliest Mahāyāna-sūtras, developed among the Mahāsāṃghikas along the Kṛṣṇa River in the Āndhra region of southern India.

**Question 0**

Which sutras belong to the earliest Mahayana sutras?

**Question 1**

Prajnaparamita sutras were developed along the Krishna River in which region of South India?

**Text number 104**

The earliest Mahāyāna-sūtras include the first versions of the Prajñāpāramitā and the texts on Akṣobhya Buddha, which were probably written down in the 1st century BC. in southern India. Guang Xing says: "Several scholars have suggested that Prajññāpāramitā probably developed among the Mahāsāṃghikas in southern India, in the land of Āndhra, along the Kṛṣṇa River." A.K. Warder believes that "Mahāyāna originated in South India and almost certainly in the land of Āndhra".

**Question 0**

The earliest Mahayana sutra contains the first version of which genre?

**Question 1**

In which century were the texts on Aksobhya Buddha written down?

**Question 2**

The author Warder believes that Mahayana originated in South India, in which region?

**Text number 105**

Anthony Barber and Sree Padma state that "Historians of Buddhist thought have been aware for some time that such key Mahayana Buddhist thinkers as Nāgārjuna, Dignaga, Candrakīrti, Āryadeva and Bhavaviveka, among many others, formulated their theories while living in Buddhist communities in Āndhra." They state that ancient Buddhist sites in the lower Kṛṣṇa Valley, including Amaravati, Nāgārjunakoṇḍā and Jaggayyapeṭa, "can be traced back to at least the third century BC, if not earlier". Akira Hirakawa states that 'evidence suggests that many of the early Mahayana manuscripts originated in South India'.

**Question 0**

An ancient Buddhist site downstream in the Krishna Valley can be traced back to at least what century BC?

**Question 1**

Evidence suggests that many of the early Mahayana writings originate from where in India?

**Text number 106**

There is no evidence that the Mahāyāna ever referred to a distinct formal school or sect of Buddhism, but rather that it was the existence of a specific set of ideals and later teachings of the bodhisattvas. Initially it was known as the Bodhisattvayāna (vehicle of the Bodhisattvas). Paul Williams has also pointed out that the Mahāyāna never had and never attempted to have a separate vinaya or ordination lineage from the early schools of Buddhism, and therefore every bhikṣu or bhikṣuṇī who followed the Mahāyāna formally belonged to one of the early schools. This continues today with the Dharmaguptaka lineage in East Asia and the Mūlasarvāstivāda lineage in Tibetan Buddhism. Mahāyāna was therefore never a separate rival sect of the early schools. From Chinese monks who visited India, we now know that both Mahāyāna and non-Mahāyāna monks often lived side by side in the same monasteries in India.

**Question 0**

There is no evidence that Mahayana ever referred to a separate school, where?

**Question 1**

Mahayana never tried to be separte what?

**Question 2**

We know that both Mahayana and non-Mahayana monks live in the same, where?

**Text number 107**

Much of the early evidence for the origin of the Mahāyāna comes from early Chinese translations of the Mahāyāna texts. These Mahāyāna teachings were first disseminated in China by Lokakṣema, the first translator of the Mahāyāna Sūtras into Chinese in the 2nd century B.C.[note 39] Some scholars have traditionally considered the earliest Mahāyāna Sūtras to be the first versions of the Prajñāpāramitā series and the texts on Akṣobhya Buddha, which were probably composed in the 1st century B.C. South India[note 40].

**Question 0**

Most of the early evidence for Mhayana's origins comes from which types of translations?

**Question 1**

Who first spread the Mahayana teachings to China?

**Question 2**

The earliest Mahayana sutras contained the first versions of which series?

**Question 3**

The texts on Aksobhya Buddha were probably written in what century BC?

**Text number 108**

During the late Mahayana Buddhism, four main schools of thought developed: the Madhyamaka, the Yogacara, the Tathagatagarbha, and last but not least, Buddhist logic. In India, the two main philosophical schools of Mahayana were Madhyamaka and later Yogacara. According to Dan Lusthaus, Madhyamaka and Yogacara have much in common, with common features stemming from early Buddhism. Tathagatagarbha thought was not associated with the great Indian teachers.

**Question 0**

Which four schools of thought developed during the late Mahayna Buddhism?

**Question 1**

What was the last type of thinking?

**Question 2**

In India, Mahayana's two main philosophical schools were Madhyamaka and which other?

**Text number 109**

Buddhism may have spread slowly in India until the Mauryan emperor Ashoka was a public proponent of the religion. The support of Ashoka and his descendants led to the construction of more stūpas (Buddhist religious monuments) and efforts to spread Buddhism throughout the extended Mauryan Empire and even to neighbouring countries - particularly to the Iranian-speaking areas of Afghanistan and Central Asia beyond the north-western border of Maurya and to the island of Sri Lanka south of India. These two opposing missions eventually led, in the first case, to the spread of Buddhism into China and, in the second case, to the emergence of Theravāda Buddhism and its spread from Sri Lanka to the coastal areas of Southeast Asia.

**Question 0**

Buddhism may have spread rapidly thanks to which Mauryan emperor?

**Question 1**

The support of Asoka and his descendants led to what more was built?

**Question 2**

What does stupas mean in English?

**Text number 110**

This period marks the first known spread of Buddhism outside India. According to the edicts of the Aśoka, envoys were sent to various countries west of India to spread Buddhism (dharma), especially to the eastern provinces of the neighbouring Seleucid Empire and even further afield to the Hellenistic kingdoms of the Mediterranean. Scholars disagree as to whether these envoys were accompanied by Buddhist missionaries or not.

**Question 0**

The couriers were sent to different countries where directly from India?

**Question 1**

Scholars disagree on whether the messengers were accompanied by Buddhist what?

**Question 2**

What were the ambassadors used for?

**Text number 111**

The gradual spread of Buddhism into the surrounding areas meant that it came into contact with new ethnic groups. During this period, Buddhism was exposed to a wide range of influences, from Persian and Greek civilisation to the changing trends of non-Buddhist Indian religions influenced by Buddhism itself. Striking examples of this syncretic development are the emergence of Greek-speaking Buddhist rulers in the Indian and Greek empires and the development of Greco-Buddhist art in Gandhāra. The Greek king Menander is even immortalised in the Buddhist canon.

**Question 0**

The gradual spread of Buddhism exposed it to various influences, including which civilisation?

**Question 1**

Who was the Greek king immortalised in the Buddhist canon?

**Text number 112**

The Theravada school spread south from India in the 3rd century BC. Sri Lanka, Thailand and Burma, and later Indonesia. The Dharmagupta school spread (also in the 3rd century BC) north to Kashmir, Gandhara and Bactria (Afghanistan).

**Question 0**

The Theravada school spread south from India in what century BC?

**Question 1**

In which century did the Dharmagupta school spread to Kashmir?

**Text number 113**

The transmission of Buddhism through the Silk Roads into China is most commonly thought to have begun in the late 2nd or 1st century BC, although the literary sources are all questionable.The first documented translation work by foreign Buddhist monks in China occurred in the 2nd century BC, probably as a result of the expansion of the Kushan Empire into Chinese territory in the Tarim Basin.

**Question 0**

When was the first documented translation work by foreign Buddhist monks in China?

**Text number 114**

In the 2nd century AD, the Mahayana sutras spread to China, then to Korea and Japan, and were translated into Chinese. During the Indian esoteric Buddhist period (from the 800s onwards), Buddhism spread from India to Tibet and Mongolia.

**Question 0**

In which century did the Mahayana sutras spread to China?

**Question 1**

In which two countries after China were the Mahayana sutras spread?

**Question 2**

When did Buddhism spread from India to Tibet?

**Text number 115**

By the end of the Middle Ages, Buddhism had virtually disappeared from India, although it continued to exist in surrounding countries. Now it is regaining strength worldwide. China and India have now begun to fund Buddhist shrines in various Asian countries as they vie for influence in the region[web 20].

**Question 0**

China and India have now started to finance what kind of shrines in different Asian countries?

**Text number 116**

Formal membership varies from community to community, but lay membership is often defined according to the traditional formula whereby a practitioner takes refuge in the three jewels: the Buddha, the Dharma (the Buddha's teachings) and the Sangha (the Buddhist community). Today, the teachings of all three branches of Buddhism have spread throughout the world and Buddhist texts are increasingly being translated into local languages. In the West, Buddhism is often seen as exotic and progressive, while in the East it is seen as familiar and traditional. Asian Buddhists are often well organised and well funded. In countries such as Cambodia and Bhutan, Buddhism is recognised as a state religion and receives state support. Modern influences are increasingly leading to new forms of Buddhism that depart significantly from traditional beliefs and practices.

**Question 0**

What is Dharma?

**Question 1**

What is a Sangha?

**Question 2**

Western Buddhism is often seen as exotic and what?

**Question 3**

Why are new forms of Buddhism being created?

**Text number 117**

Several modern movements or trends in Buddhism emerged in the second half of the 20th century, including the Dalit Buddhist movement (sometimes called "neo-Buddhism"), devotional Buddhism, and further developments of various Western Buddhist traditions.

**Question 0**

When did the modern movements of Buddhism emerge?

**Question 1**

What is the Dalit Buddhist movement sometimes called?

**Text number 118**

In the second half of the 20th century, the modern movement of Nichiren Buddhism: the Soka Gakkai (Value Creation Society) emerged in Japan and spread to other countries. Soka Gakkai International (SGI) is a Buddhist lay movement that unites more than 12 million people around the world and is now described as "the most diverse" and "the largest Buddhist lay movement in the world"[web 21].

**Question 0**

Which Buddhism emerged in the second half of the 20th century in Japan?

**Question 1**

What does Soka Gakkai mean in Finnish?

**Question 2**

Which Buddhist movement has united more than 12 million people?

**Question 3**

What is the largest Buddhist movement in the world?

**Text number 119**

An estimated 488 million,[web 1] 495 million or 535 million people are practising Buddhism in 2010, representing 7-8% of the world's total population.

**Question 0**

What religion is practised by an estimated 488-535 million people?

**Text number 120**

China is the country with the largest population of Buddhists, around 244 million, or 18.2% of the total population[web 1] They are mostly adherents of the Chinese Mahayana schools, making it the largest of the Buddhist traditions. Mahayana, which is also practiced more widely in East Asia, is followed by more than half of the world's Buddhists[web 1].

**Question 0**

Which country has the highest number of Buddhists?

**Question 1**

How many Buddhists are there in China?

**Text number 121**

According to a demographic analysis reported by Peter Harvey (2013), Mahayana has 360 million supporters, Theravida 150 million supporters and Vajrayana 18.2 million supporters. A further seven million Buddhists are outside Asia.

**Question 0**

How many supporters does Mahayana have?

**Question 1**

How many supporters does Thervada have?

**Question 2**

How many Buddhists are there outside Asia?

**Text number 122**

According to Johnson and Grim (2013), Buddhism has grown from 138 million adherents in 1910, of whom 137 million were in Asia, to 495 million in 2010, of whom 487 million were in Asia. They find that annual growth in Buddhism was rapid in Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Lebanon and several Western European countries (1910-2010). More recently (2000-2010), growth has been highest in Qatar, the United Arab Emirates, Iran and some African countries.

**Question 0**

How many Buddhists were there in 1910?

**Question 1**

How many Buddhists will there be in 2010?

**Question 2**

How many Buddhists are there in Asia?

**Text number 123**

Some researchers[note 44] use other systems. The Buddhists themselves have several other systems. Proponents of Mahayana use the term Hinayana (literally "smaller vehicle") to designate the early philosophical schools and traditions from which modern Theravada has emerged, but since this term has its roots in the Mahayana view it can be considered derogatory, other terms such as Śrāvakayāna, Nikaya Buddhism, early schools, sectarian Buddhism, conservative Buddhism, mainstream Buddhism and non-Mahayana Buddhism are increasingly used instead.

**Question 0**

What does Hinayana mean in English?

**Question 1**

What do Mahayana's followers use to name the early schools?

**Text number 124**

Not all traditions of Buddhism share the same philosophical outlook or hold the same concepts as central. However, each tradition has its own key concepts and some comparisons can be made between them. For example, according to one Buddhist ecumenical organization[web 23], there are several concepts that are common to both main branches of Buddhism:

**Question 0**

Each tradition has its own core, what?

**Question 1**

According to which organisation are there concepts common to both main branches of Buddhism?

**Text number 125**

Theravada ("the doctrine of the elders" or "the ancient doctrine") is the oldest surviving school of Buddhism. It is relatively conservative and generally closest to early Buddhism. The name Theravāda comes from the ancestor of Sthāvirīya, one of the early schools of Buddhism from which the Theravadans claim descent. After an unsuccessful attempt to change Vinaya, a small group of 'elders' or sthavira broke away from the majority Mahāsāṃghika during the second Buddhist Conciliar period, giving rise to the sthavira sect. Sinhala Buddhist reformers in the late 19th and early 20th centuries presented the Pali Canon as the original version of the scriptures. They also insisted that the Theravada was rational and scientific.

**Question 0**

What is the oldest surviving Buddhist school?

**Question 1**

Where does the name theravada come from?

**Question 2**

The Sinhala Buddhist reformer described what canon as the original scriptural version?

**Text number 126**

Theravida is currently practised mainly in Sri Lanka, Burma, Laos, Thailand, Cambodia and small parts of China, Vietnam, Malaysia and Bangladesh. It is increasingly present in the West.

**Question 0**

Where is theravada increasingly present?

**Text number 127**

Theravadin Buddhists believe that rebirth requires personal effort. Monks practice vinaya: meditating, teaching and serving their lay communities. Lay people can do good deeds that generate merit.

**Question 0**

Which Buddhists believe that rebirth requires personal effort?

**Question 1**

Painters can do good deeds that produce what?

**Text number 128**

Mahayana Buddhism flourished in India from the 5th century AD onwards during the Gupta dynasty. Mahāyāna centres of learning were established, the most important of which was Nālandā University in north-east India.

**Question 0**

What was the main learning centre for Mahayana?

**Text number 129**

Mahayana schools recognise all or part of the Mahayana sutras. Some of these sutras became for the Mahayanists an embodiment of the Buddha himself, and some sutras (such as the Lotus Sutra and the Mahaparinirvana Sutra) mention that belief in and respect for these texts laid the foundation for the later attainment of Buddhism itself.

**Question 0**

Mahayana schools recognise all or part of what?

**Question 1**

A few sutras of the Mahayanists became a manifestation of who?

**Question 2**

Where in the sutra is faith in and respect for the Mahayana mentioned?

**Text number 130**

The original Mahayana Buddhism is now practised in China, Japan, Korea, Singapore, parts of Russia and most of Vietnam (also commonly called "Eastern Buddhism"). Buddhism practised in Tibet, the Himalayan regions and Mongolia is also Mahayana Buddhism in origin, but is discussed below under the heading Vajrayana (also commonly referred to as 'Northern Buddhism'). Eastern Buddhism has various tendencies, of which "Mahayana's Pure Land school is the most widely practised today.". In most of this region, however, they merge into a single unified form of Buddhism. In Japan in particular, they form separate denominations, the five main ones being Nichiren, which is specific to Japan; Pure Land; Shingon, a form of Vajrayana; Tendai and Zen. In Korea, almost all Buddhists belong to the Chogye school, which is officially Son (Zen), but with significant elements from other traditions.

**Question 0**

What is also called the original Mahayana Buddhism?

**Question 1**

Buddhism practised in Tibet, the Himalayan regions and Mongolia is often called?

**Question 2**

What is the most widely practised Eastern Buddhism?

**Text number 131**

Different categories of Vajrayana literature developed as the royal courts supported both Buddhism and Saivism. The Mañjusrimulakalpa, later classified under the Kriyatantra, states that the mantras taught by the Saiva, Garuda and Vaisnava tantras are effective if applied by Buddhists because they were all originally taught by Manjushri. Padmavajra's Guhyasiddhi, a work related to the Guhyasamaja tradition, prescribes to act as a Saiva guru and initiate members into the scriptures and mandalas of the Saiva Siddhanta. The Samvara Tantra texts took a pitha reading from the Saiva text Tantrasadbhava, and have a copying error where the deity is mixed up with the place.

**Question 0**

The royal courts supported both Buddhism and what?

**Question 1**

The mantras taught in the Saiva, Garuda and Vaisnava tantras are effective if applied by whom?

**Question 2**

Which work is related to the Guhyasamaja tradition?

**Text number 132**

There is a wide variety of Buddhist scriptures and other texts. Different schools of Buddhism place different degrees of value on learning different texts. Some schools respect certain texts as religious objects in themselves, while others take a more scholastic approach. Buddhist scriptures are written mainly in Pāli, Tibetan, Mongolian and Chinese. Some texts still exist in Sanskrit and hybrid Buddhist Sanskrit.

**Question 0**

What kind of writings are there?

**Question 1**

Some schools of thought respect certain texts as religious what?

**Text number 133**

Unlike many religions, Buddhism does not have a single central text to which all traditions refer. However, some scholars have referred to the Vinaya Pitaka and the first four Nikayas of the Sutta Pitaka as the common core of all Buddhist traditions. Tibetan Buddhists have not even translated most of the āgamas (although in theory they recognise them), and they play no role in the religious life of Chinese and Japanese clergy or laity. Other scholars say that there is no universally accepted common core. For some, the breadth and complexity of Buddhist canons (including the Buddhist social reformer Babasaheb Ambedkar) are an obstacle to a broader understanding of Buddhist philosophy.

**Question 0**

Unlike most religions, in Buddhism there is no single central what?

**Question 1**

Tibetan Buddhists have not even translated most of what?

**Question 2**

According to some researchers, there is no universally accepted common what?

**Question 3**

What have some people considered to be obstacles to understanding Buddhist philosophy?

**Text number 134**

Over the years, attempts have been made to compile all the main principles of Buddhism into a single Buddhist text. In the Theravada tradition, condensed 'study texts' were created, combining popular or influential scriptures into a single volume that could be studied by novice monks. Later, in Sri Lanka, the Dhammapada was defended as a unifying scripture.

**Question 0**

What was found to be the best unifying scripture in Sri Lanka?

**Question 1**

Which religion has tried to put all the main ideas in one text?

**Question 2**

which tradition was used to create the summarised study texts?

**Text number 135**

In the 1920s, Dwight Goddard collected a sample of Buddhist scriptures with an emphasis on Zen, as well as other classics of Eastern philosophy, such as the Tao Te Ching, for his Buddhist Bible. More recently, Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar attempted to create a single, unified document of Buddhist principles in The Buddha and His Dhamma. Other similar efforts have been made to this day, but there is currently no single text that represents all Buddhist traditions.

**Question 0**

Goddard collected mainly what kind of Buddhist writings?

**Question 1**

Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar attempted to create a single unified document containing all Buddhist principles, and called it 'The Buddhist Document'.

**Text number 136**

Pāli Tipitaka, meaning "three baskets", refers to Vinaya Pitaka, Sutta Pitaka and Abhidhamma Pitaka. The Vinaya Pitaka contains disciplinary rules for Buddhist monks and nuns, as well as explanations of why and how these rules were formulated, supporting material and doctrinal clarification. The Sutta Pitaka contains discourses dedicated to Gautama Buddha. The Abhidhamma Pitaka contains material often described as systematic explanations of Gautama Buddha's teachings.

**Question 0**

What does "three baskets" mean?

**Question 1**

What do "three baskets" mean?

**Question 2**

What is the disciplinary code for Buddhist monks and nuns?

**Question 3**

Which contains speeches dedicated to Gautama Buddha?

**Question 4**

What contains material described as systematic explanations of Gautama Buddha's teachings?

**Text number 137**

The Pāli Tipitaka is the only early Tipitaka (Sanskrit: Tripiṭaka) that has survived intact in its original language, but several early schools had their own Tipitaka collections containing much of the same material. We have parts of the Tipitakas of the Sārvāstivāda, Dharmaguptaka, Sammitya, Mahāsaṅghika, Kāśyapīya and Mahīśāsaka schools, most of which have survived only as Chinese translations. According to some sources, some early schools of Buddhism had five or seven pitakas.

**Question 0**

What is the only Tipitaka that has survived intact in its original language?

**Question 1**

It is said that some early schools of Buddhism had how many pitakas?

**Text number 138**

Soon after the Buddha's death, the first Buddhist council was held, presided over by a monk named Mahākāśyapa (Pāli: Mahākassapa). The aim of the council was to record the Buddha's teachings. Upāli recited the vinaya. Ānanda, the Buddha's personal assistant, was invited to recite the dhamma. These became the basis of the Tripitaka. However, this record was originally transmitted orally in the form of songs, and was bound into a text in the last century BC. Both the sūtras and the vinaya of each school of Buddhism contain a variety of elements, including discourses on the Dharma, commentaries on other teachings, cosmological and cosmogonic texts, stories from Gautama Buddha's past lives, and many other topics.

**Question 0**

Which monk presided over the Buddha after his death?

**Question 1**

What was the Council's objective?

**Question 2**

vinayan pronounced?

**Question 3**

Who was Buddha's personal assistant?

**Question 4**

Ananda was asked to say what?

**Text number 139**

Much of the material in the canon is not specifically "Theravadin", but is a collection of teachings that this school retained from an early, non-religious body of doctrine. According to Peter Harvey, it contains material that contradicts the later Theravadin orthodoxy. He says: "So the Theravadins may have added texts to the canon for a while, but they do not show their thumbs up to what they already had from an earlier period."

**Question 0**

Much of the material in the canon is not exactly what?

**Question 1**

Who may have been adding texts to the canon for some time?

**Text number 140**

The Mahayana sutras are a very broad genre of Buddhist scriptures, which the Mahayana Buddhist tradition considers to be the original teachings of the Buddha. Some Mahayana adherents accept both the early teachings (including here Sarvastivada Abhidharma, criticised by Nagarjuna, who in fact opposes early Buddhist thought) and the Mahayana sutras as authentic teachings of Gautama Buddha, and claim that they are designed for different types of persons and different levels of spiritual understanding.

**Question 0**

What are the original teachings of the Buddha?

**Question 1**

What is a very broad type of Buddhist scripture?

**Question 2**

What teaching is Nagarjuna criticising?

**Text number 141**

Mahayana sutras often claim to express the Buddha's deeper, more advanced teachings, reserved for those who follow the path of the bodhisattva. This path is explained as being built on the motivation to liberate all living beings from misfortune. Hence the name Mahāyāna (literally Great Vehicle).

**Question 0**

Which sutras are reserved for those who follow the path of the bodhisattva?

**Question 1**

What does Mahayana mean?

**Question 2**

Which path is described as building on the motivation to liberate all living beings?

**Text number 142**

According to the Mahayana tradition, Mahayana sutras were transmitted in secret, came from other buddhas or bodhisattvas, or were kept in non-human worlds because people at that time were not able to understand them:

**Question 0**

What sutras were sent in secret?

**Question 1**

What sutras could have survived in non-human worlds?

**Question 2**

According to what tradition might the sutras have come from other Buddhas or bodhisattvas?

**Text number 143**

About six hundred Mahayana sutras have survived in Sanskrit or in Chinese or Tibetan translations. In addition, East Asian Buddhism recognises some sutras which scholars consider to be of Chinese rather than Indian origin.

**Question 0**

How many Mahayana sutras have survived in Sanskrit or in Chinese or Tibetan translations?

**Question 1**

Which Buddhist denomination recognises sutras of Chinese origin?

**Text number 144**

In general, scholars conclude that the Mahayana scriptures were composed from the 1st century AD onwards: 'Mahayana sutras were written in abundance between the beginning of the common era and the 5th century AD', five centuries after the historical Gautama Buddha. Some of them had their roots in other writings from the 1st century BC. "But outside the texts, at least in India, at exactly the same time, very different - in fact seemingly older - ideas and aspirations seem to motivate actual behaviour, and the old and established Hinnayana groups seem to be the only ones patronised and supported." These texts were apparently not generally accepted among Indian Buddhists when they appeared; the derogatory label Hinayana was used by Mahayana followers of those who rejected the Mahayana sutras.

**Question 0**

When did the Mahayana sutras begin to influence the behaviour of mainstream Buddhists in India?

**Question 1**

What was a derogatory name for those who rejected the Mahayana sutras?

**Text number 145**

Only the Theravada school does not include Mahayana teachings in its canon. Since the modern Theravada school originated from a branch of Buddhism that split off and established itself in Sri Lanka before the emergence of Mahayana scriptures, there is some dispute as to whether the Theravada schools historically fell under the Hinayana designation, which in modern times is considered derogatory and is generally avoided.

**Question 0**

Which school of thought does not include the writings of Mahayava in its canon?

**Question 1**

In which country did the modern Theravada school establish itself?

**Question 2**

What name associated with Mahayana is considered derogatory?

**Text number 146**

Scholar Isabelle Onians argues that although "Mahāyāna ... very occasionally referred disparagingly to earlier Buddhism by the name Hinayāna, the lower way", "the predominance of this name in secondary literature is far out of proportion to the instances in Indian texts". He notes that the term Śrāvakayāna was "the more politically correct and much more common" term used by Mahāyānists. Jonathan Silk has argued that the term 'Hinayana' was used to refer to whomever one wished to criticise on any given occasion, and not to any particular group of Buddhists.

**Question 0**

Mahayana sometimes referred to early Buddhism as what?

**Question 1**

Which term was the more politically correct term for Hinayana?

**Text number 147**

Buddhism offers many opportunities for comparative study with many different subjects. For example, Buddhism's emphasis on the middle way not only provides a unique guide to ethics, but has also allowed Buddhism to peacefully coexist with the different beliefs, customs and institutions of the countries in which it has historically lived. Its moral and spiritual parallels with other systems of thought, such as the various doctrines of Christianity, have also been the subject of close study. In addition, the Buddhist concept of dependent origination has been compared with modern scientific thought and Western metaphysics.

**Question 0**

What offers opportunities for comparative research with a wide range of subjects?

**Question 1**

Buddhism's emphasis on the middle way provides guidelines for what?

**Question 2**

What similarities does Buddhism have with other systems of thought?

**Question 3**

Did Buddhism have similar principles to any other common religion?

**Question 4**

The Buddhist concept of dependent origination has been compared to what modern idea?

**Text number 148**

Opinions differ on whether Buddhism should be considered a religion. Many sources generally refer to Buddhism as a religion. For example:

**Question 0**

Which school of thought questions whether it is a religion or not?

**Question 1**

What is often called religion in many sources?

**Document number 12**

**Text number 0**

American Idol is an American singing competition series created by Simon Fuller and produced by 19 Entertainment and distributed by FremantleMedia North America. It began airing on Fox on 11 June 2002, as an addition to the Idols format based on the British Pop Idol series, and has since become one of the most successful shows in American television history. The concept of the series is to discover new solo artists, the winner of which is determined by American viewers. The winners, chosen by viewers via telephone, internet and SMS voting, were Kelly Clarkson, Ruben Studdard, Fantasia Barrino, Carrie Underwood, Taylor Hicks, Jordin Sparks, David Cook, Kris Allen, Lee DeWyze, Scotty McCreery, Phillip Phillips, Candice Glover, Caleb Johnson and Nick Fradiani.

**Question 0**

Who is the creator of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which company produces American Idol?

**Question 2**

What year did American Idol start broadcasting?

**Question 3**

Which British programme is American Idols based on?

**Question 4**

Which TV channel broadcasts American Idol?

**Question 5**

Which company produces American Idol?

**Question 6**

Which British series is American Idol based on?

**Question 7**

Who created American Idol?

**Question 8**

Who produced American Idol?

**Question 9**

When was American Idol first aired on television?

**Question 10**

Which British programme was American Idol based on?

**Text number 1**

American Idol has a panel of judges who judge the contestants' performances. The original judges were record producer and music director Randy Jackson, pop singer and choreographer Paula Abdul and music director and manager Simon Cowell. The most recent judging panel included country singer Keith Urban, singer and actress Jennifer Lopez and jazz singer Harry Connick Jr. The show was originally hosted by radio personality Ryan Seacrest and comedian Brian Dunkleman, with Seacrest continuing for the rest of the season.

**Question 0**

Which record producer was the original judge on American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which comedian was the original host of American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which actor is a judge on the latest season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

Who was the host of all the seasons of American Idol?

**Question 4**

Which comedian was the original host of American Idol?

**Question 5**

Which pop singer was the original judge on American Idol?

**Question 6**

Which actor is a judge on the latest season of American Idol?

**Question 7**

Who was the original judge, record producer and music manager?

**Question 8**

Who was the original judge and choreographer?

**Question 9**

Which original judge was the music director?

**Question 10**

Which judge is a country singer?

**Question 11**

Which judge is a jazz singer?

**Text number 2**

The success of American Idol has been described as "unprecedented in broadcasting history". One competing television executive said the show was "the most impressive programme in television history". It has become a recognised springboard for many artists to launch their careers as bona fide stars. According to Billboard magazine, in its first ten years, "Idol has spawned Billboard chart-toppers345 and a host of pop idols including Kelly Clarkson, Carrie Underwood, Chris Daughtry, Fantasia, Ruben Studdard, Jennifer Hudson, Clay Aiken, Adam Lambert and Jordin Sparks, while maintaining its gigantic audience".

**Question 0**

How many Billboard hits did American Idol produce in its first ten years?

**Question 1**

Who called American Idol "the most influential show in television history"?

**Question 2**

Who started as a pop idol on American Idol?

**Question 3**

How many Billboard number ones did American Idol contestants have in the first ten seasons?

**Question 4**

Who has said that American Idol is "the most influential show in television history"?

**Text number 3**

For an unprecedented eight consecutive years, from the 2003-04 television season to the 2010-11 season, either its show or its results programme had been the number one US television show. However, American Idol's popularity declined, and on 11 May 2015 Fox announced that the series would end its fifth season.

**Question 0**

What year did FOX announce the cancellation of American Idol?

**Question 1**

What year did FOX announce the cancellation of American Idol?

**Question 2**

How many seasons of American Idol were aired?

**Question 3**

How many consecutive years has American Idol been number one in the ratings?

**Question 4**

When did Fox announce the end of American Idol?

**Text number 4**

American Idol was based on the British Pop Idol programme created by Simon Fuller, which in turn was inspired by the New Zealand TV singing competition Popstars. Television producer Nigel Lythgoe saw it in Australia and helped bring it to Britain. Fuller was inspired by Popstars' idea of a jury selecting singers based on auditions. Fuller added other elements, such as a telephone vote by the audience (already used in programmes like Eurovision at the time), backstories and a soap opera in real time. The show debuted in 2001 in the UK with Lythgoe as showrunner, executive producer and production manager, and Simon Cowell as one of the judges, and was a great success with audiences.

**Question 0**

Which New Zealand show was the inspiration for the British Pop Idol series?

**Question 1**

Who was the creator of the British TV show Pop Idol?

**Question 2**

What year did Pop Idol debut on TV?

**Question 3**

Who was a judge on the British Pop Idol in 2001?

**Question 4**

Who was the executive producer of Pop Idol in 2001?

**Question 5**

What programme was Pop Idols based on?

**Question 6**

Who saw Popstars when they were in Australia and wanted the same thing to happen in the UK?

**Question 7**

What did Fuller add to the series besides backstory and drama?

**Question 8**

When did Pop Idol premiere in the UK?

**Question 9**

Who was the executive producer of Pop Idol?

**Text number 5**

In 2001, Fuller, Cowell and TV producer Simon Jones tried to sell the Pop Idol format in the US, but the idea was poorly received by US television networks. However, Rupert Murdoch, head of Fox's parent company, persuaded his daughter Elisabeth, a fan of the British show, to buy the programme. The programme was renamed American Idol: The Search for a Superstar in 2002 and premiered in the summer. Cowell was initially offered the showrunner's job but declined; Lythgoe then took it. To Cowell's surprise, it became one of the hit shows of the summer. The programme, which involved viewers personally engaging with the contestants through voting and was judged by the acid-tongued Cowell, became a phenomenon. By 2004, it had become the most-watched show in the US, and held that position for seven consecutive seasons.

**Question 0**

For how many seasons was American Idol the most watched show in the US?

**Question 1**

What year was American Idol first aired on FOX?

**Question 2**

What year did producers try to sell the Pop Idol format in the US?

**Question 3**

Who persuaded Rupert Murdoch to buy American Idol for FOX?

**Question 4**

Who is the head of Fox's parent company?

**Question 5**

What was Pop Idol's new name for its American debut?

**Text number 6**

Originally, the show was supposed to have four judges, in line with the Pop Idol format, but by the time the first season auditions rolled around, only three judges had been found - Randy Jackson, Paula Abdul and Simon Cowell. A fourth judge, radio DJ Stryker, was originally selected but he stepped down as judge citing "image concerns". In the second season, New York radio personality Angie Martinez was hired as the fourth judge, but she withdrew after only a few days of auditions because she didn't feel comfortable giving criticism. The programme decided to continue with the three-judge format until the eighth season. All three original judges remained on the jury for eight seasons.

**Question 0**

How many seasons of American Idol had three original judges?

**Question 1**

How many judges were originally planned for American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which New York radio personality was hired as a judge on the second season of American Idol, but turned it down?

**Question 3**

Which radio DJ was originally hired as a judge in the first season, but turned him down?

**Question 4**

How many judges were originally planned for the programme?

**Question 5**

Which judge quit before the premiere, citing image concerns?

**Question 6**

Which judge quit after a few days during the second season?

**Question 7**

When did American Idol move to a four-judge panel?

**Text number 7**

The fourth judge for the eighth season was Latin Grammy-nominated singer-songwriter and record producer Kara DioGuardi. She stayed with the show for two seasons and left before the tenth season. Paula Abdul left the show before the ninth season when she could not reach an agreement with the producers. Emmy award-winning talk show host Ellen DeGeneres replaced Paula Abdul for that season, but left after only one season. On 11 January 2010, Simon Cowell announced he was leaving the show to continue bringing the American version of The X Factor to the US in 2011. Jennifer Lopez and Steven Tyler joined the judging panel for the tenth season, but both left after two seasons. They were replaced by three new judges, Mariah Carey, Nicki Minaj and Keith Urban, who joined Randy Jackson in season 12. However, both Carey and Minaj left after one season, and Randy Jackson also announced that he would leave the show after twelve seasons as a judge, but would return as a mentor. Urban is the only judge from season 12 to return for season 13, joining former judge Jennifer Lopez and former mentor Harry Connick Jr. Lopez, Urban and Connick Jr. returned as judges for the 14th and 15th seasons of the show.

**Question 0**

Who was added as the fourth judge on the eighth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who replaced Paula Abdul as a judge on the ninth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

How many seasons was Steven Tyler a judge on American Idol?

**Question 3**

What year did Simon Cowell announce he was leaving American Idol?

**Question 4**

Which show did Simon Cowell start in 2011 after leaving American Idol?

**Question 5**

Who was added as the fourth judge for the eighth season?

**Question 6**

When did Paula Abdul retire as a judge?

**Question 7**

When did Simon Cowell announce that he would no longer be a judge?

**Question 8**

Which talk show host replaced Paula Abdul?

**Question 9**

When did Steven Tyler become a judge?

**Text number 8**

Visiting judges may occasionally be introduced. In the second season, Lionel Richie and Robin Gibb were used as guest judges, and in the third season, Donna Summer, Quentin Tarantino and some of the mentors also came to judge the performances in the final rounds. Guest judges were used for the audition rounds in seasons four, six, nine and fourteen, including Gene Simmons and LL Cool J in season four, Jewel and Olivia Newton-John in season six, Shania Twain in season eight, Neil Patrick Harris, Avril Lavigne and Katy Perry in season nine and season eight runner-up Adam Lambert in season fourteen.

**Question 0**

In which season was Lionel Richie a guest judge on American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who was the guest judge for the eighth season in the fourteenth season?

**Question 2**

In which season was Donna Summer a guest judge on American Idol?

**Question 3**

In which season was Shania Twain a guest judge on American Idol?

**Question 4**

On which season of American Idol was Katy Perry a guest judge?

**Question 5**

Who were the guest judges in the second season?

**Question 6**

When was Shania Twain a guest judge on the auditions?

**Question 7**

When did Donna Summer help competitors in the final rounds?

**Text number 9**

The first season was hosted by Ryan Seacrest and Brian Dunkleman. Dunkleman quit after that, leaving Seacrest as the show's sole presenter from season two onwards.

**Question 0**

Who was the only presenter on American Idol after the first season?

**Question 1**

Which presenter quit after the first season?

**Text number 10**

From the tenth season onwards[citation needed], permanent mentors were brought in during the live performances to help the contestants choose songs and perform. Jimmy Iovine served as a mentor from season ten to twelve, former judge Randy Jackson was a mentor in season thirteen, and Scott Borchetta was a mentor in seasons fourteen and fifteen. The mentors regularly take on guest mentors, including Akon, Alicia Keys, Lady Gaga and current judge Harry Connick Jr.

**Question 0**

Who mentored the contestants on American Idol season thirteen?

**Question 1**

Who guided the contestants on the 14th and 15th seasons of American Idol?

**Question 2**

In which two areas did the mentors help the competitors?

**Question 3**

Who was your mentor in periods 10-12?

**Question 4**

Who was the mentor of season 13?

**Question 5**

Who was your mentor in seasons 14 and 15?

**Text number 11**

The age limit for competitors is currently 15-28 years. The original age limit was sixteen to twenty-four in the first three seasons, but the upper limit was raised to twenty-eight in the fourth season and the lower limit was lowered to fifteen in the tenth season. Contestants must be legal residents of the United States, must not have advanced to certain stages of the competition in previous seasons (varies by season, currently up to the semifinal stage in season thirteen), and must not have a valid recording or talent endorsement contract by the semifinal stage (in previous years by the audition stage).

**Question 0**

What is the upper age limit for American Idol contestants?

**Question 1**

When was the age limit raised to 28?

**Question 2**

At what stage of the competition can competitors currently not have a soundtrack?

**Text number 12**

Competitors will undergo at least three sets of cuts. The first is a short audition with a few other contestants in front of a panel of judges, which may include one of the programme producers. Although there can be more than 10,000 auditions in each city, only a few hundred of them make it past the initial qualifying round. The successful contestants then sing in front of the producers, where they may be shortlisted further. Only then can they go before the judges, which is the only televised audition stage. Those selected by the judges are sent to Hollywood. Between 10 and 60 people from each city can get into Hollywood[citation needed].

**Question 0**

How many auditions are there before the contestants can be heard by the judges?

**Question 1**

Which stage of the audition will be televised?

**Question 2**

How many competitors will make it through the first auditions in each city?

**Question 3**

What is the only televised part of the preliminary auditions?

**Question 4**

How many rounds can a competitor clear before Hollywood?

**Question 5**

Who will the contestants sing for in the second round of auditions?

**Question 6**

If the contestants are approved by the judges, where do they go next?

**Text number 13**

Once in Hollywood, the contestants perform individually or in groups for several rounds. Until the tenth season, Hollywood usually had three elimination rounds. In the first round, contestants appeared in groups, but performed alone. In the next round, contestants would form small groups and perform a song together. In the final round, the contestants would perform solo with their chosen song a cappella or accompanied by a band - depending on the season. In seasons two and three, contestants were also asked to write the original lyrics or melody in an additional round after the first round. In season seven, the group round was eliminated and, after the first solo performance and with the approval of the judges, contestants could skip the second solo round and go straight to the final Hollywood round. In season twelve, the executive producers divided the women and men and selected the members of the group round groups.

**Question 0**

In which season did Hollywood not have a group tour?

**Question 1**

In which seasons did the competitors have to write original lyrics?

**Question 2**

How many Hollywood tours were there in the first nine seasons?

**Question 3**

During which period were competitors separated by gender to form groups?

**Question 4**

How many editing rounds were there in the Hollywood phase up to the tenth season?

**Question 5**

What was eliminated from the Hollywood round in season seven?

**Question 6**

In which seasons did the contestants have to write an original lyric or melody?

**Text number 14**

In the tenth and eleventh seasons, an additional round in Las Vegas was added, where contestants perform in themed groups, followed by one final solo round to select the semi-finalists. At the end of this phase of the competition, 24-36 contestants will be selected for the semi-final stage. In twelve seasons, the Las Vegas round became the Sudden Death round, where the judges had to select five boys and five girls from the top twenty each night (four nights). In season thirteen, a new round was added called "Hollywood or Home", where if the judges were unsure about a contestant, those contestants had to perform soon after arriving in Los Angeles, and those who failed to impress were sent back home before they made it to Hollywood.

**Question 0**

In which city did the competitors complete the extra lap in seasons ten and eleven?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the Las Vegas round in season 12?

**Question 2**

In which season was the "Hollywood or Home" round added to the competition?

**Text number 15**

From the semi-finals onwards, the fate of the competitors will be decided by a public vote. During the contestant's performance and during the summary at the end, each contestant's toll-free telephone number will be displayed on the screen. For two hours after the end of the episode (up to four hours in the finals) in each US time zone, viewers can call or text the phone number of the contestant of their choice, and each call or text will be recorded as a vote for that contestant. Viewers can vote as many times as they can in a two-hour period. However, the programme reserves the right to reject any votes received from voters. One or more unpopular contestants may be eliminated in consecutive weeks until a winner is determined. In the first season, more than 110 million votes were cast, and by the tenth season, the number of votes had risen to almost 750 million. Text message voting became possible in the second season when AT&T Wireless joined the show as a sponsor, and in that season 7.5 million text messages were sent to American Idol. The number of text messages grew rapidly, reaching 178 million by the eighth season. Online voting was offered for the first time in season 10. The votes are counted and verified by Telescope Inc.

**Question 0**

How many SMS votes were there in season 8?

**Question 1**

In which period was online voting introduced?

**Question 2**

Which company counts the votes for American Idol?

**Question 3**

At what point does the public start voting for the contestants?

**Question 4**

How many votes were given to the competitors in the first period?

**Question 5**

How many votes were cast for all competitors by the 10th of the season?

**Text number 16**

In the first three periods, the semi-finalists were divided into different groups, which performed separately on their own night. In the first period, there were three groups of ten, with the top three competitors from each group making it to the final. In seasons two and three, there were four groups of eight, from which the top two were selected. These seasons also included a wildcard round, where competitors who did not qualify were given a second chance. In the first season, the judges selected only one wild card contestant, so there were ten finalists in total. In seasons two and three, one contestant was selected by each of the three judges and a fourth contestant was selected by the public for the final, making a total of ten finalists12 .

**Question 0**

How many finalists were there in the first season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the round that gives failed competitors a second chance?

**Question 2**

How were the semi-finalists allocated to perform in the first season?

**Question 3**

How were the semi-finalists allocated to perform in the second and third season?

**Question 4**

When did the wild card round become a factor?

**Question 5**

How many finalists were selected for the first season?

**Question 6**

How many finalists made it to the finals in the second and third season?

**Text number 17**

In seasons four, seven and nine, the twenty-four semi-finalists were split by gender to ensure a gender balance in the top twelve. Men and women sang separately on consecutive nights, and the bottom two in each group were eliminated each week until only six remained to make up the top twelve.

**Question 0**

How many semi-finalists were there in season 4?

**Question 1**

How were the semi-finalists distributed in the fourth season?

**Question 2**

How many men were in the top twelve of the fifth season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

How many women were in the top twelve on the ninth season of American Idol?

**Question 4**

How many women were semi-finalists in the sixth season of American Idol?

**Text number 18**

The wildcard round returned in season eight, with three groups of twelve, with three contestants advancing - the highest-ranked male, the highest-ranked female and the next highest-ranked singer - each night, and the judges selecting four wildcards to make up the final 13 contestants. From the tenth season onwards, girls and boys will perform on separate nights. In the tenth and eleventh seasons, five singers of each gender were selected, and the judges chose three wildcards to make up the 13 finalists. In season 13, there were thirty semi-finalists, but the judges selected only twenty semi-finalists (ten of each gender) to perform live, with five of each gender and three wild cards chosen by the judges making up the 13 finalists.

**Question 0**

How many wild cards were selected by the judges in the eighth season?

**Question 1**

How many wildcard competitors advanced in the race in the tenth season?

**Question 2**

How many women were in the top ten in twelve seasons?

**Question 3**

How many finalists were there in the eighth season?

**Question 4**

In which season did the Wild Card round return?

**Question 5**

How many competitors advanced from each round?

**Question 6**

How many wildcard entrants were selected?

**Question 7**

How many competitors were the 12 finalists of the season?

**Text number 19**

The finale will be broadcast in prime time from CBS Television City in Los Angeles in front of a live studio audience. The finals lasted eight weeks in the first season, eleven weeks in subsequent seasons, until seasons ten and eleven lasted twelve weeks, except for season twelve, which lasted ten weeks, and season thirteen, which lasted thirteen weeks. Each finalist performs songs based on a weekly theme, which can be a musical genre such as Motown, disco or big band, songs by artists like Michael Jackson, Elvis Presley or The Beatles, or more general themes such as Billboard number one hits or songs from the contestant's birth year. Contestants usually work with a celebrity mentor related to the theme. For the tenth season, Jimmy Iovine was chosen as the mentor. Initially, contestants sing one song each week, but this is increased to two songs from the top four or five and then to three songs for the top two or three.

**Question 0**

Which studio will host the final rounds of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who was the mentor on the tenth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

How many weeks did the thirteenth final of the season last?

**Question 3**

How many weeks did the finals last in the first season?

**Question 4**

Where will the finals be broadcast from?

**Question 5**

Who was the mentor of the competitors in season 10?

**Question 6**

How many songs will the contestants sing at the beginning of the final?

**Question 7**

When do the contestants start singing the two songs?

**Text number 20**

The most popular competitors are not usually revealed in the results broadcast. Instead, the three contestants (two in later rounds) who received the fewest votes are usually invited to the centre of the stage. One of these three is usually sent to safety; however, the remaining two are not necessarily the last two. The contestant with the fewest votes is revealed and eliminated from the competition. The eliminated contestant is shown a montage of his time and gives his final performance. However, in season six, the first episode of Idol Gives Back, no contestant was eliminated, but the following week two contestants were sent home. In addition, starting in season eight, the judges can overrule the viewers' decision with a "Judges' Save" if they unanimously decide to do so. The "save" can only be used once and only up to the top five. In the eighth, ninth, tenth and fourteenth seasons, a double elimination took place in the week following the activation of the 'save', while in the eleventh and thirteenth seasons, a single elimination took place. The twelfth period was not activated, so the week following its expiry, there was a no-drop and the votes were carried over to the following week.

**Question 0**

In which season was "Judges Save" introduced to give competitors a second chance?

**Question 1**

How many times can the judges' savings be used each season?

**Question 2**

When three are called, one is often sent where?

**Question 3**

Which season was the Idol Gives Back episode?

**Text number 21**

"Fan Save" was introduced in the fourteenth season. During the finale, viewers are given five minutes to use their Twitter accounts to vote for contestants who are in danger of being eliminated and decide which contestant will move on to the next show, starting with the top eight.

**Question 0**

In which season was "Fan Save" first used?

**Question 1**

How do people vote with fan recordings?

**Question 2**

What was introduced in season 14 to help fans save a rival?

**Question 3**

How do viewers vote for a contestant using Fan Save?

**Question 4**

When does Fan Save start?

**Text number 22**

The finale is the final two-hour episode of the season, culminating in the announcement of the winner. In seasons one, three to six and fourteen it was broadcast from the Dolby Theatre, which has an audience capacity of around 3,400 . The season two finale took place at the Gibson Amphitheatre, which has an audience capacity of over 6,000 . The seventh to thirteenth season finale took place at the Nokia Theatre, which has an audience capacity of over 7,000.

**Question 0**

Where was the American Idol season 7 finale held?

**Question 1**

How many people can the American Idol finale fit in the Dolby Theatre?

**Question 2**

In which episode will the winner of American Idol be revealed?

**Question 3**

Where was the first season finale broadcast from?

**Question 4**

How many seats can you fit in a Dolby Theatre?

**Question 5**

What is the capacity of the Gibson Ampitheater?

**Question 6**

Where was the season finale for seasons 7-13 held?

**Text number 23**

The winner will receive a record deal with a major label for up to six albums, a management contract with American Idol's 19 Management (which has first right of refusal on all competitors' contracts) and several lucrative contracts. All winners before season nine are reported to have earned at least $1 million in their first winning year. All the winners of the first ten seasons, as well as some finalists, have also been awarded recording contracts with major labels. However, from season 11 onwards, the runner-up may only be guaranteed a single contract. BMG/Sony (seasons 1-9) and UMG (season 10) had first right of refusal on the contestants' contracts for three months after the season finale. From the fourteenth season onwards, the winner was awarded a contract with Big Machine Records. Renowned music mogul Clive Davis also produced the albums of some of the selected contestants, including Kelly Clarkson, Clay Aiken, Fantasia Barrino and Diana DeGarmo. All of the top 10 (11 in seasons 10 and 12) finalists will earn the privilege of going on tour, where participants can each earn a six-figure sum.

**Question 0**

Which company manages the American Idol winners?

**Question 1**

Which record company signed the winner of the fourteenth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

How long will the record company have first right of refusal on American Idol's competitors?

**Question 3**

What does the winner of American Idol get?

**Question 4**

The winner will also receive a management contract with which company?

**Question 5**

In season 14, the winner got a contract with which company?

**Text number 24**

Each season starts with an audition round, which takes place in different cities. The auditions are usually a mix of potential finalists, interesting characters and woefully inadequate contestants. Each successful contestant receives a golden ticket to the next round in Hollywood. The judges select 24 to 36 contestants based on their performances in the Hollywood round (Las Vegas round from season 10 onwards) to go through to the semi-finals. From the semi-finals onwards, the contestants will perform their songs live and will be judged by the judges after each performance. The audience votes for the contestants and the result of the audience votes is revealed in the results broadcast, usually the following evening. In the results show, the contestants and guest performers perform as a group. The top three results show also features the home events of the top three finalists. The season culminates in a two-hour finale show where the season winner is revealed.

**Question 0**

What will be given to competitors who qualify after the audition round?

**Question 1**

What will competitors who get the judges' approval get in the audition rounds?

**Question 2**

Who will vote for the winning contestants from the semi-finals onwards?

**Text number 25**

With the exception of the first and second seasons, the contestants will perform in the semi-finals in front of a studio audience. In the final, they perform with the full band. From season four to nine, the American Idol band was led by Rickey Minor, and from season ten onwards by Ray Chew. Contestants can also get help from vocal coaches and song arrangers, such as Michael Orland and Debra Byrd, behind the scenes. From the seventh season onwards, contestants can perform with an instrument, starting with Hollywood tours. In the first nine seasons, the performances were usually broadcast live on Tuesday evenings, followed by results broadcasts on Wednesdays in the US and Canada, but moved to Wednesdays and Thursdays in the tenth season.

**Question 0**

In which period were the competitors first allowed to use the instruments?

**Question 1**

Who led American Idol for eleven seasons?

**Question 2**

In which season did American Idol start airing on Thursday nights?

**Question 3**

Who was the leader of American Idol in its fifth season?

**Question 4**

Who led American Idol between seasons four and nine?

**Question 5**

Who led American Idol after Rickey Minor's departure?

**Question 6**

During which period were the contestants allowed to use an instrument while singing?

**Text number 26**

The first season of American Idol debuted in the summer as a replacement show in June on the Fox channel in 2002. It was hosted by Ryan Seacrest and Brian Dunkleman.

**Question 0**

Which channel aired the first season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

What year did American Idol debut for the first time?

**Question 2**

Who was Ryan Seacrest's co-host on the first season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

When will American Idol debut?

**Question 4**

On which channel did American Idol debut?

**Question 5**

Who was the host of American Idol?

**Text number 27**

In the audition rounds, contestants121 were selected from around 10 000 audition participants. They were selected to 30 semi-finals, of which ten made it to the finals. One semi-finalist, Delano Cagnolatti, was disqualified because he lied to get around the programme's age limit. One of the early favourites, Tamyra Gray, was eliminated in the top four, the first of many such shock eliminations that would be repeated in later seasons. Christina Christian was hospitalized before the top six with chest pains and heart palpitations, and was dropped while in the hospital. Jim Verraros was the show's first openly gay contestant; his sexual orientation was revealed in his online diary, but it was removed during the competition at the request of the show's producers, who feared it might unfairly influence the votes.

**Question 0**

How many competitors survived the first round of auditions?

**Question 1**

How many people originally took part in the experiment?

**Question 2**

Who was the first known homosexual contestant on American Idol?

**Question 3**

Which competitor was unexpectedly eliminated during the top four?

**Question 4**

Where was Christina Christian when she was dropped from the programme?

**Question 5**

How many competitors were selected out of 10 000 auditions?

**Question 6**

How many of the 121 complaints became semi-finalists?

**Question 7**

Which competitor was disqualified for lying about their age?

**Question 8**

When was Tamyra Gray removed?

**Question 9**

Who was eliminated when he was in hospital for chest pains?

**Text number 28**

The final was between Justin Guarini, one of the favourites, and Kelly Clarkson. Clarkson was not originally considered a nominee, but she impressed the judges with some good performances in the final rounds, including Aretha Franklin's "Natural Woman" and Betty Hutton's "Stuff Like That There", and eventually won the crown on 4 September 2002.

**Question 0**

What year did Kelly Clarkson win?

**Question 1**

Who came second to Kelly Clarkson?

**Question 2**

Which month did Kelly Clarkson win?

**Question 3**

Which of the last two was the favourite to win?

**Question 4**

Who won the first season of American Idol?

**Question 5**

When did Clarkson win the crown?

**Text number 29**

In what has become a tradition, Clarkson performed the coronation song during the final and released the song immediately after the season ended. The single "A Moment Like This" broke The Beatles' 38-year-old record for the biggest jump to number one on the Billboard Hot 100. Guarini did not release the song immediately after the show, and remains the only contestant who did not. Both Clarkson and Guarini made the musical film From Justin to Kelly, which was released in 2003 but was widely received negatively. Clarkson has since become the most internationally successful Idol contestant, with over 23 million records sold worldwide.

**Question 0**

What was the first song Kelly Clarkson released after winning American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which film did Kelly Clarkson and Justin Guarini star in after American Idol?

**Question 2**

How many albums has Kelly Clarkson sold around the world?

**Question 3**

Which song did Kelly Clarkson perform in the final?

**Question 4**

What did Clarkson sing in the final?

**Question 5**

What was the title of the song?

**Question 6**

Which record did the song break, which was the biggest leap to the top of the Billboard charts?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the film that the two finalists made together?

**Question 8**

How many worldwide album sales has Kelly Clarkson had since winning Idol?

**Text number 30**

After the success of the first season, the second season was moved to the air in January2003 . The number of episodes increased, as did the programme's budget and the cost of advertising spots. Dunkleman left the show, leaving Seacrest as the sole presenter. Kristin Adams was the correspondent for this season.

**Question 0**

What year was the second season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

Who was the correspondent on the second season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

When was the second season aired?

**Question 3**

Who was the correspondent in the second period?

**Text number 31**

Corey Clark was disqualified during the final because he had a criminal record; however, he later claimed that he and Paula Abdul had an affair while on the show and that this contributed to his disqualification. Clark also claimed that Abdul favoured her on the programme because of their relationship. Fox dismissed the allegations after an independent investigation. Two semi-finalists were also disqualified that year: Jaered Andrews, because he had been arrested for assault, and Frenchie Davis, because she had previously worked as a model on an adult website.

**Question 0**

Which judge did Corey Clark claim to have had an affair with?

**Question 1**

Which competitor was removed from the competition because she was a model on an adult website?

**Question 2**

Which competitor was eliminated from the competition for not disclosing their criminal record?

**Question 3**

Which competitor was previously arrested and charged with assault?

**Question 4**

Who was rejected because they had a criminal record?

**Question 5**

Which contestant was removed from the programme because she was a model on an adult website?

**Question 6**

Which competitor was disqualified because of an assault charge?

**Text number 32**

The winner was Ruben Studdard, who narrowly defeated Clay Aiken. Studdard received a total of 24 million votes, just a few votes short of Aiken's 134,000. This narrow margin of victory was disputed because a large number of calls did not go through. In an interview before season five, executive producer Nigel Lythgoe said that Aiken had led the fan vote from wild card week to the final.

**Question 0**

Who was the winner of the second season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

How many votes were cast in the last week?

**Question 2**

Who was the runner-up in the second season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

How many votes did Ruben Studdard win?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the producer of the series?

**Question 5**

Who won the second season?

**Question 6**

Who was the runner-up in the second season?

**Question 7**

How many more votes did Studdard have in the final?

**Question 8**

How many votes were cast in the final?

**Question 9**

Who did Nigel Lythgoe say was the fans' favourite for most of the season?

**Text number 33**

Both finalists found success after the show, but Aiken beat Studdard to the crown with his "Flying Without Wings" single "This Is the Night" and subsequent album releases. Fourth-placed Josh Gracin also enjoyed success as a country singer.

**Question 0**

What is the first song Ruben Studdard released after winning American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which contestant finished fourth in the second season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

What song did Clay Aiken release for the first time after losing American Idol?

**Question 3**

What was the name of Studdard's coronation song?

**Question 4**

What was the name of Aiken's single release?

**Question 5**

Which of the last two did better with their first album?

**Question 6**

Who finished fourth in the second season?

**Text number 34**

The third season premiered on 19 January 2004. One of the most talked about contestants during the audition process was William Hung, whose off-key performance of Ricky Martin's "She Bangs" received widespread attention. Thanks to his Idol performance, he got a record deal and surprisingly became the third best-selling singer of that season.

**Question 0**

What year was the third season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

Which contestant was best known for their bad audition song "She Bangs"?

**Question 2**

Which contestant has sold more records than all but two of American Idol's third season contestants?

**Question 3**

When did the third season premiere?

**Question 4**

Which contestant sang "She Bangs" unsteadily?

**Question 5**

Which competitor was third in sales in the third season?

**Text number 35**

Much of the media attention this season was focused on three black singers, Fantasia Barrino, LaToya London and Jennifer Hudson, who were dubbed the "three divas". All three surprisingly ended up in the bottom three of the top seven, with Hudson controversially dropping out. Elton John, who was one of the mentors that season, called the results "incredibly racist". John Stevens and Jasmine Trias' prolonged stay in the final, despite negative comments from the judges, had caused such outrage that John Stevens was reported to have received a death threat, which he dismissed as a joke that was "over the top".

**Question 0**

What were the three black female contestants in the third season of American Idol called?

**Question 1**

Which competitor dropped out of the top seven this week?

**Question 2**

Which famous singer claimed racism after Jennifer Hudson was eliminated from American Idol?

**Question 3**

Which American Idol season three contestant has received death threats?

**Question 4**

What were Fantasia Barrino, LaToya London and Jennifer Hudson called?

**Question 5**

Which of the three was eliminated?

**Question 6**

Who said the results were racist?

**Question 7**

Which contestant reportedly received a death threat on the show?

**Text number 36**

Barrino's performance of "Summertime" in the Top 8 competition, later known simply as "Fantasia", was widely praised and Simon Cowell considered it his favourite moment on Idol during the nine seasons he was on the show. Fantasia and Diana DeGarmo were the last two finalists, and Fantasia was crowned the winner. Fantasia released her coronation single "I Believe", a song she co-wrote with season one finalist Tamyra Gray, and DeGarmo released "Dreams". Fantasia achieved success as a recording artist, while seventh-placed Hudson became the only Idol contestant so far to have won both an Oscar and a Grammy.

**Question 0**

Who was the runner-up in the third season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the first single Fantasia released after winning American Idol?

**Question 2**

What was the first song Diana DeGarmo released after coming second on American Idol?

**Question 3**

Which song did Fantasia sing in the Top 8?

**Question 4**

Who has said that Barrino's Summertime was the highlight of all his seasons?

**Question 5**

Who were the last two competitors?

**Question 6**

Who was declared the winner of the season?

**Question 7**

What was Fantasia's coronation song?

**Text number 37**

Mario Vazquez was originally one of the top 12 finalists, but he dropped out of the competition for "personal reasons" and was replaced by Nikko Smith. Later, an employee of Freemantle Media, the show's producer, sued the company for wrongful dismissal, claiming that he was fired after complaining about Vazquez's lewd behaviour towards him during the show.

**Question 0**

Who got a place in the top 12 after Mario Vasquez dropped out?

**Question 1**

Who replaced Vasquez as a finalist?

**Question 2**

Which company produces the programme?

**Question 3**

A former employee claims she was fired after complaining about which finalist?

**Text number 38**

During the Top 11 week, due to a mix-up with the contestants' phone numbers, voting was repeated as normal on results night and the announcement of the results was postponed until the following evening.

**Question 0**

In which week was there a problem with the vote?

**Question 1**

When did the results show take place?

**Text number 39**

In May 2005, Carrie Underwood was declared the winner and Bice the runner-up. Both Underwood and Bice released the crowning song "Inside Your Heaven". Underwood has since sold 65 million albums worldwide and has become the most successful Idol contestant in the United States, having sold more than 14 million album copies in the US and has more Underwood has won seven Grammy Awards, the most Grammys for an "American Idol" alumna.

**Question 0**

What year did Carrie Underwood win American Idol?

**Question 1**

How many albums has Carrie Underwood sold since she won American Idol?

**Question 2**

What was Carrie Underwood's first song after winning American Idol?

**Question 3**

Which American Idol contestant has won the most Grammy Awards?

**Question 4**

When was the winner announced?

**Question 5**

Who was the winner this season?

**Question 6**

Which song did the two finalists release?

**Question 7**

How many albums has Underwood sold in America?

**Text number 40**

The fifth season started on 17 January 2006. It is the most-watched season of the series so far. Two of the most prominent contenders in the Hollywood round were the Brittenum twins, who were later rejected for identity theft.

**Question 0**

Which season of American Idol has got the best ratings?

**Question 1**

Which two competitors were removed from the programme because of identity theft allegations?

**Question 2**

Which season has been the most watched season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

When did the fifth season premiere?

**Question 4**

Which two contestants were expelled from the programme for identity theft?

**Text number 41**

Chris Daughtry's performance of Fuel's "Hemorrhage (In My Hands)" at the show was highly praised and led to an invitation to join the band as Fuel's new lead singer, but he declined the invitation. His performance of Live's version of "I Walk the Line" was well received by the judges, but he was later criticised in some circles for not giving the arrangement credit to Live. He was knocked out of the top four in a shocking result.

**Question 0**

Which competitor did Fuel ask to be their new singer?

**Question 1**

Which season five contestant caused controversy with their I Walk the Line performance?

**Question 2**

Which competitor unexpectedly dropped out in the top four weeks?

**Question 3**

Who performed the Fuel song this season?

**Question 4**

Fuel asked Chris Daughtry to change why?

**Question 5**

Who was eliminated in the Top 4?

**Question 6**

Which song performance did he receive both praise and criticism for?

**Question 7**

Why was he criticised for I Walk the Line?

**Text number 42**

On 30 May 2006, Taylor Hicks was chosen as American Idol, with Katharine McPhee coming in second. Hicks' first single was "Do I Make You Proud" and McPhee's was "My Destiny".

**Question 0**

Who won American Idol in 2006?

**Question 1**

What was the name of Taylor Hicks' first song after winning American Idol?

**Question 2**

What was the first song Katherine McPhee released after she came second on American Idol?

**Question 3**

Who was the winner this season?

**Question 4**

What was Hick's debut single?

**Question 5**

What was McPhee's first single?

**Text number 43**

Although Chris Daughtry (front man of Daughtry) had dropped out earlier in the season, he became the most successful artist of the season. Other contestants such as Hicks, McPhee, Bucky Covington, Mandisa, Kellie Pickler and Elliott Yamin had mixed success.

**Question 0**

Which of the contestants in season five has done best since the programme?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the band whose lead singer is Chris Daughtry?

**Question 2**

Who was the most successful artist this season?

**Question 3**

What band does Chris Daughtry sing with?

**Text number 44**

The sixth season started on Tuesday 16 January 2007. The premiere attracted 37.3 million viewers, peaking in the last half-hour episode with over 41 million viewers.

**Question 0**

What year was the sixth season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

How many people watched the season premiere of American Idol in 2007?

**Question 2**

When did the sixth season premiere?

**Question 3**

How many total viewers did the first programme of the season attract?

**Text number 45**

Teenager Sanjaya Malakar was the most talked about contestant of the season because of her unusual hairstyle and because she survived several weeks of elimination thanks in part to the Vote for the Worst blog and satellite radio personality Howard Stern, who both encouraged fans to vote for her. On 18 April, however, Sanjaya was voted out.

**Question 0**

Who was the most talked about singer of American Idol's sixth season?

**Question 1**

Which celebrity asked her fans to vote for Sanjaya Malakar on American Idol?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the blog that tried to collect votes for Sanjaya Malakar on American Idol?

**Question 3**

When did Sanjaya Malakar leave American Idol?

**Question 4**

Which American Idol contestant from season six was known for her weird hairstyles?

**Question 5**

Which competitor was talked about more than any other this season?

**Question 6**

What was the main reason Sanjaya got so much attention?

**Question 7**

Which online diary helped Sanjaya survive elimination week after elimination week?

**Question 8**

Who was the shock jock urging people to vote for Sanjaya?

**Question 9**

When was Sanjaya eliminated?

**Text number 46**

This season saw the first Idol Gives Back telethon, which raised more than $76 million in corporate and viewer donations. No contestants were eliminated that week, but two (Phil Stacey and Chris Richardson) were eliminated the following week. Melinda Doolittle was eliminated in the final three.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the charity event for the sixth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

How much money did Idol Gives Back raise in 2007?

**Question 2**

Which singer finished third in the sixth season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

What was the charity event organised this season?

**Question 4**

Which two contestants were eliminated the following week?

**Question 5**

Who was eliminated from the Top 3?

**Text number 47**

In the final on 23 May, Jordin Sparks was declared the winner, with Blake Lewis in second place. Sparks has enjoyed some success as a recording artist since Idol.

**Question 0**

Who won the sixth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who came second in the sixth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

On what day did American Idol air its sixth season finale?

**Question 3**

When was the final shown?

**Question 4**

Which competitor won the season?

**Text number 48**

Season four premiered on January 18,2005 ; this was the first season of the series aired in high definition, while the finale of season three was also aired in high definition. Audience attendance had grown to over 100,000 from 10,000 for the first season. The age limit was raised for the 28th season, with the new rule benefiting the programme's rockers Constantine Maroulis and Bo Bice, among others.

**Question 0**

What year was the fourth season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

How many contestants auditioned for the fourth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

What was the oldest possible age to qualify for the fourth season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

What was the first full season of American Idol to be broadcast in high definition?

**Question 4**

In which season was Bo Bice a contestant on American Idol?

**Question 5**

When did the fourth season premiere?

**Question 6**

The fourth season was the first full season to air in what?

**Question 7**

How many people applied for American Idol?

**Question 8**

What was the maximum age of a competitor this season?

**Text number 49**

This season also saw the launch of the American Idol Songwriter contest, where fans can vote for the "crowning song". Songwriters sent in thousands of recordings of original songs, from which 20 were selected for a public vote. The winning song, "This Is My Now", was performed by both finalists during the finals and released by Sparks on 24 May 2007.

**Question 0**

What year did American Idol launch the competition to decide the winning single?

**Question 1**

What is the first song Jordin Sparks has released since winning American Idol?

**Question 2**

How was "This is My Now" chosen as the American Idol winner's first single in 2007?

**Question 3**

Which competition started this season?

**Question 4**

What could fans vote for during this competition?

**Question 5**

How many songs were voted for by the public out of the thousands that entered the competition?

**Question 6**

Which song won the competition?

**Question 7**

When did Sparks release their version of the song?

**Text number 50**

Season seven premieres on January 15, 2008, in a two-day, four-hour premiere. Media focused on the professional status of the season seven contestants, the so-called "ringers", many of whom, including Kristy Lee Cook, Brooke White, Michael Johns, and especially Carly Smithson, had previous recording contracts. Contestant David Hernandez also attracted attention because he previously worked as a stripper.

**Question 0**

What year was the seventh season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

Which of the season seven contestants had worked as a stripper before being on American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which contestant was most talked about because of the fact that he had a record deal before being a contestant on American Idol?

**Question 3**

When did the seventh season premiere?

**Question 4**

Which contestant attracted attention because she was a former stripper?

**Question 5**

Why did many competitors get media attention?

**Question 6**

Which competitor received the most attention because of their previous record deal?

**Text number 51**

American Idol debuts on March 11, 2008 for the finale with a new state-of-the-art stage and set and a new look. The judges praised David Cook's rendition of "Billie Jean" in the top ten, but stirred controversy when they apparently mistook Chris Cornell's arrangement for David Cook's own, even though the performance was presented as Cornell's version. Cornell himself said he was "flattered" and praised David Cook's performance. David Cook was taken to hospital after the top nine performance due to heart palpitations and high blood pressure.

**Question 0**

Which song did David Cook sing in the top ten week of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which American Idol contestant was hospitalised after singing in the top nine this week?

**Question 2**

Who arranged the version of "Billie Jean" performed by David Cook on American Idol?

**Question 3**

On what day did the American Idol finale begin?

**Question 4**

When was the new set and stage introduced on American Idol?

**Question 5**

What arrangement was used in Cook's version of Billie Jean?

**Question 6**

Who was taken to hospital after the top nine programmes?

**Text number 52**

David Archuleta's performance of John Lennon's "Imagine" was considered by many to be one of the best of the season. Season 10 judge Jennifer Lopez called it a beautiful singing moment that she will never forget. Jason Castro's semi-final performance of "Hallelujah" also received a lot of attention, and it propelled Jeff Buckley's version of the song to the top of Billboard's Digital Songs chart. This was the first season that the contestants' recordings were released on iTunes after the performances, and although sales data were not released to avoid damaging the competition, leaked data showed that the contestants' songs often topped the iTunes sales charts.

**Question 0**

Which contestant sang "Imagine" on the seventh season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

On which season of American Idol did Jennifer Lopez become a judge?

**Question 2**

Which song did Jason Castro receive praise for singing in the American Idol semi-finals?

**Question 3**

Whose recording of Hallelujah was successful again after it was performed on American Idol?

**Question 4**

On which digital platform were the contestants' performances published after American Idol?

**Question 5**

Which cover of David Archuletta was considered by many to be the best of the season?

**Question 6**

Who said that Archuletta's performance is one he will never forget?

**Question 7**

Which finalist sang "Hallelujah" in the semi-final?

**Question 8**

Castro's performance sent which singer's version to the top of the Billboard charts?

**Question 9**

For the first time, you could buy recordings of competitors' songs from where?

**Text number 53**

The finalists were Cook and Archuleta. David Cook was announced as the winner on 21 May 2008 and was the first rocker to win the show. Both Cook and Archuleta were successful recording artists, and both sold over a million albums in the US.

**Question 0**

Who won the seventh season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who was the first rock and roll artist to win American Idol?

**Question 2**

When was the winner announced?

**Question 3**

Who was the winner?

**Text number 54**

This season also saw the American Idol songwriting competition. Out of the top ten songs, each of the final two contestants chose a song to perform, although neither of their choices served as the "crowning song". The winning song, "The Time of My Life", was recorded by David Cook and released on 22 May 2008.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the song David Cook released after his first American Idol win?

**Question 1**

How was the winning single from the seventh season of American Idol chosen?

**Question 2**

In what year did David Cook release the single "The Time of My Life"?

**Question 3**

What was the coronation song?

**Question 4**

When did Cook release his version of The Time of My Life?

**Text number 55**

Season eight will premiere on 13 January 2009. Mike Darnell, Fox's head of alternative programming, said the season would focus more on the personal lives of the contestants. Much attention in the early stages of the show was given to Danny Gokey's widowhood[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What year was the eighth season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

Which of the competitors in season eight lost their spouse?

**Question 2**

What was Mike Darnell's position at Fox in 2009?

**Question 3**

In which month did American Idol start airing its eighth season?

**Question 4**

When did the eighth season premiere?

**Question 5**

Who was the head of Fox's alternative programming?

**Question 6**

Which contestant got a lot of attention for being widowed?

**Text number 56**

The first major change was the addition of a fourth judge, Kara DioGuardi. This was also the first season without producer Nigel Lythgoe, who left to focus on the international versions of So You Think You Can Dance. The Hollywood tour was moved to the Kodak Theatre in 2009 and extended to two weeks. Idol Gives Back was cancelled this season due to the global recession at the time.

**Question 0**

Who was picked as the new judge for the eighth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

How long was the Hollywood tour aired during the eighth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which show did Nigel Lythgoe leave American Idol to produce?

**Question 3**

Where was the first Hollywood tour of American Idol held in 2009?

**Question 4**

Why didn't American Idol have an Idol Gives Back special in 2009?

**Question 5**

How many judges were on the panel this season?

**Question 6**

Which judge joined the panel?

**Question 7**

Nigel Lythgoe quit the programme to concentrate on what other programme?

**Question 8**

Where was the Hollywood tour moved to?

**Question 9**

What was cancelled from Idol this year?

**Text number 57**

This season there were 13 finalists, but two of them were eliminated in the first round of the final. A new feature was introduced called "Judges' Save", and Matt Giraud was saved by the judges in the top seven after receiving the fewest votes. The following week, Lil Rounds and Anoop Desai were eliminated.

**Question 0**

How many finalists were there in the eighth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who was the first competitor to benefit from the judges' rescue?

**Question 2**

How many competitors left during the first week after being rescued by the judges?

**Question 3**

How many competitors were sent home during the first week of the final?

**Question 4**

Who was sent home the week after the judges rescued Matt Giraud?

**Question 5**

How many finalists were there this season?

**Question 6**

How many finalists left during the first results broadcast?

**Question 7**

Which competitor was saved by the first rescue by the judges?

**Text number 58**

The two finalists were Kris Allen and Adam Lambert, who had both previously finished in the top five. Allen won the competition in the most controversial vote since the second season. It was claimed, and later retracted, that of the 100 million votes cast on the night, 38 million came from Allen's home state of Arkansas alone, and that AT&T employees unfairly influenced the vote by giving lessons on power texting at Arkansas viewers' parties.

**Question 0**

Who were the final two contestants in the eighth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who won the eighth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which state is American Idol winner Kris Allen from?

**Question 3**

How many votes were cast in the American Idol finale in season eight?

**Question 4**

Who won the season?

**Question 5**

The only previous season where there was a dispute over the winner was?

**Question 6**

How many votes were cast for the last two?

**Question 7**

Who was accused of teaching the public how to make an effective text for a winner?

**Text number 59**

Both Allen and Lambert released the crowning song "No Boundaries", co-written by DioGuardi. This is the first season whose winner did not achieve gold record status, and none from that season achieved platinum record status in the United States[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What was the name of the song Kris Allen and Adam Lamber released after American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who helped write the song "No Boundaries"?

**Question 2**

What was the crowning song of this season?

**Question 3**

Who was involved in writing the coronation song?

**Question 4**

Unlike all previous winners, this season's winner did not achieve what status?

**Question 5**

How many of this season's competitors achieved platinum plate status?

**Text number 60**

Season nine premiered on January 12, 2010. the upheaval on the jury continued. Ellen DeGeneres replaced Paula Abdul as judge at the beginning of Hollywood Week.

**Question 0**

What year was the ninth season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

Who filled the judge's seat left by Paula Abdul in the ninth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

When did Ellen Degeneres become a judge in the ninth season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

When did the ninth season premiere?

**Question 4**

Who was the original judge who left before the start of the season?

**Question 5**

Who replaced Abdul?

**Question 6**

When did Ellen join the jury?

**Text number 61**

Crystal Bowersox, who has type I diabetes, developed diabetic ketoacidosis on the morning of the girls' performance night during the top 20 week and was hospitalised. The schedule was changed so that the boys performed first and she was allowed to perform the following night; she later revealed that the show's producer Ken Warwick wanted to reject her, but she begged to stay on the show.

**Question 0**

Which competitor was hospitalised in the top 20 week?

**Question 1**

Which producer wanted to eliminate Crystal Bowersox from the competition?

**Question 2**

Why was Crystal Bowersox in hospital during the top 20 week of American Idol?

**Question 3**

Which competitor had type I diabetes?

**Question 4**

When did Crystal go into hospital?

**Question 5**

What was changed so that he could still meet the eligibility criteria?

**Question 6**

Who did Bowersox later reveal wanted to abandon him?

**Question 7**

What role does Warwick play in the programme?

**Text number 62**

Michael Lynche received the fewest votes among the top nine and was given the Judges' Rescue Award. The following week, Katie Stevens and Andrew Garcia were eliminated. The same week, Adam Lambert was invited back as a mentor and became the first former contestant to appear on Idol. Idol Gives Back returned this season on April 21, 2010 and raised $45 million.

**Question 0**

Which contestant did the judges save in the ninth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

At what point did the judges come to the rescue in the ninth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

Who was the first American Idol contestant to return to the show as a mentor?

**Question 3**

How much money did the Idol Gives Back special make in the ninth season of American Idol?

**Question 4**

Who was saved by the rescue of the judges?

**Question 5**

Which former competitor was your mentor this season?

**Text number 63**

A special tribute was paid to Simon Cowell in the final for his final season. Many of the programme's past personalities, including Paula Abdul, made appearances.

**Question 0**

Who had the last season in the league in the ninth season?

**Question 1**

Why did Paula Abdul perform in the American Idol season nine finale?

**Question 2**

Who had a special honour in the final?

**Question 3**

Which former Idol star performed at Cowell's tribute?

**Text number 64**

The last two competitors were Lee DeWyze and Bowersox. DeWyze was declared the winner at the final on 26 May. The crowning song this year was not a new song, but both finalists each released a cover song - DeWyze chose U2's "Beautiful Day" and Bowersox Patty Griffin's "Up to the Mountain". This is the first season in which neither finalist achieved significant album sales.

**Question 0**

Who won the ninth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which U2 song did Lee DeWyze release after winning American Idol?

**Question 2**

When was the final held?

**Question 3**

Which song did DeWyze cover on his first release?

**Question 4**

Which song did Bowersox cover on their first release?

**Text number 65**

Season ten of the series will premiere on January 19, 2011. Many changes were introduced this season, starting with the format of the staff show. Jennifer Lopez and Steven Tyler joined Randy Jackson as judges after the departure of Simon Cowell (who left to launch the US version of The X Factor), Kara DioGuard (whose contract was not renewed) and Ellen DeGeneres, while Nigel Lythgoe returned as executive producer. Jimmy Iovine, president of Interscope Geffen A&M, American Idol's new partner, served as an in-house mentor instead of weekly guest mentors, although later episodes included special guest mentors such as Beyoncé, will.i.am and Lady Gaga.

**Question 0**

What year was the tenth season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

On which season of American Idol did Steven Tyler and Jennifer Lopez become judges?

**Question 2**

Who will replace the weekly mentors as a more permanent mentor on the tenth season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

Which show did Simon Cowell join after leaving American Idol?

**Question 4**

Who was the executive producer of the tenth season of American Idol?

**Question 5**

When did the tenth season premiere?

**Question 6**

Who returned as a producer this season?

**Question 7**

Which two new judges joined Randy Jackson on the panel?

**Question 8**

Who was your in-house mentor this season?

**Text number 66**

The tenth season is the first to allow contestants to upload a 40-second video audition video via Myspace. Karen Rodriguez was one such applicant, and she made it to the final round.

**Question 0**

What was the first season of American Idol to feature online auditions?

**Question 1**

Which website hosted the auditions for the tenth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

How did Karen Rodriguez audition for the tenth season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

What kind of auditions will this be in the first season?

**Question 4**

Where can competitors send their video audition video?

**Text number 67**

One of this year's most prominent contestants was Chris Medina, whose story of caring for his brain-damaged fiancée received widespread attention. Medina was eliminated in the Top 40 round. Casey Abrams, who suffers from ulcerative colitis, was hospitalised twice and missed the Top 13. The judges used one of their saves on Abrams in the Top 11, and as a result, this was the first season that saw 11 finalists go on tour instead of 10. The following week Naima Adedapo and Thia Megia were both eliminated the following week.

**Question 0**

Which contestant had a fiancé who had suffered a brain injury?

**Question 1**

In which round Chris Medina was eliminated in season ten of American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which tenth season competitor was in hospital instead of the Top 13?

**Question 3**

Which contestants were spared by the judges in the tenth season of American Idol?

**Question 4**

Which contestant took care of his brain-damaged fiancée?

**Question 5**

When did Medina leave the competition?

**Question 6**

Which of your competitors suffers from ulcerative colitis?

**Question 7**

Which programme did Abrams skip because he was in hospital?

**Text number 68**

Pia Toscano, one of the presumed favourites to advance far during the season, unexpectedly dropped out on 7 April 2011, finishing ninth. Her elimination drew criticism from some former Idol contestants as well as actor Tom Hanks.

**Question 0**

Which contestant finished ninth in the tenth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which actress was shocked when Pia Toscano was eliminated on American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which fan favourite was unexpectedly dropped earlier than expected?

**Question 3**

Which actor criticised the removal of Toscano?

**Text number 69**

The 2011 finalists were Lauren Alaina and Scotty McCreery, both teenage country singers. McCreery won the competition on 25 May, becoming the youngest male winner and the fourth consecutive winner of American Idol. McCreery released his first single "I Love You This Big" as his crowning song, and Alaina released "Like My Mother Does". McCreery's debut album Clear as Day became the first debut album by an Idol winner to reach number one on the US Billboard 200 since Ruben Studdard's Soulful in 2003, and he became the youngest male artist to reach number one on the Billboard 200.

**Question 0**

What genre of music did American Idol season ten contestant Lauren Alaina sing?

**Question 1**

Who won the tenth season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

What song did Scotty McCreery first release after winning American Idol?

**Question 3**

Which song did Lauren Alaina release after she came second on American Idol?

**Question 4**

What is the title of Ruben Studdard's 2003 hit album?

**Question 5**

When was the Idol season finale?

**Question 6**

Scotty's first album topped the Billboard charts, the first time for an Idol winner since when?

**Text number 70**

Season 11 premiered on 18 January 2012. On 23 February it was announced that one more finalist would join the Top 24, making it Top 25, and that was Jermaine Jones. However, on March 14, Jones was disqualified in 12th place for concealing arrests and outstanding warrants. Jones denied the allegation that he had concealed his arrests.

**Question 0**

What year did American Idol first aired its eleventh season?

**Question 1**

How many contestants made it to the finals of American Idol season 11?

**Question 2**

Which competitor was removed from the competition for concealing legal problems?

**Question 3**

When did season 11 premiere?

**Question 4**

Who is among the finalists, so it's Top 25?

**Question 5**

When was Jones removed from the programme?

**Question 6**

Why was Jones rejected?

**Text number 71**

Finalist Phillip Phillips was suffering from kidney pain and was taken to hospital before the Top 13 broadcast, and later underwent a medical procedure to remove a blockage caused by kidney stones. He reportedly underwent eight operations during his Idol stint and had considered quitting the programme because of the pain. He underwent surgery to remove the stones and rebuild his kidney shortly after the end of the season.

**Question 0**

Which of the 11 competitors of the season was hospitalised before the Top 13 results?

**Question 1**

Why was Phillip Phillips hospitalised during American Idol?

**Question 2**

How many times did Phillip Phillips undergo surgery while on American Idol?

**Question 3**

Which competitor was thinking of leaving the race because of kidney problems?

**Question 4**

Which contestant underwent eight operations during her Idol episode?

**Question 5**

What kind of pain did Phillips suffer?

**Text number 72**

Jessica Sanchez received the fewest votes in the Top 7 week, and the judges decided to use the "save" option for her, making her the first woman to receive a "save" option. The following week, unlike previous seasons, Colton Dixon was the only contestant sent home. Sanchez later made it to the final two, and this was the first season in which a save made it to the finals.

**Question 0**

Which contestant was saved by the judges in season 11 of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who was the first woman to be saved by the judges on American Idol?

**Question 2**

Who was eliminated the week after the judges saved Jessica Sanchez on American Idol?

**Question 3**

How far did Jessica Sanchez get on American Idol?

**Question 4**

When did the referees use their saviour this season?

**Question 5**

Who won the Judges' Rescue Award?

**Question 6**

Which competitor was sent home the following week?

**Text number 73**

Phillips beat Sanchez. Before the winner was announced, season five finalist Ace Young proposed on stage to season three runner-up Diana DeGarmo, who accepted.

**Question 0**

Which former rival did Ace Young ask to marry him?

**Question 1**

In which season was Ace Young an American Idol finalist?

**Question 2**

In which season did Diana DeGarmo finish second on American Idol?

**Question 3**

In which season was Ace Young involved?

**Question 4**

In which season was Diana DeGarmo involved?

**Text number 74**

Phillips released the coronation song "Home", while Sanchez released the song "Change Nothing". Phillips' "Home" has since become the best-selling of all the coronation songs.

**Question 0**

What is the first song Phillip Phliips released after winning American Idol?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the first song Jessica Sanchez released since American Idol?

**Question 2**

What was Philip's coronation song?

**Question 3**

Which song did Sanchez release?

**Question 4**

Which song is the best-selling crowning song of all Idol seasons?

**Text number 75**

Season 12 premiered on 16 January 2013, with judges Jennifer Lopez and Steven Tyler leaving the show after two seasons. This season's judging panel included Randy Jackson as well as Mariah Carey, Keith Urban and Nicki Minaj. This was the first season since season nine that had four judges on the panel. The pre-season buzz and the first few episodes of the show were dominated by a dispute between judges Minaj and Carey after TMZ leaked a video of their argument.

**Question 0**

What year was the 12th season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

What was Mariah Carey's role in the 12th season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which website showed the video of the fight between Mariah Carey and Nicki Minaj?

**Question 3**

When did season 12 premiere?

**Question 4**

How many judges were there this season?

**Text number 76**

The top 10 competitors10 started with five men and five women, but the men dropped out consecutively in the first five weeks, with Lazaro Arbos being the last man to drop out. For the first time in the programme's history, the top five contestants were all women. This was also the first time that the judges' "savings" were not used, so the top four contestants were given an extra week to perform again, and their votes were carried forward without being eliminated in the first week.

**Question 0**

How many girls were in the top 10 in the 12th season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who was the last man sent home on American Idol season 12?

**Question 2**

How many competitors were there this season?

**Question 3**

How many consecutive weeks were male competitors eliminated?

**Question 4**

Who is the last man eliminated?

**Question 5**

How many competitors were able to perform for two weeks without any qualification?

**Text number 77**

23-year-old Candice Glover won the season and Kree Harrison finished second. Glover is the first woman to win American Idol since Jordin Sparks. Glover released the single "I Am Beautiful", while Harrison released the song "All Cried Out" immediately after the show. Glover's debut album sold poorly, and this is also the first season without a runner-up on a music label.

**Question 0**

Who won the twelfth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which contestant finished second in the 12th season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

What was Candice Glover's first song after winning American Idol?

**Question 3**

What song did Kree Harrison first release during her time on American Idol?

**Question 4**

Who was number two?

**Question 5**

What was Glover's first single?

**Question 6**

What was Harrison's first single?

**Question 7**

This is the first season where what did not happen to finish first?

**Text number 78**

Towards the end of the season, Randy Jackson, the last remaining original judge, announced that he would no longer be a judge because he had other business. Both judges Mariah Carey and Nicki Minaj also decided to leave after one season to focus on their music careers.

**Question 0**

Which long-standing judge decided to leave at the end of the season?

**Question 1**

How many seasons was Mariah Carey a judge on American Idol?

**Question 2**

Who announced that this would be his last year as a judge?

**Question 3**

Which other judges left after this season?

**Text number 79**

The thirteenth season premiered on 15 January 2014, with Ryan Seacrest returning as host. Randy Jackson and Keith Urban returned, although Jackson moved from the judging panel to an in-mentor role. Mariah Carey and Nicki Minaj left the panel after one season. Former judge Jennifer Lopez and former mentor Harry Connick Jr. joined Urban. In addition, Nigel Lythgoe and Ken Warwick were replaced as producers by Per Blankens, Jesse Ignjatovic and Evan Pragger. Bill DeRonde replaced Warwick as director of the pilot episodes, while Louis J. Horvitz replaced Gregg Gelfand as director of the programme.

**Question 0**

What year was the 13th season of American Idol first aired?

**Question 1**

Who was the host of American Idol in its thirteenth season?

**Question 2**

What new role did Randy Jackson take on in the thirteenth season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

Who directed the thirteenth season of American Idol?

**Question 4**

When did season 13 premiere?

**Question 5**

Who was your mentor this season?

**Question 6**

Which former judge returned to the panel this season?

**Question 7**

Which former mentor joined the panel of judges this season?

**Question 8**

Per Blankens, Jesse Ignjatovic and Evan Pragger replaced which two leaders?

**Text number 80**

This was the first season that allowed the contestants to perform songs they had written themselves in the final. Among the top eight, Sam Woolf received the fewest votes, but the judges saved him from elimination. The 500th episode of the series was the night of the Top 3.

**Question 0**

Which contestant did the judges save after receiving the fewest votes in the 13th season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

At what point in season 13 did American Idol air its 500th show?

**Question 2**

What did the contestants get to perform in the final rounds for the first time ever?

**Question 3**

Who got the referees' salvation this season?

**Question 4**

When did the judges use their bailout on Woolf?

**Question 5**

Which episode was the 500th episode of the whole series?

**Text number 81**

The winner of the season was Caleb Johnson and second place went to Jena Irene. Johnson released the song "As Long as You Love Me" as his crowning single, while Irene released the song "We Are One".

**Question 0**

Who won the 13th season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who came second in the 13th season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

What song did Caleb Johnson first release after winning American Idol?

**Question 3**

What song did Jena Irene release after coming second on American Idol?

**Question 4**

Who was the runner-up this season?

**Question 5**

What was Johnson's coronation song?

**Question 6**

What was Irene's coronation song?

**Text number 82**

The fourteenth season premiered on 7 January 2015. Ryan Seacrest returned as host, while Jennifer Lopez, Keith Urban and Harry Connick, Jr. returned as judges for the fourth, third and second seasons. Season eight runner-up Adam Lambert stood in for Urban in the New York auditions. Randy Jackson did not return as an in-house mentor this season.

**Question 0**

What year did American Idol first aired its fourteenth season?

**Question 1**

Who was the host of American Idol in its fourteenth season?

**Question 2**

Which former contestant replaced Keith Urban in the New York auditions?

**Question 3**

What was Keith Urbans' role on American Idol in its fourteenth season?

**Question 4**

Who did not return as a mentor in season 14?

**Question 5**

When did season 14 premiere?

**Question 6**

Who took Urban's place in the New York auditions?

**Text number 83**

The changes for this season include only one episode per week for the last ten episodes. Coca Cola ended its longtime sponsorship of the show, and Ford Motor Company's role was reduced. The season winner also received a recording contract with Big Machine Records.

**Question 0**

How many episodes of American Idol were in the top ten each week?

**Question 1**

Which beverage company ended its relationship with American Idol in season 14?

**Question 2**

Which car company had a relationship with American Idol in season 14?

**Question 3**

Which record company had a contract with the winner of the fourteenth season of American Idol?

**Question 4**

How many episodes of Idol were aired each week this season?

**Question 5**

Who stopped sponsoring this season?

**Question 6**

Which other company reduced its sponsorship this season?

**Question 7**

The winner of this season won a record deal with which label?

**Text number 84**

Nick Fradiani won the season by beating Clark Beckham. With his victory, Fradiani became the first winner from the Northeast region. Fradiani released his crowning single "Beautiful Life", while Beckham released "Champion". Jax, who finished third in the final, also released a single called "Forcefield".

**Question 0**

Who won the fourteenth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who came second on American Idol season 14?

**Question 2**

Who came third on American Idol season 14?

**Question 3**

What was the name of Nick Fradian's winning song?

**Question 4**

Which song did Jax release after coming third on American Idol?

**Question 5**

Who won this season of Idol?

**Question 6**

Who was the runner-up on Idols?

**Question 7**

What was Nick's coronation song?

**Question 8**

What was Beckham's first publication?

**Question 9**

Which competitor finished third?

**Text number 85**

Fox announced on May 11 that the 2015 fifteenth season would be the final season of American Idol; thus, the season is expected to focus more on the former participants of the show. Ryan Seacrest will return as host, and Harry Connick Jr, Keith Urban and Jennifer Lopez will return as judges for the third, fourth and fifth seasons.

**Question 0**

What year did Fox announce the cancellation of American Idol?

**Question 1**

How many seasons of American Idol have there been?

**Question 2**

How many seasons was Jennifer Lopez a judge on American Idol?

**Question 3**

What was Keith Urbans' role in the fifteenth season of American Idol?

**Question 4**

Who hosted American Idol in its final season?

**Question 5**

When did Fox announce that season 15 would be the last season?

**Question 6**

Who will return as presenter?

**Text number 86**

Since the programme's inception in 2002, ten of the fourteen Idol winners, including its first five, have come from the southern United States. Many other notable finalists from the series have also hailed from the American South, including Clay Aiken, Kellie Pickler and Chris Daughtry, all from North Carolina. A 2012 analysis of the finalists in all seasons to date131 found that 48% of the contestants had some connection to the American South.

**Question 0**

How many finalists were on American Idol in 2012?

**Question 1**

When did American Idol start?

**Question 2**

Which region of the United States were the first five American Idol winners from?

**Question 3**

Which state is American Idol contestant Clay Aiken from?

**Question 4**

Which state is American Idol contestant Chris Daughtry from?

**Question 5**

How many Idol winners have come from the American South?

**Question 6**

Besides Clay Aiken and Kellie Pickler, who else is Idol from North Carolina?

**Text number 87**

The show itself is popular in the southern United States, with households in the Southeast 10% more likely to watch American Idol during its eighth season in 2009, and households in east-central states such as Kentucky 16% more likely to watch the show. Data from music sales tracking service Nielsen SoundScan showed that of the 47 million CDs sold by Idol contestants through January 2010, 85 percent were CDs sold by contestants with ties to the American South.

**Question 0**

How many American Idol contestants' CDs had been sold at the beginning of 2010?

**Question 1**

How much more likely was someone from Kentucky to watch the program in the same survey?

**Question 2**

How many CDS were sold by Idol contestants up to 2010?

**Question 3**

How many of the CDs sold were made by competitors with links to the South?

**Text number 88**

Theories for the success of Southerners in Idol have included: a more diverse range of musical genres because of the variety of musical styles in the Southern states; fewer opportunities to enter the pop music business in the South; text message voting because the South has the highest number of cell phone-only households; and a strong music and singing heritage, which is notable in the Bible Belt, where many people get their start singing in public in church. Others also argue that the southern character of these contestants appeals to the south and adds to local pride. According to season five winner Taylor Hicks, a native of Alabama, "Southern people have a lot of pride ...". So they definitely want to support competitors who do well in their state or region."

**Question 0**

Who won the fifth season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

What state is Taylor Hicks from?

**Question 2**

Where do people in the Southern United States often start singing?

**Question 3**

Where do many people start singing in the South?

**Question 4**

Where is Taylor Hicks from?

**Text number 89**

For five consecutive seasons, starting with season seven, the title was given to a white guy with a guitar - a trend that Idol experts call "White guy with guitar" or "WGWG". Just hours before the season 11 finale, where Phillip Phillips was named the winner, Richard Rushfield, author of American Idol: The Untold Story, said: "There is an alliance between young girls and grandmas, and they see it, not necessarily as a competition to create a pop star to compete on today's radio, but as a .... competition to see who is the nicest guy in a popularity contest," he said. "And it's led to a dynasty of four, and now possibly five, consecutive, friendly, very nice, good-looking white guys."

**Question 0**

What does WGWG stand for?

**Question 1**

Who won the eleventh season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

What is the title of Richard Rushfield's book about American Idol?

**Question 3**

How many seasons in a row did Caucasian guitar-playing men win?

**Question 4**

Which instrument did the winners play for five seasons in a row?

**Question 5**

What is the WGWG factor?

**Question 6**

Who wrote American Idol: The Untold Story?

**Question 7**

Who was chosen as the winner of season 11?

**Text number 90**

The show had been criticised in previous seasons for forcing rivals to sign a heavy-handed deal that gave 19 Entertainment too much control over their future careers and gave much of their future earnings to the company's management.

**Question 0**

Which company do the contestants have to contract with for American Idol?

**Text number 91**

The results of the vote have been a source of constant controversy. The voting mechanism had also attracted considerable criticism, especially in the second season, when Ruben Studdard beat Clay Aiken in a close vote, and in the eighth season, when the huge increase in text votes (100 million more text votes than in the seventh season) stirred up a text messaging controversy. Concerns about the ballot have been raised since the first season. Since 2004, online communities such as DialIdol, Vote for the Worst (closed in 2013) and Vote for the Girls (launched in 2010) have also played a minor role.

**Question 0**

Who won the second season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

Who came second in the second season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

What year did Vote for the Worst cease to exist?

**Question 3**

How many more text voices were in the eighth season of American Idol than in the seventh?

**Question 4**

Which period saw the biggest voting controversy?

**Question 5**

In which period was there a voting controversy because of the huge increase in text votes?

**Question 6**

What voting problem has been present since the first term?

**Question 7**

When did Vote for the Girls start?

**Question 8**

When did Vote for the Worst close?

**Text number 92**

Idol Gives Back is a special charity event, launched in its sixth season, featuring celebrity appearances and fundraising initiatives. The event was also held in seasons seven and nine and has raised a total of almost $185 million.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the American Idol charity fundraising special?

**Question 1**

How much money has American Idol raised for charity with its Idol Gives Back specials?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the Idol charity?

**Question 3**

When was the first Idol Gives Back?

**Text number 93**

American Idol premiered in June, and in 2002 it became the surprise hit of the summer of 2002. The first show drew 9.9 million viewers, giving Fox its best ratings at 8:30 p.m. in over a year. Viewership grew steadily, and by finale night the average viewership was 23 million, with over 40 million watching some part of the show. The episode ranked third in all age groups, but most importantly it was the leader in the 18-49 age group, the age group most valued by advertisers.

**Question 0**

What year did American Idol start airing on television?

**Question 1**

How many people watched the first episode of American Idol?

**Question 2**

How many people on average watched the American Idol finale in the first season?

**Question 3**

In which season was American Idol first aired on television?

**Question 4**

When did American Idol premiere?

**Question 5**

How many people watched the first episode of American Idol?

**Question 6**

What was the average attendance on the final night?

**Text number 94**

This growth continued the following season, with the season premiere reaching 26.5 million viewers. The season averaged 21.7 million viewers and ranked second in the 18-49 age group. The finale night, when Ruben Studdard defeated Clay Aiken, was also the most-watched American Idol episode of all time with 38.1 million viewers. By the third season, the show had become the number one show in viewership among 18-49 year olds, and held that position for all subsequent years until the tenth season, with the competition phases ranking number one in national viewership. By the fourth season, American Idol had for the first time become the most-watched series on US television among all viewers, with an average audience of 26.8 million. The series peaked in its fifth season with an average of 30.6 million viewers per episode, and the fifth season remains the series' most-watched season.

**Question 0**

How many people watched the first episode of the second season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

How many people on average watched American Idol in its second season?

**Question 2**

Which contestant won the second season of American Idol?

**Question 3**

In which season did American Idol become the most-watched show across all demographics?

**Question 4**

Which season of American Idol was watched by the most people?

**Question 5**

How many people watched the premiere of the second season of American Idol?

**Question 6**

How many people watched the second season on average?

**Question 7**

In which season was American Idol the most watched show on television?

**Text number 95**

The sixth season premiered with the most-watched debut episode of the series, and some of the episodes that followed are among the most-watched episodes of American Idol. During this period, many television executives began to regard the show as an unprecedented programming force, as its consistent air time of up to two hours two or three nights a week exceeded the 30- or 60-minute length of previous hit series such as NBC's The Cosby Show. The show was called a "death star," and rival networks often rearranged their schedules to minimize losses. By the sixth season, however, viewership steadily declined over the course of the season. The season finale saw a 16% drop in viewers from the previous year. The sixth season was the first season with a higher average of results than the competition (unlike previous seasons) and became the second most-watched season in the series, after the previous season.

**Question 0**

Which season premiere of American Idol was the most watched?

**Question 1**

During which season did American Idol's ratings start to decline?

**Question 2**

What did other TV networks call American Idol because of its ratings?

**Question 3**

Which TV channel originally aired The Cosby Show?

**Question 4**

Which season premiere was the most watched of all the seasons?

**Question 5**

What did other networks call the programme?

**Question 6**

The sixth season saw what for the first time in terms of audience numbers?

**Question 7**

Was the sixth season the first season to have more viewers?

**Text number 96**

The loss of viewers continued in the seventh season. Total viewership for the premiere fell 11%, and the results show, in which Kristy Lee Cook was dropped, produced its lowest ratings on Wednesday among 18-34 year olds since the first season in 2002. However, the season seven finale saw a rise in viewership as the excitement of the David fight built, and ratings improved from season six to the third most-watched finale of the series. The strong finish to the seventh season also helped Fox become the most-watched television network in the country for the first time since its inception, the first time in US television history that no network other than the Big Three broadcasters has been the most-watched. Total viewership for the season was down 10 percent from the sixth season, in line with the decline in viewership across all channels, due in part to the Writers Guild of America strike in 2007-2008.

**Question 0**

During which season of American Idol did Fox beat other networks in viewership for the first time?

**Question 1**

Why did ratings drop across the board during the seventh season of American Idol?

**Question 2**

In which season was Kristy Lee Cook a contestant on American Idol?

**Question 3**

Who dropped out of the least-watched show since the first season?

**Question 4**

What was the third most watched final in the series?

**Question 5**

Thanks to the rise in viewers, Fox became what for the first time?

**Question 6**

What happened in 2007-2008, when all networks saw their audience figures fall?

**Text number 97**

However, the downward trend continued in the eighth season, with total viewer numbers falling by 5-10% for the first episodes compared to the seventh season and by 9% for the finale. In the ninth season, Idol's six-year streak of perfect viewership was snapped when NBC's broadcast of the 2010 Winter Olympics on February 17 beat Idol in the same time slot with 30.1 million viewers to Idol's 18.4 million. However, American Idol ended its ninth season as the most-watched TV series for the sixth consecutive year, breaking the record of five consecutive seasons set by CBS' All in the Family and NBC's The Cosby Show.

**Question 0**

Which TV channel broadcast the Winter Olympics in 2010?

**Question 1**

Which TV channel originally aired All in the Family?

**Question 2**

What year did NBC beat American Idol in the ratings for the first time?

**Question 3**

What finally won Idol in the ninth season?

**Question 4**

How many people watched the 2010 Winter Olympics on 17 February compared to 18.4 million Idol viewers?

**Question 5**

At the end of its ninth season, American Idol remained the most-watched show for how many years in a row?

**Text number 98**

In the tenth season, total viewership in the first week of the programmes fell by 12-13% and by as much as 23% among 18-49 year olds compared to the ninth season. However, later episodes held viewers better, and the season ended on a high note with a significant increase in finale viewership - up 12 percent in the adults 18-49 demo and 21 percent in total viewers compared to the season nine finale. While total viewership has increased this season, viewer demographics have continued to age year over year - this season's median age was 47.2 compared to the first season's median age of 32.1. At the time of the 2010-11 television season, Fox had won the overall viewership demographic in the 18-49 demographic in the US for the seventh consecutive season.

**Question 0**

What was the average age of American Idol viewers in the first season?

**Question 1**

What was the average age of American Idol viewers in its tenth season?

**Question 2**

What is the median age of spectators this season?

**Question 3**

What was the median age of viewers in the first season?

**Text number 99**

However, season eleven suffered a sharp drop in viewers, which some attributed to the arrival of new programmes such as The Voice and The X-Factor. The first two episodes of season eleven saw ratings fall by 16-21% in total viewers and 24-27% among 18-49 year olds, while the final episode of the season fell by 27% in total viewers and 30% among 18-49 year olds. The season average audience fell below 20 million viewers for the first time since 2003, a 23% drop in total viewers and a 30% drop in the 18-49 demo. For the first time in eight years, American Idol lost its lead in both total viewers and the 18/49 demographic, falling to second place behind NBC's Sunday Night Football, although Idol's strength for the second straight year in the Wednesday-Thursday time period helped Fox achieve its longest 18-49 demographic win in the Nielsen ratings, eight consecutive years from 2004 to 2012.

**Question 0**

How many years was American Idol the most popular show on television?

**Question 1**

Which show got more viewers this season than American Idol?

**Question 2**

How long did Fox dominate the 18-49 demographic in the Nielsen ratings?

**Text number 100**

The loss of viewers continued in season 12, when the series reached several of its lowest ratings among 18-49 year olds. The series finale had 7.2 million fewer viewers than the previous season, with a 44% drop in viewership among 18-49 year olds. The season average was 1,013.3 million viewers, a 24% drop from the previous season. The thirteenth season's 18-49 demo viewership dropped tremendously, down 28 percent from the twelfth season, and American Idol lost its Nielsen Viewership Top 10 spot by the end of the 2013-14 television season for the first time since it entered the rankings in 2003, as a result, although the series as a whole had not yet been dropped from the Nielsen Top 30 since its inception in 2002.

**Question 0**

How many people on average watched the 12th season of American Idol?

**Question 1**

In which season did American Idol fall out of the top ten in terms of ratings?

**Question 2**

When was American Idol first aired on television?

**Question 3**

How many fewer spectators watched the season 12 final than season 11?

**Question 4**

How many spectators watched on average this season?

**Text number 101**

The continued decline was influenced by season 14 changes, including the loss of Coca-Cola as the show's main sponsor and the decision to air only one two-hour show per week during the top 12 rounds (with the previous week's results integrated into the show instead of having a separate results show). On May 11, 2015, Fox announced before the season fourteen finale that American Idol's fifteenth season would be its last. Despite these changes, the show's ratings fell more sharply. The season 14 finale was the lowest ever in terms of viewership, averaging only 8.03 million viewers.

**Question 0**

Which beverage company ended its relationship with American Idol during season 14?

**Question 1**

How many people watched the American Idol finale in season 14?

**Question 2**

After which season will American Idol end?

**Question 3**

When did Fox announce that the next season of Idol would be the last?

**Question 4**

How many people watched the season 14 final?

**Text number 102**

The huge success of the programme and the revenue it generated transformed Fox Broadcasting Company. American Idol and rival shows Survivor and Who Wants to Be a Millionaire took their overall share of reality TV distribution in the US in the 9190s and 2000s, and Idol became the most-watched non-scripted prime time TV series for almost a decade, from 2003 to 2012, breaking records in US television (which in previous decades was dominated by drama and sitcoms).

**Question 0**

For how many years was American Idol the most watched reality TV show on television?

**Text number 103**

The programme helped Fox become the number one US network television programme among adults aged 81-49, a key demographic coveted by advertisers, for an unprecedented eight consecutive years in 2012. Its success also helped boost the ratings of other shows based around it, such as House and Bones, and Idol had for years become Fox's strongest performing prime-time TV show, promoting later hit shows of the 2010s (on the same network) such as Glee and New Girl. Simon Fuller, the show's creator, claimed it "saved Fox".

**Question 0**

How many years was Fox the most-watched channel for young adults thanks to American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which TV channel originally aired Glee?

**Question 2**

Which TV channel originally aired the series House?

**Question 3**

Who created American Idol?

**Text number 104**

The show's massive success in the mid-2000s and early 2010s spawned a number of singing competition shows, including Rock Star, Nashville Star, The Voice, Rising Star, The Sing-Off and The X Factor. Its format also served as a model for other non-singing TV shows such as Dancing with the Stars and So You Think You Can Dance, most of which have contributed to the highly competitive reality TV landscape of US television today.

**Question 0**

What has helped the celebrity dance show American Idol?

**Question 1**

What is another singing show like American Idol?

**Text number 105**

American Idol is one of the most successful shows in US television history, and has a major impact not only on television but also on the wider entertainment world. It helped create a number of highly successful recording artists, including Kelly Clarkson, Daughtry and Carrie Underwood, as well as other artists of varying degrees of fame.

**Question 0**

Which programme helped launch Kelly Clarkson's career?

**Question 1**

Which show helped launch Carrie Underwood's career?

**Question 2**

Which show helped launch Daughtry's career?

**Text number 106**

Several former members of American Idol went on to chart success on various record labels around the world; in the US, they had reached 345 Billboard chart tops in their first ten years. According to Fred Bronson, author of books on the Billboard charts, no other entity has ever created as many hit artists and best-selling albums and singles. In 2007, American Idol alumni accounted for 2.1 percent of all music sales. By 2007, American Idol had become "the dominant force in radio," according to Rich Meyer, president of Mediabase, a research firm that monitors radio stations. By 2010, the four winners each had more than a million radio plays, and Kelly Clarkson led the field with more than four million plays.

**Question 0**

How many Billboard number one singles did the American Idol contestants release during the first decade of the show?

**Question 1**

Who is the CEO of Mediabase?

**Question 2**

Who was the most successful American Idol winner on radio in 2010?

**Question 3**

How many number ones have Idol singers reached on the Billboard charts in the first ten years alone?

**Question 4**

Who has written books about the Billboard charts?

**Question 5**

How many competitors had at least one million radio plays by 2010?

**Question 6**

How many radio spins did Kelly Clarkson have by 2010?

**Text number 107**

Since 2013, the former American Idol members have amassed over 59 million albums and 120 million singles and digital downloads in the US alone.

**Question 0**

How many albums have the American Idol contestants sold so far in 2013?

**Question 1**

How many singles have the American Idol contestants sold so far in 2013?

**Question 2**

How many albums have the Idol contestants made since 2013?

**Question 3**

How many singles and digital downloads have Idol contestants made since 2013?

**Text number 108**

The influence of American Idol is also strongly felt in musical theatre, where many former Idol members have gone on to successful careers. The striking influence of former American Idol contestants on Broadway has been noted and commented upon. The casting of popular Idol contestants can significantly increase ticket sales. Other former contestants have worked in television and film, most notably Jennifer Hudson, who at the recommendation of Idols vocal coach Debra Byrd was cast in Dreamgirls and later won an Oscar for her performance.

**Question 0**

Which American Idol contestant won an Oscar for Dreamgirls?

**Question 1**

What work does Debra Byrd do on American Idol?

**Question 2**

In which entertainment industry have some Idol contestants been successful?

**Question 3**

Who won the Idol Oscar?

**Question 4**

Which film did Jennifer Hudson win an Oscar for?

**Question 5**

Who recommended the role of Hudon?

**Text number 109**

Early estimates were mixed. Entertainment Weekly's Ken Tucker opined that "as a TV show, American Idol is insanely entertaining, but as music, it's a speck of dust meaningless". Others thought that "the show's most striking feature was the genuine talent it revealed". It was also described as a "sadistic musical baking contest" and a "joy of humiliation". Other aspects of the series have also attracted criticism. In particular, the show's product placement was pointed out, and some critics were harsh about its blatant commercial calculations - Karla Peterson of the San Diego Union-Tribune charged that American Idol is a "scheming multimedia monster" that has "absorbed the sins of our vile culture and spewed them out in a clump of remade evil". The decision to send the winner of the first season to sing the national anthem at the Lincoln Memorial on the first anniversary of the September 11 attacks in 2002 was also poorly received. The Washington Post's Lisa de Moraes sarcastically stated that "the terrorists have won", referring to the commercialism of the show and the voting process, and noted that the decision of who "gets to make this important spot just another cog in the 'Great American Idol Marketing Mandate' lies in the hands of the millions of girls who have made American Idol a success. Them and the handful of phone-redialer geeks who have clocked up to 10,000 calls a week for their chosen contestant (but who, according to Fox, are in no way rigging the outcome)."

**Question 0**

Which publication does Ken Tucker work for?

**Question 1**

What did the first American Idol winner sing at the Lincoln Memorial in 2002?

**Question 2**

Whose journalist thought Idol produced more entertaining television than entertaining music?

**Question 3**

Which publication did Tucker work for?

**Question 4**

Who called American Idol a scheming multimedia monster?

**Question 5**

Where did the winner of the first season sing the hugely criticised national anthem?

**Text number 110**

Some of the later writers were more positive: Michael Slezak, again in Entertainment Weekly, felt that "for all its bloated, synthetic, product-driven, money-grubbing features, Idol offers a once-a-year opportunity for the average American to fight the evils of today's music business." However, singer Sheryl Crow, who later served as a mentor for the programme, felt that it "undermines the art in every way and promotes commercialism". Pop music critic Ann Powers, however, argued that Idol has "reshaped the American songbook", "led us towards a new way of looking at ourselves in relation to mainstream popular culture" and connects "the classic Hollywood dream with the polycentric popular culture of the future". Others focused on the programme's personalities; Newsweek's Ramin Setoodeh accused Judge Simon Cowell's cruel criticisms of the programme of helping to create a culture of nastiness in the wider world, that "Simon Cowell has dragged the rest of us down with him into the mud". Some, such as singer John Mayer, belittled the contestants and suggested that those on Idol were not real artists with any self-respect.

**Question 0**

Which publication does Michael Slezak write for?

**Question 1**

Who was accused of being mean and cruel on American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which singer had bad things to say about the American Idol contestants?

**Question 3**

Which magazine does Ramin Wetoodeh write for?

**Question 4**

Sheryl Crow felt that the programme undervalued art and promoted what?

**Question 5**

Who said American Idol has shaped the American songbook?

**Question 6**

Who was accused of helping malice to flourish?

**Question 7**

Which singer said that the contestants are not real artists with self-respect?

**Text number 111**

Some entertainment industry representatives criticised the making of the stars of the programme. Usher, who was a mentor on the programme, lamented the disappearance of "the true art of music" and thought that programmes like American Idol made it look "so easy that anyone can do it and it can happen overnight" and that "television is a lie". Musician Michael Feinstein acknowledged that the show had uncovered promising performers, but said American Idol "isn't really about music. It's about all the bad things about the music business - the commercial arrogance, the 'I know what makes this person a star; the artists don't'. "The fact that American Idol is seen as a fast track to competitive success has caused resentment among some in the industry. LeAnn Rimes commented when Carrie Underwood won the Best Female Artist award at the Country Music Awards as Faith Hill's winner in 2006 that "Carrie hasn't paid her dues long enough to fully deserve it". It's a common theme echoed by many others. Elton John, who had appeared on the show as a mentor but turned down an offer to be a judge on American Idol, commented on talent competitions in general, saying that "there have been some good performers, but the only way to sustain a career is to pay your salary in small clubs".

**Question 0**

Which famous singer turned down an offer to be a judge on American Idol after being a mentor?

**Question 1**

What year did Carrie Underwood win the Country Music Award for Best Female Artist?

**Question 2**

Which singer criticised Carrie Underwood for winning a country music award?

**Question 3**

Who thinks American Idol helped the true art form of music to disappear?

**Question 4**

Who won the Best Female Artist Country Music Award in 2006?

**Question 5**

Who did Carrie nominate for the award?

**Question 6**

Who said Carrie hadn't paid a prize to get that prize?

**Question 7**

Who was a mentor, but later turned down the opportunity to be a judge on Idol?

**Text number 112**

However, the success of the programme's former students has led to a more positive assessment of the programme, which was described as having "proven to be a valid way of selecting talent and a proven way of selling records". While the industry disagrees with the success of the programme, its impact is felt particularly strongly in the country music sector. According to a CMT executive who reflected on the success of former Idols members in the country genre, "if you want to try to get famous quickly by going on a television audition, Idol is still the first choice for anyone", and that country music and Idol "go well together".

**Question 0**

Which genre of music has performed best on American Idol?

**Question 1**

Which genre has been most influenced by Idol?

**Text number 113**

American Idol was nominated for an Emmy Award for nine years, but never won. Director Bruce Gower won a Primetime Emmy Award for Outstanding Directing for a Variety, Music or Comedy Series in 2009, and the show won a Creative Arts Emmy in 2007 and 2008, three in 2009 and two in 2011, as well as a Governor's Award in 2007 for Idol Gives Back. It won the People's Choice Award, which honours popular culture from the previous year based on public voting, for its favourite competition/reality series in 2005, 2006, 2007, 2010, 2011 and 2012. It won its first Critics' Choice Television Award in 2011 for Best Reality TV Show.

**Question 0**

How many nominations has American Idol received for its outstanding reality TV competition show?

**Question 1**

Which director won an Emmy Award for his work on American Idol?

**Question 2**

How many Emmy Awards has American Idol won in total?

**Question 3**

Which American Idol special won the Governors Award in 2007?

**Question 4**

How many times was American Idol nominated for an Emmy Award?

**Question 5**

Which award did American Idol win for its Idol Gives Back charity work?

**Text number 114**

American Idol's dominant ratings had made it the most profitable programme on US television for many years. The show was estimated to generate $900 million in 2004 from sales of television commercials, albums, merchandise and concert tickets. In its seventh season, the programme was estimated to earn around $900 million from advertising revenue alone, excluding sponsorship deals and other income. According to one estimate, the first eight seasons of The American totalled $6.4 billion in television revenues. Sponsors who purchased fully integrated packages can expect their products to be promoted on the programme in a variety of ways, including product placement, advertising, product promotion integrated into the programme and various promotional opportunities. Other non-broadcast partners will pay for the right to use the Idol brand on their packaging, products and marketing programmes. American Idol has also partnered with Disney on its theme park attraction, The American Idol Experience.

**Question 0**

How much money did American Idol make in 2004?

**Question 1**

How much money did American Idol make in its first eight seasons?

**Question 2**

What is the name of Disney's American Idol theme show?

**Question 3**

How much money did American Idol make from advertising in its seventh season?

**Question 4**

Who did Idol work with to create the American Idol Experience?

**Text number 115**

American Idol became the most expensive series for advertisers on TV networks from the start of the fourth season, and by the following season had broken its advertising record for a regular prime-time network series, selling more than $700,000 per 30-second episode and up to $1.3 million during the finale. Its ad rates peaked in the seventh season at $737 000. Estimated revenues more than doubled from $404 million in season three to $870 million in season six. Although it declined from the eighth season onwards, it still earned significantly more than its nearest competitor, with advertising revenues exceeding $800 million per year in the next few seasons. However, the sharp decline in viewership in the eleventh season also led to a sharp decline in advertising revenue in the twelfth season, and the programme lost its leading position as the most expensive programme for advertisers. By 2014, advertising revenues had fallen to $427 million, with a 30-second slot costing less than $300,000.

**Question 0**

In which season did American Idol become the most expensive commercial on television?

**Question 1**

How much did advertisers spend on a 30-second spot in the American Idol season four finale?

**Question 2**

How much did advertisers spend on a 30-second ad spot during American Idol in 2014?

**Question 3**

How much did advertisers spend on a 30-second spot during the seventh season of American Idol?

**Question 4**

Which season of Idol had the highest advertising costs of all the programmes?

**Question 5**

How much did Idol earn from advertising alone in season 8?

**Text number 116**

Ford Motor Company and Coca-Cola were two of the first sponsors of American Idol in its first season. The sponsorship deal cost about $10 million in the first season, rising to $35 million by the seventh season and $50-60 million in the tenth season. A third major sponsor, AT&T Wireless, joined in the second season but dropped out after season 12, and Coca-Cola officially ended its sponsorship agreement after season 13 amid declining ratings for Idol in the mid-2010s. iTunes sponsored the show from season seven onwards.

**Question 0**

In which season did Coca-Cola become a sponsor of American Idol?

**Question 1**

In which season did Ford Motor Company become a sponsor of American Idol?

**Question 2**

Which mobile operator became a sponsor of American Idol in its second season?

**Question 3**

When did Coca-Cola stop sponsoring American Idol?

**Question 4**

In which season did iTunes start working with American Idol?

**Question 5**

How much did the first season cost for each company?

**Question 6**

How much did it cost each company in period 7?

**Question 7**

Who was the third largest sponsor?

**Text number 117**

American Idol has featured sponsors' logos and products prominently since the first seasons. In its sixth season, Idol had 4,349 product placements, according to Nielsen Media Research. Branded entertainment integration proved beneficial to its advertisers - AT&T's promotion of text messaging as a voting tool successfully introduced the technology into the wider culture, and Coca-Cola's equity has grown over the course of the programme.

**Question 0**

What service did AT&T advertise on American Idol during the voting?

**Question 1**

How many product placements had Idol made by the sixth season?

**Text number 118**

Coca-Cola's arch rival PepsiCo refused to sponsor American Idol at the start of the programme. The Los Angeles Times later called this "one of the biggest marketing opportunities of a generation", which contributed to Pepsi losing market share and dropping to third place from second place in the US by 2010. PepsiCo sponsored the American version of Cowell's The X Factor in the hope that the Idol mistake would not be repeated until the show was cancelled.

**Question 0**

Which major beverage company decided not to sponsor American Idol at the beginning?

**Question 1**

What show did PepsiCo start sponsoring in the hope of not missing an opportunity like American Idol?

**Question 2**

What soda company didn't want to sponsor American Idol?

**Question 3**

Which programme is PepsiCo sponsoring in the hope that a second mistake will not be repeated?

**Question 4**

Where did PepsiCo fall by 2010, partly because it refused to sponsor American Idol?

**Text number 119**

The top ten (eleven in ten seasons) will compete at the end of each season. The semi-finalist who won the singing competition was also added to the 12-season tour. Kellogg's Pop-Tarts sponsored the first seven seasons, and Guitar Hero was added to the seventh season tour. M&M's Pretzel Chocolate Candies was a sponsor on the season nine tour. The fifth season tour was the most successful tour, grossing over $35 million.

**Question 0**

Which American Idol season tour was the biggest winner?

**Question 1**

Which company is sponsoring the American Idol tour for its ninth season?

**Question 2**

Who was added to the tour in season 12?

**Question 3**

Who sponsored the first seven tours?

**Question 4**

Who is sponsoring the ninth tour?

**Question 5**

What was the most successful tour?

**Text number 120**

American Idol has traditionally released for sale studio recordings of the contestants' performances and the winner's coronation single. For the first five seasons, the recordings were released as a compilation album at the end of the season. All five albums reached the top ten of the Billboard 200, making American Idol the most successful soundtrack series of any film or television programme. Starting towards the end of the fifth season, individual performances were released during the season as digital downloads, initially only on the official American Idol website. In season seven, live performances and studio recordings became available during the season on iTunes when it became a sponsor. In the tenth season, weekly studio recordings were also released as a digital compilation album immediately following the night of the show.

**Question 0**

When did iTunes become a sponsor of American Idol?

**Question 1**

For how many seasons did American Idol release a collection of hits at the end of the season?

**Question 2**

Which company has released American Idol studio recordings since season seven?

**Question 3**

Idol releases both performances and what's for sale?

**Question 4**

How were the recordings of the first five seasons released?

**Question 5**

Since all five were in the top ten of the Billboard charts, this made Idol what?

**Question 6**

Who joined Idol as a sponsor for the seventh season?

**Text number 121**

19 Recordings, owned by 19 Entertainment, currently owns the rights to all recordings made by competitors. 19 originally partnered with Bertelsmann Music Group (BMG) to promote and distribute recordings through its labels RCA Records, Arista Records, J Records and Jive Records. From 2005 to 2007, BMG formed a joint venture with Sony Music Entertainment called Sony BMG Music Entertainment. From 2008 to 2010, Sony Music took over the distribution after the acquisition of BMG. Sony Music partnered with American Idol and distributed its music, and in 2010 Sony was replaced by UMG's Interscope-Geffen-A&M Records as American Idol's music label.

**Question 0**

Which company has the right to all the recordings of the American Idol contestants?

**Question 1**

Which company took over the American Idol music album in 2010?

**Question 2**

Which company had released American Idol music besides Sony Music Entertainment?

**Question 3**

Who owns 19 Recordings?

**Question 4**

Who owns the rights to all the recordings made by competitors?

**Question 5**

With whom did 19 initially collaborate in the distribution of recordings?

**Question 6**

Who did BMG work with between 2005 and 2007?

**Question 7**

Who replaced Sony in 2010 as Idol's music magazine?

**Text number 122**

On February 14, 2009, the Walt Disney Company debuted the "American Idol Experience" at its Disney Hollywood Studios theme park at Walt Disney World Resort in Florida. In this co-production by 19 Entertainment, park guests chose songs and auditioned privately for Disney cast members. Those selected then performed on stage in a 1,000-seat theater that mimicked the set of Idol. Three judges, whose mannerisms and style mimicked those of real Idol judges, judged the performances. The audience then voted for their favourite performer. Several rounds of performances took place throughout the day, culminating in the final performance in the evening, where one of the previous round winners was chosen as the overall winner of the day. The winner of the final round received a "dream ticket" that gave him or her the privilege of getting to the front of the line at any future American Idol audition. The show closed on August 30, 2014.

**Question 0**

Which company has the American Idol Experience as a theme park attraction?

**Question 1**

What year did the Walt Disney Company launch the American Idol Experience?

**Question 2**

What year did the Walt Disney Company close the American Idol Experience?

**Question 3**

Which company partnered with the Walt Disney Company for the American Idol Experience?

**Question 4**

When did the American Idol Experience open?

**Question 5**

Where was it opened?

**Question 6**

What did the winner win?

**Question 7**

When was the Experience closed?

**Text number 123**

American Idol is broadcast in more than 100 countries outside the United States. In most countries, these broadcasts are not live and may be delayed by several days or weeks. In Canada, the first thirteen seasons of American Idol were broadcast live on CTV and/or CTV Two, co-broadcast with Fox. CTV dropped Idol after its thirteenth season, and in August 2014 Yes TV announced that it had taken over the Canadian rights to American Idol as of its 2015 season.

**Question 0**

How many different countries broadcast American Idol on TV?

**Question 1**

Which channel broadcast American Idol live in Canada for thirteen seasons?

**Question 2**

What year did CTV stop broadcasting American Idol live?

**Question 3**

Which Canadian channel started broadcasting American Idol in 2015?

**Question 4**

How many nations will receive an Idols broadcast?

**Question 5**

Who presented the first thirteen seasons in Canada?

**Question 6**

Who announced in August 2014 that they were taking over the rights from it for the 2015 season?

**Text number 124**

In Latin America, the series is broadcast and subtitled by Sony Entertainment Television. In Southeast Asia, it is broadcast by STAR World every Thursday and Friday at 9 or 10 o'clock. In the Philippines, it airs every Thursday and Friday nine or ten hours after the US broadcast, from 2002-2007 on ABC 5, 2008-11 on QTV, then on GMA News TV and since 2012 on ETC. Philippine television history. In Australia, it airs a few hours after the US broadcast. It aired on Network Ten from 2002-2007 and then again in 2013, from 2008-2012 on Fox8, from season 13 onwards it is aired on the digital channel Eleven, a sister channel of Network Ten. In the UK, episodes are broadcast the day after the US broadcast on the digital channel ITV2. From season 12, episodes will be broadcast on the 5\* channel. It will also be shown in Ireland on TV3 two days after transmission. In Brazil and Israel, the programme will be broadcast two days after the original transmission. In cases of delayed transmission, programmes may sometimes be combined into a single episode to summarise the results. In Italy, the twelfth season was broadcast on La3.

**Question 0**

Which Italian channel aired American Idol for twelve seasons?

**Question 1**

How many days does a UK resident have to wait to watch American Idol after its original broadcast?

**Question 2**

Which TV channel in Asia is showing American Idol?

**Question 3**

What days of the week will American Idol be aired in the Philippines?

**Question 4**

Who is broadcasting Idol in South East Asia?

**Question 5**

Who sent the 12th season in Italy?

**Text number 125**

Individual competitors have caused controversy in this competition because of their past actions or because they have been "callers" appointed by the producers. Several contestants had been disqualified for various reasons, such as having a valid contract or a criminal record, while the program had been accused of double standards because some contestants had been disqualified while others had not.

**Question 0**

Producers have been accused of planting what inside the programme?

**Text number 126**

American Idol seasonal rankings (based on the average total viewers per episode). It has enjoyed the longest winning streak in Nielsen's annual television ratings, with the most viewers of any television programme in the United States for an unprecedented seven consecutive years - eight consecutive (and total) years in which either its performance or results shows ranked number one in total viewers.

**Question 0**

How many years in a row was American Idol the most popular show?

**Question 1**

For how many consecutive years did either performance or results show a top ranking?

**Document number 13**

**Text number 0**

The domestic dog (Canis lupus familiaris or Canis familiaris) is a domesticated canine animal that has been selectively bred for thousands of years for different behavioural, sensory and physical characteristics.

**Question 0**

What is the three-word Latin name for domestic dogs?

**Question 1**

What is Canis familiaris?

**Question 2**

How long have domestic dogs been selectively bred?

**Question 3**

What are domestic dogs bred for besides different behavioural and physical characteristics?

**Text number 1**

Although dogs were originally thought to have originated as a man-made variant of an existing canine species (thought to be a dhole, golden jackal or grey wolf), extensive genetic studies in the 2010s show that dogs evolved from a wolf-like canine animal that became extinct in Eurasia 40,000 years ago. As the oldest domestic animal, the dog's long association with humans has allowed it to be uniquely adapted to human behaviour and to thrive on a starchy diet that would not suffice for other canine species.

**Question 0**

In which decade were significant studies done on the genes of dogs to determine their origin?

**Question 1**

Tests revealed that today's dogs trace back how many years?

**Question 2**

Where do the ancestors of domesticated dogs originate?

**Question 3**

What kind of diet can modern domesticated dogs eat that other dogs cannot?

**Question 4**

What was done in 2010 to determine the origin of the dogs?

**Text number 2**

Dogs have many roles to play for humans, such as hunting, herding, pulling loads, protection, assisting the police and military, companionship and, more recently, helping the disabled. This contribution to the human community has earned them the nickname "man's best friend" in the West. In some cultures, however, dogs are a source of meat.

**Question 0**

What is the most common expression or nickname people in the United States use to describe dogs in general?

**Question 1**

What is the name given to dogs in Western cultures?

**Question 2**

What are dogs in some cultures?

**Text number 3**

The term "domestic dog" is commonly used for both domestic and wild dogs. The English word dog comes from the Central European word dogge, which is derived from the Old English word docga, meaning "a strong breed of dog". The term may possibly derive from the Proto-Germanic \*dukkōn, represented by the Old English finger-docce. The word also contains the familiar pet name diminutive -ga, which also appears in frogga 'frog', picga 'pig', stagga 'deer', wicga 'beetle, worm', among others. The term dog may ultimately derive from the earliest layer of Proto-Indo-European vocabulary.

**Question 0**

What is the possible origin of the Proto-Germanic word "dog"?

**Question 1**

What is perhaps the earliest vocabulary from which the word "dog" comes?

**Question 2**

Where does the word dog come from?

**Question 3**

The dog could also come from the original layer of what vocabulary?

**Text number 4**

In 13th century England, hound (from Old English: hund) was a common word for all domesticated canines, and dog referred to a subtype of canine, a group that included the mastiff. It is believed that this type of 'dog' was so common that it eventually became the prototype for the 'hound' category. By the 1500s, dog had become a common word, and dog began to refer only to types used for hunting. The word 'hound' ultimately derives from the Proto-Indo-European word \*kwon- 'dog'.

**Question 0**

What was a common word for dogs among English speakers in the 1300s?

**Question 1**

Which breed was so prolific that it became the prototype dog?

**Question 2**

In which century did the word "hound" start to be used only for hunting dogs?

**Question 3**

What was the common name for all tame dogs in England in the 1300s?

**Question 4**

When did the word dog become a common name for dog animals?

**Question 5**

Hound became the term for dogs that did what activity during this period?

**Question 6**

What is the origin of the Proto-Indo-European word for dog?

**Text number 5**

In breeding circles, a male dog is called a dog, while a bitch is called a bitch (Central European bicche, from Old English bicce, eventually from Old Norwegian bikkja). The offspring group is the litter. The sire of the litter is called the sire and the dam the dam. The offspring are usually called puppies (French poupée) until they are about a year old. The birth process is whelping, from the old English word hwelp.

**Question 0**

What is the name of a single litter of dogs collectively?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the male who is the father of the puppies?

**Question 2**

Where does the French word "puppy" come from?

**Question 3**

Why are dogs called birthing?

**Question 4**

What is the English word for female dog that has also become a swear word?

**Question 5**

A male dog is called a dog, while a female dog is called a what when it comes to breeding?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the dog's offspring?

**Question 7**

What is the father of the litter?

**Question 8**

What is the mother of the litter?

**Question 9**

What are the names of individual puppies called?

**Text number 6**

In 1758, the taxonomist Linnaeus published his Systema Naturae, a classification of species that included the Canis species. Canis is the Latin word for dog, and the list included dog-like carnivores: the domestic dog, the wolf, the fox and the jackal. The dog was classified as Canis familiaris, which means 'family of dogs' or family dog. On the next page, he recorded the wolf as Canis lupus, meaning 'dog-wolf'. In a 1978 review aimed at reducing the number of recognised Canis species, it was suggested that 'Canis dingo is now generally regarded as a kind of feral domestic dog. The name Canis familiaris is used for domestic dogs, although taxonomically it should probably be synonymous with Canis lupus." In 1982, the first edition of Mammal Species of the World listed Canis familiaris under Canis lupus with the comment, "Probably an ancestor of and related to the domestic dog (lusis familiaris). Canis familiaris has a lateral precedence over Canis lupus, but both were published simultaneously in Linnaeus (1758), and Canis lupus has been commonly used for this species', which avoided the classification of the wolf as a dog genus. The dog is now listed among many other Latin-named Canis lupus subspecies as Canis lupus familiaris.

**Question 0**

What is the Latin term for "dog"?

**Question 1**

In what year are dogs first mentioned in Systema Naturae?

**Question 2**

Who published Systema Naturae?

**Question 3**

What is the modern single English word for Canis lupus?

**Question 4**

In which 1982 publication are ordinary family dogs listed under wolves?

**Question 5**

What is the Latin word for dog?

**Question 6**

Canis familiaris is a classification of dogs, and is known as what?

**Question 7**

What is the Latin name for a wolf?

**Question 8**

Which Latin classification do wild dogs belong to?

**Question 9**

In what year was Canis familiaris listed under Canis lupus?

**Text number 7**

The ICZN decided in its2003 2027 statement that if wild animals and their domestic derivatives are considered as a single species, the scientific name of the species is the scientific name of the wild animal. The third edition of Mammal Species of the World, published in 2005, maintained Opinion 2027, whereby the name of the species is Lupus, with the addition of the note: 'Includes the domestic dog as a subspecies and the dingo as a temporarily distinct species - artificial variations resulting from domestication and selective breeding'. However, the term Canis familiaris is sometimes used because of the ongoing nomenclature debate, because wild and domestic animals are separately identifiable entities, and because the ICZN gave users the choice of which name to use, with many internationally recognised scientists preferring to use Canis familiaris.

**Question 0**

In what year was it decided that if wolves and dogs are one species, their scientific name is the name of the wild species?

**Question 1**

Which third edition, published in 2005, follows this decision?

**Question 2**

What Latin dog term is still used because there is a recognisable difference between wild and domesticated dogs?

**Question 3**

Which official body recognises both Canis lupus and Canis familiaris?

**Question 4**

What term do many researchers prefer?

**Question 5**

Who decided in 2003 that the scientific names of wild animals are the same as the scientific names of domestic animals?

**Question 6**

What was the name of this decision?

**Text number 8**

Subsequent genetic studies strongly supported the idea that dogs and grey wolves form two sister monophyletic clades within a single species and that the common ancestor of dogs and modern wolves is extinct.

**Question 0**

What showed that dogs and grey wolves evolved as two monophyletic clades?

**Question 1**

A common relative of dogs and modern wolves is now considered to be what?

**Text number 9**

The origin of the domestic dog (Canis lupus familiaris or Canis familiaris) is not known. Whole genome sequencing shows that the dog, the grey wolf and the extinct Taymyr's wolf diverged around the same time 27 000-40 000 years ago. These dates suggest that the earliest dogs were born during the time of human hunter-gatherers rather than farmers. Modern dogs are more closely related to ancient wolf fossils found in Europe than to modern grey wolves. The genetic proximity of almost all dog breeds to the grey wolf is due to admixture, except that several Arctic dog breeds are close to the Taimyr wolf of northern Asia due to admixture.

**Question 0**

Modern dogs probably got their start when humans were considered what?

**Question 1**

Which species are many Arctic dogs related to by admixture?

**Question 2**

Rather than with farmers, dogs apparently were during who?

**Question 3**

Most breeds are genetically similar to which animal?

**Question 4**

Some Arctic breeds are more like wolves than grey wolves?

**Text number 10**

For thousands of years, domestic dogs have been selectively bred for different behaviours, senses and physical characteristics. Modern dog breeds have more variation in size, appearance and behaviour than any other domestic animal. Dogs are predators and scavengers, and like many other predatory mammals, dogs have powerful muscles, fused ribs, cardiovascular systems that support both sprinting and endurance, and teeth for catching and tearing.

**Question 0**

Which species is more different in size, appearance and function than any other?

**Question 1**

Where are your dog's teeth best suited?

**Question 2**

Dogs are considered predators and what else?

**Question 3**

Which bones in the dog's legs are fused?

**Question 4**

The dog's cardiovascular system if best suited to sprinting and what else?

**Question 5**

What are your dog's teeth mainly used for?

**Question 6**

Dogs are born predators and what?

**Text number 11**

Dogs vary greatly in height and weight. The smallest known adult dog was a Yorkshire terrier, which was only 6.3 cm long at the shoulder, 9.5 cm long in head and body length and weighed only 113 grams (4.0 oz). The largest known dog was the English Mastiff, which weighed 155.6 kg (1,6 lb) and was 250 cm (6.5 in) from muzzle to tail. The tallest dog was the Great Dane, which was 106.7 cm (42.0 in) tall at the shoulder.

**Question 0**

Which two traits have an extreme range of variation in dogs?

**Question 1**

Which breed was the largest dog known to have lived?

**Question 2**

What is the largest known dog?

**Text number 12**

There are two types of domestic dog fur: "It consists of a coarse guard hair and a soft down coat, or a "simple" coat with only a topcoat.

**Question 0**

Which coat is more common in dogs living in colder climates?

**Question 1**

What else does a double sturgeon have besides a rough guard hair?

**Question 2**

What is the more common coat of dogs in colder climates?

**Question 3**

What is a single jacket?

**Text number 13**

Domestic dogs often have remnants of countershading, a common natural camouflage pattern. A countershaded animal has dark colouring on its upper surfaces and light colouring on its lower surfaces, reducing the overall visibility of the animal. Thus, many breeds have the occasional white fur 'spot', stripe or star on or below the chest.

**Question 0**

When a dog has a camouflage pattern on its coat, it is called what?

**Question 1**

A dog with countershading has dark coloration where?

**Question 2**

What is a natural landform?

**Question 3**

What colour is the upper surface of the dog if it has a backlight protection?

**Question 4**

What is reduced when a dog has counter-measles?

**Text number 14**

There are many different shapes of dog tails: straight, straight up, sickle, curly or corkscrew. As with many canine animals, one of the most important functions of a dog's tail is to communicate the dog's emotional state, which can be important when trying to get along with others. However, some hunting dogs have traditionally had their tails tied to avoid injury. In some breeds, such as the Braque du Bourbonnais, puppies may be born with a short tail or no tail.

**Question 0**

Which part of the dog can be straight, curly or corkscrew?

**Question 1**

What does the dog say with its tail?

**Question 2**

Which part of the dog can be straight, curly or corkscrew?

**Text number 15**

Some dog breeds are predisposed to certain genetic diseases, such as elbow and hip dysplasia, blindness, deafness, pulmonary tuberculosis, cleft palate and knee paralysis. Two serious diseases that affect dogs in particular are pyometra, which affects unneutered bitches of all breeds and ages, and bloat, which affects large breeds or deep-chested dogs. Both of these diseases are acute and can kill quickly. Dogs are also susceptible to parasites such as fleas, ticks and mites, as well as hookworms, tapeworms, roundworms and heartworms.

**Question 0**

What are some dogs prone to?

**Question 1**

What are all dogs susceptible to?

**Question 2**

Pyometra usually affects which type of bitch?

**Question 3**

Who is affected by pyometra?

**Question 4**

What are fleas, ticks and mites called?

**Text number 16**

Several common human foods and household products are toxic to dogs, including chocolate (theobromine poisoning), onions and garlic (thiosulphate, sulphoxide or disulphide poisoning), grapes and raisins, macadamia nuts, xylitol and various plants and other materials that may have been ingested. Nicotine in tobacco can also be dangerous. Dogs can get it from digging through rubbish or ash heaps; eating cigars and cigarettes. Signs may include vomiting in large quantities (e.g. from eating cigar butts) or diarrhoea. Other symptoms include abdominal pain, loss of coordination, collapse or death. Dogs are highly susceptible to theobromine poisoning, typically from ingesting chocolate. Theobromine is toxic to dogs because although the dog's metabolism is capable of breaking down the chemical, the process is so slow that even small amounts of chocolate, especially dark chocolate, can be fatal.

**Question 0**

Some foods that humans can eat are what for dogs?

**Question 1**

Grapes, raisins, onions, garlic and which common sugar alcohol (sweetener) is toxic to dogs?

**Question 2**

What kind of nut is poisonous to dogs?

**Question 3**

What is the chemical in chocolate that is toxic to dogs?

**Question 4**

What can some human foods be for dogs?

**Question 5**

What in tobacco can harm dogs?

**Question 6**

Which form of chocolate is particularly toxic to dogs?

**Text number 17**

A 2013 study found that mixed-breed dogs live on average 1.2 years longer than purebred dogs and that weight gain is negatively correlated with longevity (i.e. the heavier the dog, the shorter its lifespan).

**Question 0**

How much longer do mutts, dogs with several breed characteristics, live than purebred dogs?

**Question 1**

Do larger dogs typically have longer or shorter lives?

**Question 2**

When was there a study that found that mixed breed dogs tend to live longer than purebred dogs?

**Question 3**

How long do mixed-breed animals usually live?

**Text number 18**

The typical lifespan of dogs varies widely between breeds, but for most dogs the median lifespan, the age at which half the dogs in a population are dead and half are still alive, ranges from 10 to 13 years. Individual dogs can live considerably longer than the median life span of their breed.

**Question 0**

What is the average lifespan of a dog?

**Text number 19**

The breed with the shortest lifespan (among breeds surveyed and with a reasonable sample size) is the Bordeaux dog, with a median lifespan of around 5.2 years, but several breeds, such as mini-bull terriers, bloodhounds and Irish Wolfhounds, are almost as short-lived, with a median lifespan of 6-7 years.

**Question 0**

Which breed of dog has the shortest median lifespan?

**Question 1**

What is the median lifespan of the breed of dog that lives the fewest years?

**Question 2**

What is the average lifespan of an Irish Wolfhound?

**Question 3**

Which dog has the shortest lifespan?

**Question 4**

What is the average lifespan of a Borddeaux-dog?

**Text number 20**

The median lifespan of the longest-lived breeds, such as toy poodles, Japanese Spitzes, border terriers and Tibetan Spaniels, is 14-15 years. The median lifespan of mixed-breed dogs, averaged over all sizes, is at least one year longer than that of pure-bred dogs, averaged over all breeds. The longest lived dog is commonly reported to be "Bluey", who died in 1939 and was said to be 29.5 years old at the time of his death. Pusuke, recognised by the Guinness Book of World Records as the world's oldest living dog, died on 5 December 2011 aged 26 years and 9 months.

**Question 0**

What is the average life expectancy of long-lived canines?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the canine animal that is said to have lived the longest?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the longest living dog in the Guinness Book of World Records?

**Question 3**

In which year did the dog that is said to have lived the longest, but is not officially recorded in the record book, die?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the dog that lived to be 29.5 years old?

**Question 5**

When did Bluey die?

**Question 6**

Who was the oldest dog in the Guinness Book of World Records in 2011?

**Text number 21**

In domestic dogs, sexual maturity starts in both males and bitches at around six to twelve months, but in some large breeds it can be delayed up to two years. This is when bitches have their first estrous cycle. Subsequent estrous cycles occur every six months, during which the body prepares for pregnancy. At the peak of the cycle, the bitches enter estrus, when they are mentally and physically receptive to mating. Because the oocytes remain alive and fertile for a week after ovulation, a female can mate with more than one male.

**Question 0**

How many times a year do bitch dogs come to heat?

**Question 1**

What does the bitch's heat (estrous) prepare the bitch for?

**Question 2**

How long can it take for some larger breeds to reach maturity?

**Question 3**

What does the bitch experience at maturity?

**Text number 22**

Dogs bear their litters around 58-68 days after conception, with an average of 63 days, although the length of gestation can vary. The average litter consists of about six puppies, but this number can vary greatly depending on the breed of dog. In general, toy dogs produce one to four puppies per litter, while much larger breeds can produce up to twelve puppies on average.

**Question 0**

How long do the bitches gestate before the puppies are born?

**Question 1**

What is the average length of a dog's pregnancy?

**Question 2**

How many puppies are there on average in a litter?

**Question 3**

What is the average number of small dogs in a litter?

**Question 4**

How long does it take on average for a dog to give birth to a litter?

**Question 5**

How many puppies are there on average in a litter?

**Question 6**

How many puppies do smaller dogs usually have per litter?

**Text number 23**

Castration is the sterilisation of animals, usually by removing the male testicles or the ovaries and uterus of a female, to remove their reproductive capacity and reduce their sex drive. Due to the overpopulation of dogs in some countries, many animal welfare organisations, such as the American Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (ASPCA), recommend that dogs not intended for further breeding should be neutered to avoid producing unwanted puppies that may later have to be put down.

**Question 0**

What is it called when an animal is modified to prevent reproduction?

**Question 1**

According to the text, which agency recommends changing dogs to prevent pregnancy?

**Question 2**

What is usually surgically removed from male dogs to prevent reproduction?

**Question 3**

What is usually removed from bitches to prevent pregnancy?

**Question 4**

What is removed from a male dog during castration?

**Question 5**

What is removed from the bitches at castration?

**Question 6**

What does the ASPCA recommend for dogs that are not used for breeding?

**Text number 24**

Castration reduces the problems caused by hypersexuality, especially in male dogs. Castrated bitches are less likely to develop some forms of cancer affecting the mammary glands, ovaries and other reproductive organs. However, neutering increases the risk of urinary incontinence in bitches and prostate cancer in males, as well as osteosarcoma, haemangiosarcoma, cruciate ligament rupture, obesity and diabetes mellitus in both sexes.

**Question 0**

What reduces hypersexual behaviour in male dogs?

**Question 1**

According to the text, what is the possible side effect of neutering a bitch dog?

**Question 2**

Female dogs are less likely to get cancer if what happens?

**Question 3**

What increases in bitch dogs when they are castrated?

**Question 4**

What increases in male dogs during castration?

**Text number 25**

A dog's intelligence is its ability to perceive information and store it as knowledge that it can apply to solve problems. Dogs have been shown to learn by reasoning. A study with Rico showed that he knew the labels of more than 200 different objects. He inferred the names of new objects using exclusionary learning and correctly retrieved these new objects immediately and also 4 weeks after the first exposure. The dogs have highly developed memory skills. One study documented the learning and recall abilities of a border collie dog, "Chaser", who had learned names and could associate over 1,000 words with a verbal command. The dogs can read and respond appropriately to human body language, such as gestures and pointing, and understand human voice commands. Dogs demonstrate the theory of mind by deception. One study found convincing evidence that Australian dogs can outperform domestic dogs in a non-social problem-solving test, suggesting that domestic dogs may have lost much of their original problem-solving abilities when they bonded with humans. Another study showed that when dogs are trained to solve a simple manipulation task, dogs faced with an unsolved version of the same problem look at humans, while socialised wolves do not look at humans. Modern domestic dogs use humans to solve their problems for them.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the dog that can identify more than 200 things?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the border collie dog that knew over 1000 words?

**Question 2**

In addition to interpreting body language and verbal commands, dogs can also interpret what two other things?

**Question 3**

Which wild dog did better in the problem-solving test?

**Question 4**

According to the text, what is one of the things that domesticated dogs use humans for?

**Question 5**

What is the detection and retention of information?

**Question 6**

How many labels does a Rico dog know?

**Question 7**

What kind of memory skills do dogs have?

**Question 8**

How many words did Chaser know?

**Text number 26**

Dog behaviour is the internally coordinated reactions (actions or inactions) of domestic dogs (individuals or groups) to internal and/or external stimuli. Since dogs are the oldest domesticated species (estimated between 9 000 and 30 000 years BC), millennia of contact with humans have inevitably shaped their minds. As a result of this physical and social evolution, dogs, more than any other species, have acquired the ability to understand and communicate with humans and are uniquely adapted to our behaviour. Behavioural scientists have discovered a surprising amount of social-cognitive abilities in an otherwise modest domestic dog. These abilities are not found in the dog's closest canine relatives or in other highly intelligent mammals such as great apes. Rather, these abilities are similar to some of the social-cognitive abilities of human children.

**Question 0**

Dogs are estimated to be domesticated as far back as the dates on the calendar?

**Question 1**

A dog's mind has been shaped by thousands of years of contact with which species?

**Question 2**

What are the skills of dogs compared to humans?

**Question 3**

Dogs are well informed about the behaviour of which other species?

**Question 4**

What other species can dogs understand and communicate with?

**Question 5**

What are known as a dog's reactions to stimuli?

**Question 6**

What can dogs do with people more than any other species?

**Question 7**

Dogs have some social skills that are similar to what?

**Text number 27**

Canine communication is about how dogs "talk" to each other, how they understand the messages humans send them, and how humans can translate the ideas dogs are trying to convey.xii These communication behaviours include gaze, facial expression, vocalization, body posture (including body and limb movements) and taste communication (scents, pheromones and taste). Humans communicate with dogs using vocalizations, hand signals and body posture.

**Question 0**

What is gustatory communication in dogs?

**Question 1**

People communicate with dogs by voice commands, body language or posture and what else?

**Question 2**

Your gaze, tone of voice and body posture are examples of what?

**Question 3**

How do people communicate with dogs, apart from vocalisation and body posture?

**Text number 28**

Despite their close genetic relationship and ability to interbreed, grey wolves differ from domestic dogs in a number of diagnostic features. Domestic dogs can be clearly distinguished from wolves by red cell acid phosphatase starch gel electrophoresis. The eardrums of grey wolves are large, convex and almost spherical, whereas those of dogs are smaller, compressed and slightly wrinkled. Dogs generally have a 20% smaller skull and 30% smaller brain than wolves of the same size. 35 Grey wolf teeth are also proportionally larger than those of dogs; wolf premolars and molars are much less crowded and have more complex tooth tip patterns. Wolves do not have claws on their hind legs, unless they are mixed with dogs. Dogs do not have a functioning precaudal gland, and most come into estrus twice a year, unlike gray wolves where it only happens once a year. Dogs need fewer calories to function than wolves. A dog's lame ears may be due to atrophy of the jaw muscles. The skin of domestic dogs is generally thicker than that of wolves, and some Inuit tribes prefer dog skin for clothing because it is more resistant to wear in harsh weather.

**Question 0**

Who usually has thicker skin, dogs or wolves?

**Question 1**

What can be the reason for dogs' ears not being upright?

**Question 2**

What features distinguish grey wolves from dogs?

**Question 3**

How often do female wolves come into estrus?

**Text number 29**

Unlike other livestock species, which were selected primarily for their production characteristics, dogs were originally selected for their behaviour. A 2016 study found that there were only fixed11 genes with variation between wolves and dogs. These gene variations were probably not the result of natural evolution and suggest both morphological and behavioural selection during dog domestication. These genes have been shown to affect the catecholamine synthesis pathway, with the majority of genes affecting the fight-or-flight response (i.e. tame selection) and emotion processing. Dogs tend to have less fear and aggression than wolves. Some of these genes have been linked to aggression in some dog breeds, indicating their importance both in the initial domestication and later in the formation of the breed.

**Question 0**

Instead of breeding for genetic traits for production, dogs are bred for what?

**Question 1**

How many "fixed" genes show differences between wolves and dogs?

**Question 2**

Genetic differences show which two things selection has done in dogs during domestication?

**Question 3**

What is the common characteristic of dogs that is selected for in general breeding?

**Question 4**

What do most dogs show less than wolves?

**Question 5**

What are the characteristics that most domestic animals are chosen for?

**Question 6**

Why were dogs chosen in the first place?

**Question 7**

How many fixed genes in wolves and dogs vary?

**Question 8**

Dogs show less fear and what is different from wolves?

**Text number 30**

The global dog population is estimated at 525 million:225 and is based on a transparent methodology, unlike other estimates where no methodology is provided - all dog population estimates are based on regional human population densities and land use.

**Question 0**

What is the largest number of dogs thought to inhabit the planet?

**Question 1**

How many dogs are there estimated to be in the world?

**Question 2**

What are the dog population estimates based on other than land use?

**Text number 31**

Although large wild dogs such as wolves are top predators, they can be killed in territorial disputes with wild animals. In addition, in areas where both dogs and other large carnivores live, dogs can be an important food source for large cats or canines. Reports from Croatia indicate that wolves kill dogs more often than sheep. In Russia, wolves apparently limit wild dog populations. In Wisconsin, more compensation has been paid for the loss of dogs than cattle. Some pairs of wolves have been reported to prey on dogs by luring one wolf into a dense bush where another animal waits in ambush. In some cases, wolves have shown uncharacteristic fear of people and buildings by attacking dogs to the extent that they have had to be knocked down or killed.

**Question 0**

What kind of predator are large domestic dogs, like wolves, considered to be?

**Question 1**

What behaviours can wolves use when attacking dogs?

**Question 2**

Which animal do wolves kill more often than sheep in Croatia?

**Question 3**

What kind of predators are big dogs like wolves?

**Question 4**

More dogs die as a result of wolf attacks in Croatia than any other animal?

**Question 5**

What limits the number of wild dogs in Russia?

**Text number 32**

Coyotes and big cats have also been known to attack dogs. Leopards in particular are known to be fond of dogs, and have been reported to kill and eat them regardless of their size or ferocity. Tigers living in Manchuria, Indochina, Indonesia and Malaysia are reported to kill dogs with the same vigour as leopards. Raita hyenas are the big predators of village dogs in Turkmenistan, India and the Caucasus. Reptiles such as alligators and pythons are known to kill and eat dogs.

**Question 0**

Which big cat especially likes dogs, no matter how big the dog is?

**Question 1**

What is a typical dog predator in Turkmenistan, for example?

**Question 2**

Which two reptiles kill and eat dogs?

**Question 3**

Which big cat tends to attack dogs?

**Question 4**

Which Indonesian big cats also attack dogs?

**Question 5**

What kind of reptiles eat dogs?

**Question 6**

What is a well-known predator of village dogs in India?

**Text number 33**

Although descended from wolves and classified as carnivores (Carnivora), dogs are variously described in scientific and other writings as carnivores or omnivores. Unlike obligate carnivores such as cats, which have a shorter small intestine, dogs can adapt to a varied diet and do not depend on meat protein or very high protein content to meet their basic diet. Dogs can digest a wide range of foods, including vegetables and cereals, in a healthy way and can use a large proportion of them in their diet. Compared to dogs and wolves, dogs have adaptations in the genes involved in starch digestion that increase their ability to thrive on a starch-rich diet.

**Question 0**

Do dogs have carnivorous behaviour and what other types of dietary behaviour?

**Question 1**

Dogs can digest meat and what else?

**Question 2**

What type of carnivores are cats?

**Question 3**

Which category of dogs are classified according to what they eat?

**Question 4**

What don't dogs need very much to eat?

**Question 5**

Dogs have the genes to succeed at anything, when compared to wolves who can't?

**Text number 34**

Most dog breeds are at most a few hundred years old, and humans have artificially selected them for specific morphologies and behaviours for specific functional roles. This selective breeding has resulted in hundreds of different breeds of dog, with more variation in behaviour and morphology than any other mammal on earth. For example, height at the withers ranges from 15.2 cm for the Chihuahua to about 76 cm for the Irish Wolfhound; colour ranges from white to grey (usually called "blue") and black, and browns range from light (tan) to dark ("red" or "chocolate"), and there is much variation in texture; the coat can be short or long, coarse or woolly, straight, curly or smooth. For most breeds it is common for the coat to shed.

**Question 0**

How long have most dog breeds been around?

**Question 1**

What are the two criteria people used to choose the dogs they wanted?

**Question 2**

There are hundreds of different breeds of dogs - why?

**Question 3**

Which breed of dogs range in length from six inches to 30 inches for Chihuahuas?

**Question 4**

How old are most dog breeds?

**Question 5**

How many different breeds are there?

**Question 6**

What is often called the colour grey when talking about dogs?

**Text number 35**

Although all dogs are genetically very similar, natural selection and selective breeding have reinforced certain traits in certain dog populations, giving rise to dog types and breeds. Dog types are broad categories based on function, genetics or traits. Dog breeds are groups of animals with a set of inherited characteristics that distinguish them from other animals of the same species. Modern dog breeds are non-scientific classifications of dogs maintained by modern kennel clubs.

**Question 0**

Natural selection and what makes certain dogs behave in certain ways?

**Question 1**

What distinguishes the different types of dogs?

**Question 2**

Who keeps the classifications of the different dog breeds?

**Question 3**

What is now responsible for the different types and breeds of dogs?

**Question 4**

What are animals called that have common characteristics that differ from those of other animals in the species?

**Question 5**

What is the classification of a modern dog breed maintained in modern kennel clubs?

**Text number 36**

Purebred dogs of one breed are genetically distinguishable from purebred dogs of other breeds, but the methods used by kennel clubs to classify dogs are not systematic. Systematic analyses of the genetic make-up of dogs have revealed only four major types of dogs that can be said to be statistically distinct. These are the 'old world' (e.g. malamute and shar-pei), the 'mastiff' (e.g. English mastiff), the 'herding' (e.g. border collie) and the 'all others' (also called 'modern' or 'hunting').

**Question 0**

What methods do kennel clubs use to classify dogs?

**Question 1**

Scientific research into dog genetics has shown that there are only so many dog types that can be defined?

**Question 2**

According to the text, what are two examples of "old world" dogs?

**Question 3**

Border collie is an example of what type of dog?

**Question 4**

How many main types of dog are there?

**Question 5**

What type of dogs are Shar Peit?

**Question 6**

What are the names of other modern and hunting dog breeds?

**Text number 37**

Domestic dogs have inherited complex behaviours, such as bite inhibition, from their wolf ancestors, who were pack hunters with complex body language. These sophisticated forms of social cognition and communication may explain dogs' trainability, playfulness and ability to adapt to human households and social situations, and these traits have given dogs the relationship with humans that has made them one of the most successful animal species in the world today. :pages95-136.

**Question 0**

What is one of the complex behavioural patterns that pet dogs get from wolves?

**Question 1**

What can make dogs train people, play with people and fit in with people?

**Question 2**

Higher social qualities and relationships may have caused dogs to achieve what as a species?

**Question 3**

What is the complex behaviour that dogs have inherited from wolves?

**Text number 38**

The value of dogs to early human hunter-gatherers led to them quickly becoming commonplace around the world. Dogs have many roles for humans, including hunting, herding, burden pulling, protection, assisting the police and military, companionship and, more recently, helping the disabled. This contribution to the human community has earned them the nickname "man's best friend" in the West. However, in some cultures, dogs are also a source of meat.

**Question 0**

Dogs were valuable to what kind of early people?

**Question 1**

Dogs have been hunting and doing other things for people for a long time, but what is the newer service they offer to humans?

**Question 2**

Because dogs are resourceful towards people, they have been given what nickname?

**Question 3**

In some cultures, dogs are treated more like what than companions?

**Text number 39**

People would also benefit enormously from the dogs associated with their camps. For example, the dogs would have improved sanitation by cleaning up food waste. Dogs may have provided warmth, as in the Australian Aboriginal saying 'three-dog night' (an exceptionally cold night), and would have alerted the camp to predators or strangers, as their keen hearing would have given early warning.

**Question 0**

What do dogs clean to help keep people's neighbourhoods clean?

**Question 1**

Why do Aboriginal Australians call it an icy night?

**Question 2**

Where did a dog's good hearing help humans?

**Question 3**

How could dogs have helped with sanitation problems in the camps?

**Question 4**

What is the Australian Aboriginal expression for a very cold night?

**Text number 40**

Anthropologists believe that the most significant benefit would have been the use of the dogs' strong sense of smell to aid hunting. The relationship between dog presence and hunting success is often cited as a primary reason for wolf taming, and a study in 2004 of hunter groups with and without dogs provides quantitative support for the hypothesis that the benefits of cooperative hunting were an important factor in wolf taming.

**Question 0**

What kind of hunting is called when a man and a dog hunt together?

**Question 1**

What year did a study come out showing that people benefited from having dogs hunting with them?

**Question 2**

What would have been the main benefit of the dogs in the camps?

**Question 3**

Successfully combining dogs and hunting is often cited as the primary reason for what?

**Text number 41**

Migrants from Siberia crossing the Bering land bridge to North America may have been accompanied by dogs, and one author suggests that the use of sled dogs may have been crucial to the success of the waves that came to North America around 12 000 years ago, although the earliest archaeological evidence of dog-like canid-like animals in North America dates back to around 9 400 years ago. 104 Dogs were an important part of the lives of the Athabascan people of North America and were their only domesticated animal. Dogs also carried much of the burden of the Apache and Navajo migrations 1 400 years ago. The use of dogs as pack animals often persisted in these cultures even after the arrival of the horse in North America.

**Question 0**

What kind of working dog could have been the reason so many people made it to North America 12,000 cubits ago?

**Question 1**

What did ancient people walk from Siberia to North America?

**Question 2**

How old are the oldest dog finds in North America?

**Question 3**

Evidence to place dogs in North America when?

**Question 4**

Which North American population's only domestic animals were dogs?

**Question 5**

How did dogs contribute to migration 1400 years ago?

**Question 6**

People were still using dogs as pack animals even after what other animal was used for this purpose?

**Text number 42**

"The bond between humans and dogs is the most widespread", and there is a long history of keeping dogs as companions, especially among the elite (as a possible example, the remains of an elderly human and a four- to five-month-old puppy were found buried together in the Ain Mallahan Natufian culture site in Israel, dating back to 12,000 BC). However, pet dog populations increased significantly after the Second World War as suburbs proliferated. Even in the 1950s and 1960s, dogs were still kept outside more often than they tend to be today (the use of the term 'doghouse' to describe exclusion from a group implies the distance between the doghouse and the home), and were still primarily functional, acting as guards, playmates for children or walking companions. The role of the pet dog has changed since the 1980s, including the increased role of dogs as emotional support for their human caregivers. Humans and dogs have become increasingly integrated and involved in each other's lives, with pet dogs actively shaping how family and home are perceived.

**Question 0**

An older person was found in a grave dating back to 12 000 BC and what else?

**Question 1**

Which two species have the most widespread bonds?

**Question 2**

When did more and more people start keeping dogs as pets?

**Question 3**

In what decade did people's habits change when they started keeping dogs as pets?

**Question 4**

Where were most dogs kept in the 1950s and 1960s?

**Question 5**

Who historically has had dogs as companions?

**Question 6**

Where were dogs kept in the 1950s and 1960s compared to today?

**Question 7**

When did the role of dogs change so that they are more than protectors or walking companions?

**Text number 43**

There have been two major trends in the changing status of pet dogs. The first has been the "commodification" of the dog, the shaping of the dog to fit human expectations of personality and behaviour. The second has been the extension of the concept of family and home to include dogs as part of everyday routines and practices.

**Question 0**

What is it called to tailor dogs to what people want?

**Question 1**

The concept of what constitutes a family from a human perspective has expanded to include what?

**Question 2**

How many major trends are there in how much the role of dogs has changed in human civilisation?

**Question 3**

When a human shapes a dog to meet their behavioural expectations, it is called a what?

**Question 4**

Another major trend has been the broadening of the concept of family and home to include dogs.

**Text number 44**

There is a wide range of commodities available to make your pet dog the ideal companion. The list of goods, services and places available is huge: from dog perfumes, couture, furniture and apartments to dog groomers, therapists, trainers and groomers, dog cafés, spas, parks and beaches, dog hotels, airlines and cemeteries. The training of dogs as an organised activity can be traced back to the 17th century, but in the last decades of the 20th century it became a major issue as many of the usual behaviours of dogs, such as barking, jumping, digging, rolling in dung, fighting and urine marking (which dogs use to establish their territory through scent) became increasingly incompatible with the new role of the pet dog. Dog training books, courses and television programmes proliferated as the commodification of the pet dog continued.

**Question 0**

It's easy to make your dog the perfect companion because so much is available?

**Question 1**

Dog training can be studied from which century?

**Question 2**

How do dogs determine their territory by smell?

**Question 3**

How far back can dog training be found?

**Question 4**

How do dogs mark their territory?

**Question 5**

What has become important to ensure that dogs don't do things that humans don't want them to do, like jumping?

**Text number 45**

Most modern people who own a dog describe their pet as part of their family, although the popular re-conceptualisation of the dog-human family as a pack highlights some of the ambiguity in the relationship. Some dog trainers, such as those featured on Dog Whisperer, have promoted a dominance model of the dog-human relationship. However, it has been denied that 'status seeking' is a characteristic of dog-human interaction. Pet dogs play an active role in family life; for example, a study of dog-human family conversations showed how family members use the dog as a resource, talk to the dog or talk through the dog when mediating interactions with each other.

**Question 0**

How do most people describe their relationship with their dogs?

**Question 1**

Which television programme uses a dominance model for dog-human relationships?

**Question 2**

How do most people today describe their dogs?

**Question 3**

Which TV programme promotes the dominance model in the relationship between people and their dogs?

**Text number 46**

Another study on the role of dogs in families found that many dogs have specific tasks or routines that they perform as members of the family. The most common of these were helping with the washing up by licking the dishwasher plates and fetching the newspaper from the lawn. Human family members are increasingly participating in activities that focus on the dog's needs and interests or where the dog is an essential companion, such as dog dancing and dog yoga.

**Question 0**

The study showed that the dogs' job is to bring what from the lawn?

**Question 1**

Dogs often help in the kitchen by licking what?

**Question 2**

Besides dancing with the dog, what is the other activity families do around their pets?

**Question 3**

What do many dogs have to do in the families where they live?

**Question 4**

What are dogs often taught to bring in from the outdoors?

**Text number 47**

According to statistics published in the 2009-2010 National Pet Owner Survey published by the American Pet Products Manufacturers Association, there are an estimated 77.5 million people in the United States who own pet dogs. According to the same survey, nearly 40 percent of American households own at least one dog, with 67 percent owning only one dog, 25 percent owning two dogs and nearly 9 percent owning more than two dogs. There does not appear to be a gender bias in pet dog ownership, with statistics revealing an equal number of female and male pet dogs. Although several programmes promote pet adoption, less than a fifth of the dogs owned come from a shelter.

**Question 0**

According to the National Pet Ownership Survey, how many people had pet dogs in America in 2009-2010?

**Question 1**

How many people in the US are said to own a dog?

**Text number 48**

A recent study using magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) in humans and dogs together showed that dogs respond to sounds and use the same parts of the brain as humans. This gives dogs the ability to recognise human emotional sounds, making them friendly social pets for humans.

**Question 0**

What type of imaging technique was used to study the human-dog relationship?

**Question 1**

An MRI study on dogs showed that dogs react in the same way as humans to what?

**Question 2**

An MRI study on dogs showed that dogs use the same parts of what as humans?

**Question 3**

Because dogs respond to sounds in the same way as humans, they can recognise what it is about human sounds that makes them social?

**Question 4**

What technology was used to show that dogs respond to sounds using the same parts of the brain as humans?

**Question 5**

Dogs have the ability to recognise which types of human sounds?

**Text number 49**

Dogs have lived and worked with humans in so many roles that they have earned the unique nickname "man's best friend", which is also used in other languages. They have been bred to herd cattle, hunt (e.g. pointters and hounds), fight rodents, guard, help fishermen with nets, act as search dogs and pull loads, in addition to acting as companions. In 1957, a husky-terrier mix called Laika became the first animal to circumnavigate the globe.

**Question 0**

What nickname do dogs have for their relationship with humans?

**Question 1**

What are pointters and dogs bred for?

**Question 2**

What are certain dogs bred to do to help fishermen?

**Question 3**

Who was the first dog to circumnavigate the globe in 1957?

**Question 4**

What breed was Laika?

**Question 5**

What expression is used to describe dogs in different languages?

**Question 6**

What types of dogs are used for hunting in the text?

**Question 7**

Where do some dogs help fishermen?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the dog that circumnavigated the globe for the first time?

**Question 9**

What year was the first dog sent into space?

**Text number 50**

Service dogs, such as guide dogs, utility dogs, assistance dogs, hearing dogs and psychological therapy dogs, help people with physical or mental disabilities. Some dogs owned by people with epilepsy have been shown to alert their handler when the handler shows signs of an impending seizure, sometimes well before the onset of the seizure, allowing the handler to seek shelter, medication or medical attention.

**Question 0**

What kind of dogs help people with physical or mental disabilities?

**Question 1**

Thanks to early warning, epileptics can get to safety, get medication or what?

**Text number 51**

In conformation shows, also called breed shows, a judge familiar with a particular breed of dog judges individual purebred dogs on the basis of whether they conform to the breed type described in the breed standard. Since the breed standard only deals with the externally observable characteristics of the dog (such as appearance, movement and temperament), characteristics that are tested separately (such as ability or health) are not part of the judging in conformation shows.

**Question 0**

What are the exhibitions known as?

**Question 1**

Who judges the dogs at the dog shows?

**Question 2**

What does the judge look for in certain breeds?

**Question 3**

What is the only yardstick to be assessed?

**Question 4**

What is another word for "breed shows"?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the judge at a breed show?

**Question 6**

The breed standard is just about what?

**Question 7**

Abilities and what else are not tested at a breed show?

**Text number 52**

Dog meat is eaten in some East Asian countries, such as Korea, China and Vietnam, and this practice dates back to ancient times. It is estimated that between 13 and 16 million dogs are killed and consumed in Asia every year. Other cultures, such as Polynesia and pre-Columbian Mexico, have also used dog meat. However, in Western, South Asian, African and Middle Eastern cultures, the consumption of dog meat is generally taboo. However, in some places, such as rural Poland, dog fat is believed to have medicinal properties - it is good for the lungs, for example. Dog meat is also eaten in some parts of Switzerland. Dog meat eaters have argued that the distinction between cattle and dogs is Western hypocrisy and that there is no difference between eating meat from different animals.

**Question 0**

Where do some people eat dogs?

**Question 1**

Among other things, Western culture considers eating dog meat to be what?

**Question 2**

What is considered to be the medicine for the lungs in rural Poland?

**Question 3**

What do people who eat dog meat like about Western culture, where people eat many different animals?

**Question 4**

In the West, South Asia and the Middle East, eating dogs is what?

**Question 5**

Dog fat is believed in some parts of Poland to be what?

**Text number 53**

The most popular Korean dog food is gaejang-guk (also known as bosintang), a spicy stew designed to balance the body's heat during the summer months; proponents claim that this ensures good health by balancing the body's gi, or vital energy. A 19th century version of gaejang-guk says that the dish is made by boiling dog meat with onions and chilli powder. Variations of the dish include chicken and bamboo shoots. Although the dishes are still popular in Korea among a certain segment of the population, dog meat is not used as much as beef, chicken and pork.

**Question 0**

What is the most famous Korean dish made from dog meat?

**Question 1**

What is Gaejang-guk?

**Question 2**

Why do people eat Gaejang guk in the summer months?

**Question 3**

What is used to cook dog meat to make Gaejang guk?

**Question 4**

When is a Korean dog recipe usually eaten?

**Question 5**

What are the other two ingredients in a Korean dog meat recipe?

**Text number 54**

Referring to a 2008 study, the US Centers for Disease Control estimated in 2015 that 4.5 million people are bitten by dogs in the US every year. A 2015 study estimated that 1.8% of the US population is bitten by dogs each year. In the 1980s and 1990s, an average of 17 people died in the US each year, while in the 2000s, the number has risen to 26. 77% of dog bites are caused by family or friends' pets, and 50% of attacks occur on the property of the dog's legal owner.

**Question 0**

How many people are bitten by dogs every year in America?

**Question 1**

How many people died each year from dog bites in the 1980s and 1990s?

**Question 2**

How many people died each year in the 2000s due to dog bites?

**Question 3**

According to a 2008 CDC report, how many people are bitten in the US each year?

**Question 4**

In which decade did dog fatalities increase from 17 to 26?

**Text number 55**

A study in Colorado found that children's bites were less severe than adult bites. The prevalence of dog bites in the US is 12,910,000 per capita, but in boys aged 5-9 years the prevalence is 60,710,000 per capita. In addition, children are much more likely to be bitten on the face or neck. Sharp nails with strong muscles behind them can scratch the flesh with a scratch, which can lead to serious infections.

**Question 0**

According to a Colorado study, dog bites are what in children compared to adults?

**Question 1**

How many people out of 10,000 are bitten by dogs in the US?

**Question 2**

How many 5-10 000 5-9 year old boys are bitten by a dog each year?

**Question 3**

Where do dogs often bite children?

**Question 4**

Scratching your dog can lead to what disease?

**Question 5**

Where was a study done that showed that dog bites were less severe in children than in adults?

**Question 6**

Dogs bite around 12.9 out of 10 000, but what is the proportion of boys aged 5-9 out of 10 000?

**Question 7**

According to the text, dog scratches can cause what?

**Text number 56**

In the US, cats and dogs are involved in more than 86 000 falls every year. It is estimated that around 2% of dog-related injuries treated in UK hospitals are domestic fatalities. The same study found that although it was difficult to determine the proportion of dogs involved in road accidents, road accidents involving dogs causing injury were more commonly associated with two-wheeled vehicles.

**Question 0**

What other animal, apart from dogs, causes more than 86 000 falls every year?

**Question 1**

Vehicle accidents involving dogs are more common with which types of vehicles?

**Question 2**

What type of vehicle is most likely to be involved in accidents involving dogs?

**Text number 57**

Toxocara canis (dog roundworm) eggs in dog faeces can cause toxocariasis. Approximately 10,000 cases of Toxocara infection are reported annually in the US, and nearly 14% of the US population is infected. In the UK, 24% of soil samples taken from public parks contained T. canis eggs. Untreated toxocariasis can cause retinal damage and vision loss. Dog faeces can also contain hookworms, which cause cutaneous larval migrans in humans.

**Question 0**

What is the common name of the species that causes toxocariasis?

**Question 1**

How are Toxicara canis infections spread?

**Question 2**

How many people are infected with Toxocara each year?

**Question 3**

What can toxocariasis lead to in humans?

**Question 4**

What kind of eggs in dog faeces cause toxocariasis?

**Question 5**

What percentage of people in the US are infected with Toxocara?

**Question 6**

How many cases of Toxocara infection are reported each year in the United States?

**Question 7**

What percentage of soil contained T. canis eggs in UK public parks?

**Question 8**

If toxocariasis is left untreated, what can happen to a person?

**Text number 58**

A 2005 paper states that "recent studies have not supported previous findings that pet ownership is associated with a reduced risk of cardiovascular disease, reduced use of general practice services, or psychological or physical health outcomes in community-dwelling older people.". However, studies have shown that children living with pets have significantly lower rates of sickness absence from school. "In one study, new caregivers reported a very significant reduction in minor health problems in the first month after getting a pet, and this effect persisted for pets living with dogs until the end of the study.

**Question 0**

The year a paper was published that found that pet ownership does not translate into a lower risk of heart disease in the elderly?

**Question 1**

What is reduced in children with pets?

**Question 2**

What year did a report say that research does not support better health for older people with pets?

**Text number 59**

In addition, people with pet dogs were significantly more likely to exercise than those with cats or without pets. The results provide evidence that pet ownership can have positive effects on human health and behaviour, and that for dog carers these effects are relatively long-lasting. Pet ownership has also been associated with improved survival from coronary heart disease, with people who owned dogs significantly less likely to die within a year of an acute myocardial infarction than those who did not own dogs.

**Question 0**

People with dogs get more than people with cats or no animals?

**Question 1**

What do people with dogs do more than people with cats or no pets?

**Text number 60**

The health benefits of dogs can come from contact with dogs in general, not just from keeping them as pets. For example, in the presence of a pet dog, people show a reduction in cardiovascular disease, behavioural and psychological distress indicators. Other health benefits come from exposure to immunity-stimulating micro-organisms, which the hygiene hypothesis suggests may protect against allergies and autoimmune diseases. The benefits of socialising with a dog include social support, as dogs can not only provide companionship and social support themselves, but also act as facilitators of social interactions between people. One study found that wheelchair users experience more positive social interactions with strangers when they have a dog than when they do not. In2015 , a study found that pet owners were significantly more likely to get to know people in their neighbourhood than non-pet owners.

**Question 0**

What are people exposed to with pets that can help them not to get sick?

**Question 1**

A dog can act as a mediator between what people?

**Question 2**

What year was the study that people with pets are more likely to get to know their neighbours?

**Question 3**

What decreases when people are with their pet dogs?

**Question 4**

Who do people in wheelchairs interact better with when dogs are present?

**Text number 61**

The use of dogs and other animals in therapy dates back to the late 1700s, when animals were introduced into mental hospitals to help socialise patients with mental disorders. Animal-assisted intervention research has shown that animal-assisted therapy with a dog can increase social behaviours such as smiling and laughing among people with Alzheimer's disease. One study showed that children with ADHD and conduct disorder who participated in an educational programme with dogs and other animals showed increased attendance, increased knowledge and skill goals, and decreased antisocial and violent behaviour compared to those who did not participate in an animal-assisted programme.

**Question 0**

Dogs were taken where to help people with mental health problems to socialise?

**Question 1**

Therapy dogs can help increase what in people with Alzheimer's disease?

**Question 2**

What was reduced in children with ADHD when exposed to therapy dogs?

**Question 3**

When did people start using dogs as therapy?

**Question 4**

Where were dogs introduced back then to help people socialise people?

**Question 5**

Children with ADHD or conduct disorder respond better when their treatment plan includes what?

**Question 6**

What kind of therapy makes people with Alzheimer's smile and laugh more?

**Text number 62**

Medical detection dogs can detect diseases by sniffing directly on a person or urine or other samples. Dogs can detect odours with an accuracy of one part in a trillion because their brain's olfactory sense is 40 times larger (relative to the total brain size) than that of humans. Dogs can have up to 300 million olfactory receptors in their noses, compared to only 5 million in humans. Each dog is specially trained to detect individual diseases from blood sugar levels that indicate diabetes or cancer. It takes 6 months to train a cancer dog. Daisy, a Labrador retriever, has detected 551 cancer patients with 93% accuracy and has been awarded the Blue Cross (for pets) medal for her lifesaving skills.

**Question 0**

What can trained dogs detect by sniffing a person or a urine sample?

**Question 1**

How much greater is the sense of smell in the dog's brain compared to humans?

**Question 2**

The dog is able to detect odors from one part of what towards what?

**Question 3**

How much greater is a dog's sense of smell than a human's?

**Question 4**

How many cancer patients has Daisy detected?

**Text number 63**

In Greek mythology, Kerberos is a three-headed watchdog that guards the gates of Hades. In Norse mythology, a bloody, four-eyed dog called Garmr guarded Helheim. In Persian mythology, two four-eyed dogs guard the bridge of Chinvat. In Philippine mythology, Kimat, a pet of the thunder god Tadaklan, is responsible for lightning. In Welsh mythology, Annwn is guarded by Cŵn Annwn.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the three-headed dog in Greek mythology?

**Question 1**

What is Cerberus guarding?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the four-eyed dog in Norwegian mythology?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the dog in Philippine mythology that is responsible for lightning?

**Question 4**

Kimat is the dog of Tadaklan, who is the god of what?

**Question 5**

In which mythology do two dogs guard the bridge of Chinvati?

**Question 6**

Who is the three-headed watchdog guarding Hades?

**Question 7**

Who is the dog guarding Helheim?

**Question 8**

Who is Tadaklan?

**Question 9**

Who is Tadaklan's pet responsible for the lightning?

**Text number 64**

In Hindu mythology, the death god Yama has two watchdogs with four eyes. They are said to guard the gates of Naraka. Muthappan, the hunter god of the northern Malabar region of Kerala, has a hunting dog as his mount. The dogs are found inside and outside the Muthappan temple, and the offerings in the shrine are bronze dog figurines.

**Question 0**

In Hindu mythology, what do two dogs owned by the god of death guard?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the god of death?

**Question 2**

In the sanctuary of the Muthappan temple, what form are the offerings in?

**Question 3**

Who owns two dogs that each have four eyes in Hindu mythology?

**Question 4**

What are the dogs of Yama watching?

**Question 5**

What does Muthappan use his hunting dog for?

**Question 6**

What form will the offerings left in the shrine of the Muthappan temple take?

**Text number 65**

In Islam, dogs are considered unclean because they are considered scavengers. Hasan Küçük, the Hague's 2015 city councillor, called for a ban on dog ownership in The Hague. In Lerida, Spain, Islamic activists called for dogs to be kept away from Muslim neighbourhoods because their presence violates Muslims' religious freedom. In the UK, police sniffer dogs are used with caution and are not allowed to contact passengers, only their luggage. Dogs must wear leather dog boots when searching mosques or Muslim homes.

**Question 0**

How are dogs treated in Islam?

**Question 1**

Why are dogs considered unclean in Islam?

**Question 2**

Which city made it illegal to put dogs in debt in 2015?

**Question 3**

What should a dog used to search a mosque or Muslim-inhabited home wear in the UK?

**Question 4**

Why are dogs considered unclean in Islam?

**Question 5**

When did owning a dog become illegal in The Hague?

**Question 6**

Where did activists want dogs kept out of residential areas because it violated religious freedom?

**Question 7**

Where are sniffer dogs used by the British police allowed to touch instead of the passenger?

**Text number 66**

Jewish law does not prohibit the keeping of dogs and other pets. Jewish law requires Jews to feed their dogs (and other animals they own) before themselves and to arrange for their feeding before acquiring them. In Christianity, dogs represent loyalty.

**Question 0**

What do dogs represent to Christians?

**Question 1**

Jewish law states that every dog owner must feed the dog before who?

**Question 2**

If a Jew owns a dog, what must he do to the dog before he does it to himself?

**Question 3**

What does the dog represent in Christian culture?

**Text number 67**

In Asian countries such as China, Korea and Japan, dogs are seen as friendly protectors. In Chinese mythology, the dog is one of the twelve animals that cyclically represent the years (the dog of the zodiac).

**Question 0**

What three Asian countries keep dogs?

**Question 1**

In which country is a dog part of 12 animals that represent years?

**Question 2**

How are dogs treated in Asian countries?

**Text number 68**

Cultural representations of dogs in art go back thousands of years, when dogs were depicted on cave walls. The depictions of dogs evolved as individual breeds developed and as the relationship between man and dog evolved. Hunting pictures were popular in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. Images of dogs symbolised guidance, protection, loyalty, fidelity, faithfulness, vigilance and love.

**Question 0**

On whose walls were dogs depicted thousands of years ago?

**Question 1**

Which scenes were popular in art in the Middle Ages?

**Question 2**

Dogs were depicted as art on what walls?

**Question 3**

What kind of art was popular in the Middle Ages?

**Question 4**

As the relationship between humans and dogs converged, what happened to art with dogs?

**Text number 69**

Dogs are also prone to some of the same health problems as humans, such as diabetes, dental and heart disease, epilepsy, cancer, hypothyroidism and arthritis.

**Question 0**

Can dogs have the same health problems as anyone else?

**Text number 70**

Some breeds of dogs have acquired traits through selective breeding that hinder reproduction. For example, male French bulldogs are unable to climb with a female. In many dogs of this breed, the female must be artificially inseminated in order to reproduce.

**Question 0**

What dog can't climb on the back of a bitch?

**Text number 71**

Although it is said that "dogs are man's best friend", with 17-24% of dogs in developed countries, in developing countries dogs are wild, village or community dogs, and pet dogs are rare. They live their lives as scavengers and have never been owned by humans, and according to one study their most common reaction to being approached by strangers is to run away (52%) or respond aggressively (11%). We know little about these dogs or about dogs in developed countries that are wild, stray or in shelters, but most modern research on canine cognition has focused on pet dogs living in human homes.

**Question 0**

When approached by humans, these feral dogs do this 52% of the time?

**Question 1**

When humans approach these feral dogs, do they do this 11% of the time?

**Question 2**

Dog cognition has been studied in what types of dogs?

**Text number 72**

Wolves and their canine offspring would have gained significant benefits from living in human camps - more security, more reliable food, lower calorie requirements and more opportunities to reproduce. They would have benefited from the vertical walking of humans, which gives them a greater range to see potential predators and prey, and from colour vision, which, at least during the day, gives humans better visual discrimination. Camp dogs would also have benefited from the use of human tools, such as the ability to knock down larger prey and manage fire for different purposes.

**Question 0**

What would wolves have gained from living with humans?

**Text number 73**

The coexistence of dogs and humans would have greatly improved the survival of early human groups, and dog domestication may have been one of the key factors leading to human success.

**Question 0**

What is likely to have led to a person's success?

**Text number 74**

The scientific evidence on whether dog companionship can improve a person's physical health and mental well-being is mixed. Studies suggesting benefits for physical health and psychological well-being have been criticised for being poorly controlled, finding that "the health of older people is related to their health habits and social support, but not to whether they own or are attached to a companion animal". Previous studies have shown that people who own pet dogs or cats show better mental and physical health than those who do not own pet dogs or cats, visit doctors less often and use medicines less often than people who do not own pet dogs or cats.

**Question 0**

Studies showing that people are better off with dogs have been criticised for being what?

**Question 1**

Where are people with cats or dogs less likely to go?

**Document number 14**

**Text number 0**

The 2008 Summer Olympics Torch Relay was held from 24 March to 8 August 2008, before the 2008 Summer Olympics, under the theme "One World, One Dream". Plans were announced on 26 April 2007 in Beijing, China. The organisers also called the Olympic Torch Relay "Harmony's Journey". It lasted 129 days and carried the torch 137,000 kilometres, the longest distance covered by an Olympic torch relay since the tradition began before the 1936 Summer Olympics.

**Question 0**

When did the tradition of people carrying the Olympic torch before the Olympics begin?

**Question 1**

How many days did people carry the Olympic torch before the 2008 Summer Olympics?

**Question 2**

What was the theme of the torch relay?

**Question 3**

What did the organisers of the torch-lighting call it?

**Question 4**

What was the slogan of the 2008 Olympics?

**Question 5**

Where were the details of the flare transport announced?

**Question 6**

What did the organisers call the transfer of the torch?

**Question 7**

How many kilometres was the Olympic torch transmitted?

**Text number 1**

The torch was lit at the birthplace of the Olympic Games in Olympia, Greece, on 24 March, before travelling to the Panathinaiko Stadium in Athens and arriving in Beijing on 31 March. From Beijing, the torch took a route that crossed six continents. The torch has visited cities along the Silk Road, which symbolises the ancient links between China and the rest of the world. The relay also included a climb with the torch to the summit of Mount Everest on the Nepal-Tibet border from the Chinese side, which was specially closed for the event.

**Question 0**

On what day was the Olympic torch lit at the 2008 Games?

**Question 1**

Where did the Olympics come from?

**Question 2**

When did the Olympic torch arrive in Beijing?

**Question 3**

How many continents has the torch visited since Beijing?

**Question 4**

In what way does the torch symbolise the historic links between China and the world?

**Question 5**

Where was the Olympic torch lit?

**Question 6**

When was the Olympic torch lit?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the stadium in Greece where the torch was taken?

**Question 8**

On what day did the Olympic torch arrive at its destination in China?

**Question 9**

Which mountain was the torch taken to?

**Text number 2**

In many cities along the North American and European route, supporters of Tibetan independence, animal rights, legal online gambling and people opposed to the human rights situation in China demonstrated against the transfer of the torch, leading to clashes at some transfer sites. These demonstrations, with hundreds of people in San Francisco and virtually none in Pyongyang, forced the change or shortening of the torch route on several occasions. The Chinese security authorities shut down the torch several times during the Paris leg for security reasons and once in protest in Paris.

**Question 0**

How many people demonstrated on the San Francisco Torch Relay?

**Question 1**

How many people demonstrated on the Pyongyang Torch Relay?

**Question 2**

What were some groups doing along the torch route that did not support the Olympics?

**Question 3**

Who put out the flare along the route for shelter?

**Text number 3**

The Chinese government described the attacks on the torch in London and Paris as "despicable" and condemned them as "deliberate troublemakers... who had no thought for the Olympic spirit or the laws of Britain and France" and who "tarnish the noble Olympic spirit", and vowed to continue Olympic broadcasting of the Games and not let the protests "hinder the Olympic spirit". Large-scale counter-demonstrations by overseas Chinese and Chinese expatriates became more common in later parts of the relay. In San Francisco, supporters far outnumbered protesters, and in Australia, Japan and South Korea, counter-protesters outnumbered demonstrators. A few clashes between protesters and supporters were reported. Latin America, Africa and West Asia saw no major demonstrations.

**Question 0**

Who condemned several attacks on the torch-lighting route?

**Question 1**

Who had a bigger presence in San Francisco than the protesters?

**Question 2**

Who defeated the protesters in Japan?

**Question 3**

Who rallied against the protesters on a large scale?

**Question 4**

What was said to have happened between some supporters and demonstrators?

**Question 5**

In which three regions of the world were the demonstrations not large?

**Text number 4**

Following the chaotic torch relay in Western Europe and North America, International Olympic Committee President Jacques Rogge described the situation as a "crisis" for the organisation and said that any athlete displaying Tibetan flags at Olympic venues could be expelled from the Games. However, he did not cancel the Olympics altogether, despite calls from some IOC members. The outcome of the race influenced the IOC's decision to abandon global grids at future Games.

**Question 0**

Who is the President of the International Olympic Committee?

**Question 1**

Which flags at the Olympic venue threatened athletes with expulsion from the Olympics?

**Question 2**

The IOC decided what will no longer be hosted at the next Olympics?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the man who called the torchlight protest a "crisis"?

**Question 4**

What could happen to Olympic athletes who display the Tibetan flag at events?

**Question 5**

Who asked for the torch message to be stopped?

**Question 6**

What stopped the torch relay for the upcoming Olympics?

**Text number 5**

In June 2008, the Beijing Organising Committee announced that the International Torch Relay planned for the Paralympic Games had been cancelled. The committee announced that the Olympic broadcast was cancelled to allow the Chinese government to "focus on rescue and relief work" after the Sichuan earthquake.

**Question 0**

Which event caused the cancellation of the International Torch Relay in June 2008?

**Question 1**

What events led to the decision not to organise the torch relay?

**Text number 6**

The Olympic torch is based on traditional scrolls and uses the traditional Chinese "Lucky Cloud" design. It is made of aluminium. It is 72 centimetres high and weighs 985 grams. The torch is designed to remain lit in winds and rain of 65 to 37 kilometres per hour, with rainfall of up to 50 millimetres per hour. The flame is lit and extinguished by means of an ignition key. Propane cans are used as fuel. Each can ignites the flare for 15 minutes. It is designed by a team from the Lenovo Group. The torch is designed in reference to the traditional Chinese concept of the five elements that make up the entire universe.

**Question 0**

What is the Chinese pattern used in the Olympic torch?

**Question 1**

What is the Olympic torch made of?

**Question 2**

How much does an Olympic torch weigh?

**Question 3**

What will light the Olympic flame?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the design of the Chinese Olympic torch?

**Question 5**

What metal is the torch made of?

**Question 6**

At what wind speed does the flame of the flare remain lit at MPH?

**Question 7**

How much rain (inches per hour) can a torch stay lit?

**Question 8**

What fuel is used in the burner?

**Text number 7**

Internationally, the torch and its entourage travelled on an Air China Airbus A330 aircraft (registration B-6075) painted in the red and yellow colours of the Olympic Games. Air China was selected by the Beijing Olympic Committee in March 2008 to carry the Olympic torch because of its long-standing involvement in supporting the Olympic Games. The aircraft covered a total of 137,000 kilometres (85,000 mi) over 130 days through countries21 and regions.

**Question 0**

When the Olympic torch had to be transported by plane, which plane was used?

**Question 1**

What colour was the rental plane?

**Question 2**

When was it decided that Air China would be the official torch carrier?

**Question 3**

How many days did the plane travel?

**Question 4**

What kind of plane did the Torchlight team travel on?

**Question 5**

What colours was the aircraft painted?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the airline that carried the Olympic torch?

**Question 7**

How many days did the plane travel with the Torch team?

**Question 8**

How many different places did the torch relay plane visit?

**Text number 8**

The torch passed through six continents between March 2008 and May 2008 and August 2008. The originally planned route included a stop in Taipei between Ho Chi Minh City and Hong Kong, but there was disagreement between Beijing and Taipei over whether this was the international or domestic leg of the route. Although the Chinese and Chinese Taipei Olympic Committees reached an initial agreement on the approach, the Government of the Republic of China in Taiwan intervened, stating that this placement could be interpreted as putting Taiwan on a par with Hong Kong and Macau, which it opposed. The Beijing Organising Committee tried to resume negotiations, but new disputes arose over the 24-kilometre-long Taiwanese route on the flag or anthem of the Republic of China. Taiwan and China failed to reach an agreement on the torch relay when the deadline for concluding the negotiations expired at midnight on 21 September 2007. In the end, both sides of the Taiwan Strait decided to remove the Taipei leg.

**Question 0**

How many continents has the torch visited?

**Question 1**

What was the stop that was to be made between Ho Chi Minh City and Hong Kong?

**Question 2**

The Republic of China felt that a wrong decision could put Taiwan on a par with which two regions?

**Question 3**

The flare route covered six what?

**Question 4**

Which government disagreed with the language used to describe the torch route?

**Question 5**

Which two places did Taiwan not want to be on an equal footing with in the torch route description?

**Question 6**

How many kilometres did the torch have to travel through Taiwan?

**Text number 9**

Greece: the Olympic flame was lit on 24 March 2008 in Olympia, Greece, the site of the ancient Olympic Games. Actress Maria Nafpliotou, in the role of High Priestess, lit the torch for the first torchbearer, the 2004 Summer Olympics silver medallist in taekwondo, Alexandros Nikolaidis of Greece, who handed the flame to the second torchbearer, Olympic women's breaststroke champion Luo Xuejuan of China. Following the recent unrest in Tibet, three members of Reporters Without Borders, including Robert Ménard, broke security and tried to disrupt the speech of Liu Qi, head of the Beijing Olympic Organising Committee, during the torch lighting ceremony at the Olympic Games in Greece. The People's Republic of China called it a "disgraceful" attempt to sabotage the Olympics. In Athens on 30 March 2008, during the Athens Olympics torch-lighting ceremony, where the torch was handed over from Greek officials to the organisers of the Beijing Games, protesters chanted "Free Tibet" and held banners; about 10 of the 15 protesters were taken into police custody. After the surrender, protests continued internationally, with particularly violent clashes with police in Nepal.

**Question 0**

On what day was the Olympic flame lit?

**Question 1**

Where did the Olympic flame start?

**Question 2**

Who was the first torchbearer?

**Question 3**

Who originally lit the Olympic flame?

**Question 4**

When did the protesters chant for the liberation of Tibet?

**Question 5**

Where are the original Olympic Games located?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the woman who lit the torch for new games?

**Question 7**

Which medal did the first torchbearer have from the previous games?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the first torchbearer of the 2008 Olympic Games?

**Question 9**

Where did the police have violent problems with demonstrators?

**Text number 10**

China: in China, the torch was first received by Zhou Yongkang, member of the Politburo Standing Committee, and Liu Yandong, member of the State Council. Later, the torch was handed over to CPC Secretary General Hu Jintao. The   
call to boycott the French department store Carrefour from 1 May began to spread among Chinese people via text messages and online chats on the weekend of 12 April. The call accused LVMH Group, the company's largest shareholder, of donating funds to the Dalai Lama. The boycott was also called for to be extended to French luxury and cosmetics products. However, according to the Washington Times, on 15 April the Chinese government tried to "calm the situation" through censorship: "All comments posted on the popular Internet forum Sohu.com related to the Carrefour boycott have been removed." Chinese protesters staged boycotts of the French-owned retail chain Carrefour in major Chinese cities such as Kunming, Hefei and Wuhan, accusing the French state of separatist conspiracy and anti-Chinese racism. Some burned French flags, some added a Nazi swastika to the French flag and circulated short online messages calling for large demonstrations in front of French consulates and embassies. Protesters against the Carrefour boycott demanded access to a Carrefour store in Kunming, but were blocked by boycott protesters carrying large Chinese flags and hit with water bottles. According to the BBC, hundreds of people demonstrated in Beijing, Wuhan, Hefei, Kunming and Qingdao.

**Question 0**

Which company was boycotted?

**Question 1**

Who was the largest shareholder in Carrefour?

**Question 2**

What were some of the protesters smoking?

**Question 3**

Where were protesters blocked from entering a Carrefour store with Chinese flags?

**Question 4**

Who is said to have given money to the Dalai Lama?

**Question 5**

What means did the Chinese government use to ease the boycott situation?

**Question 6**

Which French company was boycotted?

**Text number 11**

In response to the demonstrations, an editorial in the People's Daily urged Chinese people to "express patriotic enthusiasm in a peaceful and rational manner and to express their patriotic aspirations in an orderly and legal manner".

**Question 0**

In which publication were the Chinese urged to maintain order and law and order in the face of demonstrations and protests?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the publication that urged the Chinese to take a calm and rational approach to patriotism?

**Question 2**

The Chinese were urged to demonstrate patriotism in a controlled way and in what way?

**Text number 12**

Kazakhstan: Kazakh President Nursultan Nazarbaev was the first torchbearer in Almaty, where the Olympic torch arrived for the first time on 2 April. The route was km20 from Medeo Stadium to Astana Square. According to reports, Uyghur activists were arrested and some were deported back to China.

**Question 0**

Which virgin place was visited by the torch on 2 April?

**Question 1**

Who was the first person to be handed the torch in Almaty?

**Question 2**

Who is Nursultan Nazarbayev?

**Question 3**

The route in Almaty went from Medeo Stadium to where?

**Question 4**

What kind of activists were arrested in Almaty?

**Question 5**

Where did the torch first reach?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the president who was the first torchbearer in Almaty?

**Question 7**

What was the length of the route in kilometres in Kazakhstan?

**Question 8**

What activists have been reported arrested?

**Text number 13**

Turkey: starting from Sultanahmet Square and ending at Taksim Square. Uyghurs living in Turkey protested against China's treatment of their compatriots in Xinjiang. Police immediately arrested several protesters who tried to disrupt the message.

**Question 0**

When was the torch lit in Istanbul?

**Question 1**

Where did the torch end up in Istanbul?

**Question 2**

Where did the torch start in Instanbul?

**Question 3**

Who demonstrated on behalf of their compatriots in Xinjiang?

**Question 4**

In which city was the Olympic torch on 3 April?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the place in the city where the torch relay started in Turkey?

**Question 6**

Where did the torch relay in Turkey end?

**Question 7**

Which Turks demonstrated on behalf of their citizens in China?

**Question 8**

What happened to the demonstrators who tried to stop the torch being carried?

**Text number 14**

Russia:   
on 5 April, the Olympic torch arrived in St Petersburg, Russia. The Olympic Torch's route in the city was 20 kilometres long, starting at Victory Square and ending at Palace Square. Mixed martial arts icon and former PRIDE heavyweight champion Fedor Emelianenko was one of the torchbearers. Thus he has the honour of being the first active MMA fighter to carry the Olympic torch.

**Question 0**

When did the torch arrive in St Petersburg?

**Question 1**

Where did the torch route start in St Petersburg?

**Question 2**

Where did the route of the torch end in St Petersburg?

**Question 3**

Who will be the first MMA fighter to carry the Olympic torch?

**Question 4**

Where in Russia was the relay's first stop?

**Question 5**

In which city did the torch relay start in Russia?

**Question 6**

What was the last location of the relay in Russia?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the MMA fighter who carried the torch in Russia?

**Text number 15**

Great Britain: On 6 April, the   
torch relay in London, the host city of the 2012 Summer Olympics, started at Wembley Stadium, travelled through the city of London and ended at the O2 Arena in the east of the city. The 48-kilometre (30-mile) journey took a total of seven and a half hours and provoked protests by supporters of Tibetan independence and human rights, prompting a change of planned route and an unscheduled change to a bus, which was briefly stopped by the protesters. Home Affairs Minister Jacqui Smith has formally complained to the Beijing Organising Committee about the behaviour of Chinese security guards in sweatpants. Both the Mayor of London, Ken Livingstone, and the Chairman of the London Olympic Committee, Lord Coe, described the Chinese officials who assaulted the protesters as "thugs". A Metropolitan Police briefing paper revealed that the cost of security for the torch relay was £750 000 and that the involvement of Chinese security had been agreed in advance, although the Mayor said: 'We did not know in advance that these thugs were from the security service. If we had known, we would have said no."

**Question 0**

Which city will host the 2012 Summer Olympics?

**Question 1**

When did the torch route start in London?

**Question 2**

How much did the security of the London flare-up cost?

**Question 3**

Which city hosted the 2012 Olympics?

**Question 4**

Where did the torch relay begin at the 2008 London Olympics?

**Question 5**

Where did the relay end in London?

**Question 6**

How many kilometres was the England relay?

**Question 7**

What was the word used by London officials to describe Chinese security guards for their treatment of protesters?

**Text number 16**

In London, Sir Steve Redgrave of the Torchbearers80, who initiated the communication, told the media that he had received email appeals to boycott the event and that he "understands why they want to make an issue of it". Francesca Martinez and Richard Vaughan refused to carry the torch, while Konnie Huq decided to carry the torch and also speak out against China. Norman Baker, a pro-Tibetan MP, asked all the bearers to reconsider. Amid pressure from both sides, Prime Minister Gordon Brown welcomed the torch outside 10 Downing Street without holding or touching it. In London, the torch was surrounded by a "moving ring of protection", according to the BBC. Protests began immediately after Redgrave started the event and led to at least thirty-five arrests. In Ladbroke Grove, a protester tried to snatch the flare from Konnie Huq during a momentary struggle, and in another incident a fire extinguisher was set off near the flare. The Chinese ambassador carried the torch through Chinatown after the route was changed unannounced due to security concerns. The torch was unplanned to be transferred to a bus along Fleet Street due to security concerns and attempts by protesters to avoid it. In an effort to protest against the Tibet protesters and show support for the 2008 Beijing Olympics, more than 2,000 Chinese people gathered along the route of the torch and demonstrated with signs, banners and Chinese flags. Large crowds of supporters were concentrated in Trafalgar Square, where the Olympic slogan "One World, One Dream" was displayed.

**Question 0**

How many torchbearers took part in the London route?

**Question 1**

Who was the first person to hold a torch on the London route?

**Question 2**

Who, along with Francesca Martinez, decided not to carry the torch?

**Question 3**

Who was outside 10 Downing Street welcoming the torch without touching it?

**Question 4**

Who received emails asking him to boycott the torch relay?

**Question 5**

How many people carried the torch in England at the 2008 Olympics?

**Question 6**

Which two people in England refused to carry the torch?

**Question 7**

Where did Gordon Brown take up the torch?

**Question 8**

Where did they try to take over the torch?

**Text number 17**

France: it started at the first level of the Eiffel Tower and ended at the Stade Charléty stadium. Originally planned to be 28 kilometres long, it was shortened at the request of the Chinese authorities after widespread protests by pro-Tibet and human rights activists who repeatedly tried to disrupt, block or stop the procession. A planned ceremony at the town hall was cancelled at the request of the Chinese authorities, and also at the request of the Chinese authorities, the torch was carried out by bus instead of being carried by the athletes. Paris city officials had announced plans for peaceful demonstrations to welcome the Olympic torch when it was due to arrive in the French capital. The city government put up a banner on City Hall reading "Paris defends human rights throughout the world", in an effort to promote "the values of humanity and human rights". Members of Reporters Without Borders turned out in large numbers to protest. An estimated 3,000 French police protected the Olympic message as it left the Eiffel Tower and paraded through Paris amid threats of protests. Widespread pro-Tibet demonstrations, which included an attempt by more than one protester to extinguish the flame with water or fire extinguishers, prompted Olympic torch relay officials to extinguish the flame five times (according to Paris police officials) and load the torch onto a bus at the insistence of Chinese officials. This was later denied by the Chinese Foreign Ministry, although video footage broadcast by the French television network France 2 showed Chinese flamethrowers extinguishing the torch. Back-up flamethrowers are on hand throughout to relight the torch. French judoka and torchbearer David Douillet expressed his anger at the Chinese flamekeepers who extinguished the torch he was handing over to Teddy Riner: "I understand that they are afraid of everything, but this is just annoying. They put out the flame despite the fact that there was no danger, and they saw it and knew it. I don't know why they did that."

**Question 0**

When was the Paris Torch Relay held?

**Question 1**

Where did the Paris route start for the torch relay?

**Question 2**

How did the torch end up in Paris instead of being carried by an athlete?

**Question 3**

The flame of the torch was extinguished when David Douillet was ready to hand it over to whom?

**Question 4**

On what day did the torch relay start in France?

**Question 5**

Which city in France was the starting point of the torch relay?

**Question 6**

Where did the torch relay start in Paris?

**Question 7**

How many police officers were reported to have protected the torch in France?

**Question 8**

How many times was the torch extinguished in France for safety reasons?

**Text number 18**

The Chinese authorities cancelled the torch exchange ceremony due to disruptions, including a Tibetan flag being flown from the window of the city hall by Green Party officials. The third torchbearer in the Paris leg, Jin Jing, a disabled man who was carrying the torch in a wheelchair, was repeatedly assaulted by unknown demonstrators who were apparently pro-independence camp Tibetans. In interviews, Jin Jing said that he was 'jerked, scratched' and 'kicked' but that he 'felt no pain at the time'. Ethnic Chinese worldwide praised him as an "angel of the wheelchair". The Chinese government commented that "the Chinese have a lot of respect for France" but that "Paris [has slapped] its own face".

**Question 0**

Who threw the Tibetan flag out of the window of City Hall?

**Question 1**

Which torchbearer was in a wheelchair?

**Question 2**

What did the ethnic Chinese call Jin Jing?

**Question 3**

What was stopped because of the protest interruptions?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the disabled bearer of the torch?

**Question 5**

What did the ethnic Chinese call the disabled torchbearer?

**Question 6**

Who put the Tibetan flag out of the window of the town hall?

**Text number 19**

Reporters Without Borders organised several symbolic demonstrations, including climbing the Eiffel Tower to hang a protest banner and hanging a similar banner on Notre Dame Cathedral.

**Question 0**

Which organisation planned several demonstrations?

**Question 1**

What did Reporters Without Borders measure in order to put a protest banner on it?

**Question 2**

In which cathedral did Reporters Without Borders hang another protest flag?

**Question 3**

What was hung on the Eiffel Tower?

**Question 4**

Who climbed the Eiffel Tower to hang a protest flag?

**Question 5**

Where else was a copy of the Eiffel Tower banner hung?

**Text number 20**

Several hundred Tibetan demonstrators gathered at Trocadéro to hold a peaceful demonstration, but never approached the torch relay itself. Among them was Jane Birkin, who spoke to the media about the "lack of freedom of expression" in China. Also present was Thupten Gyatso, President of the French Tibetan Community, who urged the pro-Tibetan demonstrators to "remain calm, non-violent and peaceful".

**Question 0**

Where did hundreds of pro-Tibet protesters gather?

**Question 1**

Who spoke to the media about the lack of freedom of expression in China?

**Question 2**

Who is the president of the French Tibetan community who urged the protesters to remain calm?

**Question 3**

Where did the pro-Tibet protesters gather?

**Question 4**

Trocadéro was not a disruptive relay and said he had been what?

**Question 5**

Who spoke to the media about the Trocadero demonstration?

**Question 6**

What did the person who spoke to the media at Trocadero say China was missing?

**Text number 21**

French MPs and other French politicians also organised a demonstration. All the political parties in Parliament - the UEN, the Socialists, the New Centre, the Communists, the Democratic Movement (Centre) and the Greens - jointly called for a recess in the National Assembly, which was granted so that the MPs could go out and unfurl a banner reading 'Respect for human rights in China'. A bus carrying the torch drove past the National Assembly and the assembled protesting MPs, who were shouting 'Freedom for Tibet! " several times as they drove past.

**Question 0**

Where did the political parties ask for a brief pause?

**Question 1**

What was the text on the banner that the politicians rolled out?

**Question 2**

What did the MPs shout when the torch passed them by?

**Question 3**

Several French politicians started protests, including which?

**Question 4**

What are all the French political groups calling for a temporary halt to?

**Question 5**

Why did the banner say it was unveiled during the temporary halt?

**Question 6**

What did the MEPs shout as the relay passed by?

**Text number 22**

The French police were criticised for their handling of the events, in particular for confiscating Tibetan flags from the protesters. The newspaper Libération commented: "The police did so much that only the Chinese were given freedom of expression. Only the Chinese only allowed the Chinese to take the Tibetan flag. The Tibetan flag was banned everywhere except on the Trocadéro. "Interior Minister Michèle Alliot-Marie later said that the police had not been ordered to do so and that they had acted on their own initiative. The France 2 cameraman was punched in the face by the police, lost consciousness and had to be taken to hospital.

**Question 0**

What did the French police take from the protesters?

**Question 1**

Which newspaper said that only Chinese people can express themselves?

**Question 2**

Where was the only place where the Tibetan flag could be worn?

**Question 3**

Who was the Home Secretary?

**Question 4**

What did French law enforcement take from the protesters?

**Question 5**

Where was the only place where Tibetan flags were allowed?

**Question 6**

Who said the police acted on their own initiative when they took the tickets?

**Question 7**

Who knocked the France 2 cameraman unconscious?

**Text number 23**

USA: San Francisco, California, 9 April. Officials directed the torch relay to an unannounced route. The start took place at McCovey Cove, where US Olympic Committee representative Norman Bellingham handed over the torch to the first torchbearer, 1992 Olympic champion Chinese swimmer Lin Lit. The closing ceremony, scheduled for Justin Herman Plaza, was cancelled and instead took place at San Francisco International Airport, where the torch was scheduled to depart for Buenos Aires. The rerouting allowed the run to avoid a large number of pro-China and anti-China protesters. When people found out that there would be no closing ceremony at Justin Herman Plaza, the reaction was angry. One protester was quoted as saying that the route changes were intended to "prevent any planned organised demonstrations". San Francisco Board of Supervisors Chairman Aaron Peskin, who criticised Mayor Gavin Newsom, said it was a "cynical plan to please the Bush State Department and the Chinese government because of the incredible influence of money". Newsom, for his part, said he thought it was "in everyone's interest" and that he believed people had "the right to protest and support the torch" despite the route changes. US Olympic Committee chief Peter Ueberroth praised the route changes and said: "From a global perspective, the city of San Francisco gets a round of applause." People who saw the torch were surprised and cheered, as seen on live video from CBS and NBC. The cost to the city of hosting the event was reported to be $726,400, nearly half of which has been recovered through private fundraising. Mayor Gavin Newsom said the "exponential" costs associated with the mass arrests were avoided when he decided to change the route after consulting with Police Chief Heather Fong.

**Question 0**

Where did the torch start its North American journey?

**Question 1**

On what day did the torch arrive in San Francisco?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the first North American torchbearer?

**Question 3**

The end of the route was changed from Justin Herman Square to where?

**Question 4**

Who was the head of the US Olympic Committee?

**Question 5**

In which city in the USA was the 2008 Olympic relay held?

**Question 6**

What was the date of the relay in the US?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the person who handed the torch to the torchbearer at the 2008 Olympic Games in the United States?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the place where the event that ended the relay was cancelled?

**Text number 24**

On 1 April 2008, the San Francisco Governing Council adopted a resolution addressing human rights concerns when the Beijing Olympic torch arrives in San Francisco on 9 April. According to the resolution, the torch would be received "in alarm and protest against China's failure to honour its promises to the international community, including the people of San Francisco, to end gross and ongoing human rights violations in China and occupied Tibet". Numerous demonstrations were planned for 8 April, including one at the city's United Nations Plaza, led by actor Richard Gere and Archbishop Desmond Tutu.

**Question 0**

Who adopted the resolution on human rights on 1 April 2008?

**Question 1**

What were China and Tibet worried about?

**Question 2**

What day was the demonstration led by Gere and Tutu?

**Question 3**

When was the resolution on human rights issues in China adopted in San Francisco?

**Question 4**

Who adopted the resolution?

**Question 5**

Where was the demonstration planned in San Francisco?

**Question 6**

Which actor was due to take part in the San Francisco Olympic protest?

**Text number 25**

Some advocates of Tibetan, Darfur and spiritual Falun Gong were planning to protest the arrival of the torch in San Francisco on 9 April. China had already requested a shorter route for the torch in San Francisco. On 7 April 2008, two days before the actual transport of the torch, three activists carrying Tibetan flags climbed the suspension cables of the Golden Gate Bridge and unfurled two banners, one of which read "One World, One Dream". Free Tibet" and the other "Free Tibet '08". Among them was San Francisco resident Laurel Sutherlin, who spoke to local TV station KPIX-CBS5 live via mobile phone, urging the International Olympic Committee to ask China not to allow the torch to pass through Tibet. "Sutherlin said he was concerned that the planned route of the torch through Tibet would lead to more arrests and that Chinese officials would use force to suppress dissent." Three activists and five supporters are facing charges of trespassing, conspiracy and causing public disorder.

**Question 0**

Three protesters climbed what to hang two banners on 7 April 2008?

**Question 1**

Laurel Sutherlin spoke about her concerns to which TV station?

**Question 2**

Who asked for the San Francisco relay route to be shortened?

**Question 3**

On which famous bridge did the protesters hang two banners?

**Question 4**

Who spoke to KPIX-CBS5 about the bridge banner protests?

**Question 5**

How many supporters will be prosecuted for the bridge trick?

**Question 6**

How many activists can be charged with crimes because of the bridge stunt?

**Text number 26**

The torch was lit in a park outside AT&T Park at around 13:17 PDT (20:17 UTC) and held aloft for a while by American and Chinese Olympic officials. The relay race was thrown into disarray when the first runner of the cleverly designed relay disappeared into a warehouse on the beach where it remained for half an hour. Thousands of pro-China demonstrators, many of whom said they had been sent by the Chinese consulate and other pro-China groups, and both pro-Tibet and pro-Darfur protesters took up the cause. Non-Chinese demonstrators were reported to have been overwhelmed and followed by angry mobs. At around 14:00 PDT (21:00 UTC), the flare was re-ignited about 3 kilometres from the stadium along Van Ness Avenue, a busy thoroughfare that was not on the official route plans. According to television reports, the blaze was surrounded by motorcycles and uniformed police officers. Two torchbearers carried the flame slowly behind a truck and surrounded by Olympic security guards. Two of the torchbearers, wheelchair user Andrew Michael, vice president of sustainability at the Bay Area Council and director of Partnerships For Change, and environmental activist Majora Carter, managed to hold up Tibetan flags in protest, and were removed from the torchbearers. The closing ceremony at Justin Herman Plaza was cancelled due to the large number of protesters present. The torch relay ended with a final leg through the San Francisco Marina area, after which it was transferred by bus to San Francisco International Airport, where a temporary closing ceremony was held in the terminal, from which the free media were excluded. The San Jose Mercury News described the "treacherous" event as a "Where's Waldo game played against a beautiful city landscape". International Olympic Committee President Jacques Rogge said the San Francisco Olympics had "fortunately" avoided much of the disruption that overshadowed the London and Paris Games, but "it was still not the joyous celebration we would have hoped for".

**Question 0**

Where did the first relay runner disappear to with the torch??

**Question 1**

Which wheelchair-bound torchbearer was rejected for displaying the Tibetan flag?

**Question 2**

Who was the wheelchair-bound Olympic torchbearer showing the Tibetan flag?

**Question 3**

Where was the last part of the San Francisco torchlight column carried through before boarding the bus?

**Question 4**

Where in San Francisco was the temporary closing ceremony of the torch-lit tube held?

**Question 5**

When the flare carrier disappeared into storage, what path did the relay take to reappear?

**Text number 27**

Argentina: The Torch Relay in Buenos Aires, Argentina, on 11 April, started with an artistic performance at the Lola Mora Amphitheatre in Costanera Sur. At the end of the performance, Buenos Aires Mayor Mauricio Macri handed over the torch to the first torchbearer, Carlos Espínola. The stage ended at the Buenos Aires Equestrian Club in the Palermo district, with Gabriela Sabatini as the last torchbearer. The 13.8 kilometre route included landmarks such as the obelisk and the Plaza de Mayo. The day was marked by several pro-Tibet demonstrations, including a giant "Free Tibet" banner and an alternative "human rights torch", lit by protesters, which followed the flame-lit route. Most of these demonstrations were peaceful in nature and the torch was not obstructed. Chinese migrants also demonstrated in support of the Games, but only minor skirmishes were reported between the two groups. Surrounded by security guards, runners carried the Olympic torch past thousands of cheering Argentines in the smoothest torch relay in almost a week. People sprayed confetti on the parade route as banks, government offices and businesses held an impromptu half-day holiday for the flame's only Latin American stop on its five-continent journey.

**Question 0**

When did the Olympic torch relay start in Buenos Aires?

**Question 1**

Where did the torch route start in Buenos Aires?

**Question 2**

Who was the mayor of Buenos Aires?

**Question 3**

Where did the Olympic torch relay start in Argentina?

**Question 4**

Where was the opening demonstration of the relay held?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the mayor who presented the torch to the first bearer in Argentina?

**Question 6**

Who was the first torchbearer in Argentina?

**Question 7**

What was sprayed in some places along the route?

**Text number 28**

Argentine activists told a press conference that they would not try to extinguish the flame of the torch, as protesters did in Paris and London. "I want to announce that we will not extinguish the Olympic torch," said pro-Tibet activist Jorge Carcavallo. "We are organising surprise actions in different parts of Buenos Aires, but they will all be peaceful." Among other activities, the protesters organised an alternative march from the Obelisk to City Hall with their own "Human Rights March". "A giant banner reading "Free Tibet" was also displayed along the route of the torch. According to a spokesperson for the Human Rights Torch Relay, their aim was to "demonstrate the contradiction between the Olympics and the widespread human rights abuses in China".

**Question 0**

What is the name of the activist who promised peaceful protests?

**Question 1**

What route was planned for the alternative march?

**Question 2**

What was on the banner that was displayed, carried by the torchbearers?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the protester who said they would not try to put out the torch?

**Question 4**

Where did the second march travel from and to?

**Question 5**

What name was given to the torch carried on the alternative march?

**Question 6**

What was said on the big banner along the alternative route of the march?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the unaccepted alternative relay?

**Text number 29**

HRTR's Director of Communications Susan Prager is also the Communications Director of the "Friends of Falun Gong", a semi-government non-profit organization funded by the wife of former Congressman Tom Lanto and NED Ambassador Mark Palmer. A major setback for the event was that footballer Diego Maradona, who was due to open a relay through Buenos Aires, pulled out in an attempt to avoid an Olympic controversy. In an attempt to avoid the scenes that had marred the Olympic broadcast in Britain, France and the United States, the city government planned a complex security operation involving 1 200 police officers and 3 000 other people, including public workers and volunteers, to protect the torch relay. Overall, the demonstrations were peaceful, although there were a few incidents, such as the throwing of several water balloons to extinguish the Olympic flame and minor skirmishes between Olympic protesters and Chinese immigrant supporters.

**Question 0**

Who was HRTR's Director of Information?

**Question 1**

What was the non-profit organisation funded by Mark Palmer?

**Question 2**

Which footballer decided to leave the torchbearer out because of a controversy?

**Question 3**

How many police officers were there to avoid disputes on the torch route?

**Question 4**

What was thrown to put out the flame?

**Question 5**

What is Susan Prager's communications director?

**Question 6**

Which football star withdrew because of the relay controversy?

**Question 7**

How many police officers were part of the security operation?

**Question 8**

What was thrown into the torch when they tried to extinguish it?

**Question 9**

What was the general perception of the demonstrations?

**Text number 30**

Tanzania: Dar es Salaam was the only stop for the torch in Africa on 13 April. The railway started with China's largest foreign aid project of the 1970s, the TAZARA railway, and continued for 5 km through the old city to the Benjamin Mkapa National Stadium in Temeke, built with Chinese support in 2005. The torch was lit by Vice President Ali Mohamed Shein. Around 1,000 people followed with the Olympic flag waving. The only perceived protest was the withdrawal of Nobel Peace Prize laureate Wangari Maathai from the list of torchbearers in protest at human rights abuses in Tibet.

**Question 0**

Where was the torch's only African target?

**Question 1**

When did the torch arrive in Dar es Salaam?

**Question 2**

Where did the torch route start in Dar es Salaam?

**Question 3**

Where was the lonely place where the relay took place in Africa?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the railway where the Olympic relay started in Africa?

**Question 5**

Where did the relay end in Africa?

**Question 6**

Which country paid for the stadium with grant money?

**Question 7**

Who is that torch in Africa?

**Text number 31**

Sultanate of Oman: Muscat was the only stop for the torch in the Middle East on 14 April. No protests or incidents were reported. One of the torchbearers was Syrian actor Sulaf Fawakherji.

**Question 0**

Which place in the Middle East was the only area visited by the torch?

**Question 1**

When did the torch arrive in Muscat?

**Question 2**

Which actor carried the torch part of the way?

**Question 3**

Where was the only place where the Olympic torch was carried in the Middle East?

**Question 4**

How long was the relay route in kilometres in the Middle East?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the Syrian actor who was one of the torchbearers?

**Text number 32**

Pakistan: the Olympic torch arrived in Islamabad for the first time on 16 April. President Pervez Musharraf and Prime Minister Yousaf Raza Gillani addressed the opening ceremony of the relay. Security was high as one newspaper called the torch relay the "most sensitive leg" of the Olympic journey. The torch was originally scheduled to go around Islamabad, but the entire Olympic broadcast was cancelled due to security concerns related to "militant threats or anti-China protests" and replaced by an indoor ceremony in which the torch was carried around the track of the Jinnah Stadium. Fearing violent protests and bomb attacks, the Pakistan torch relay was held behind closed doors at the stadium. Although the relay was behind closed doors, thousands of police and soldiers guarded the flame. As a result, there were no incidents.

**Question 0**

When did the torch arrive in Islamabad?

**Question 1**

Where was the indoor ceremony held because the outdoor route was cancelled?

**Question 2**

Who spoke at the opening ceremony in Islamabad besides President Musharraf?

**Question 3**

Where did the Olympic torch relay start in Pakistan?

**Question 4**

Where in Pakistan was the torch carried instead of the traditional relay?

**Text number 33**

India: on 17 April,   
the relay through New Delhi was shortened to just 2.3 km1.5, which was shared between the runners70 . It ended at the India Gate. The event was peaceful as the public was not allowed to participate. Five intended torchbearers - Kiran Bedi, Soha Ali Khan, Sachin Tendulkar, Bhaichung Bhutia and Sunil Gavaskar - withdrew from the event, citing "personal reasons" or, in Bhutia's case, an explicit desire to "support the Tibetan people and their struggle" and protest against the repression of Tibetans by the People's Republic of China. Baichung Bhutia, captain of the Indian national football team, refused to take part in the torch relay on the Indian leg of the race, citing concerns about Tibet. Bhutia, a Sikkimese, is the first athlete to refuse to run with the torch. Indian film star Aamir Khan says in a personal blog that "the Olympics are not China's business" and confirms that he will take part in the torch relay "with a heartfelt prayer for the Tibetan people and ... for all victims of human rights violations around the world". Rahul Gandhi, son of Congress president Sonia Gandhi and a descendant of the Nehru-Gandhi family, also refused to carry the torch.

**Question 0**

When did the torch visit New Delhi?

**Question 1**

How many runners carried the torch in New Delhi?

**Question 2**

Which football captain did not take part in a football competition to show his support for Tibet?

**Question 3**

How many torchbearers opted out because of their concerns about Tibet?

**Question 4**

Where in India did the torch relay take place?

**Question 5**

How long was the route in India in kilometres?

**Question 6**

How many torchbearers were used in India?

**Question 7**

How many holders decided not to participate?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the footballer who refused to take part in the relay?

**Text number 34**

In the face of protests, the Indian authorities have decided to shorten the route of the message in New Delhi and have given it the security measures normally associated with Republic Day celebrations, which are considered a terrorist target. The Chinese intelligence service's expectations about the points on the relay route that would be particularly "vulnerable" to protesters were presented to India's ambassador to Beijing, Nirupama Sen. The Indian media reacted angrily to the news that the ambassador, a respected female diplomat, was summoned to the foreign ministry at 2.00 a.m. local time; unnamed sources in Delhi later denied the news. Indian media reported that Indian Commerce Minister Kamal Nath cancelled his official trip to Beijing in protest, although both Nath and Chinese sources have denied this.

**Question 0**

The security given to the New Delhi torchlight procession is reminiscent of what kind of security?

**Question 1**

To whom did the Chinese present the list of vulnerable relay sites?

**Question 2**

Who cancelled a trip to Beijing in protest?

**Question 3**

Who was reported to have cancelled their official trip to China in protest?

**Question 4**

What time in the middle of the night was the diplomat called in?

**Question 5**

Did the Olympics follow the same security measures as any other celebration?

**Question 6**

What kind of destinations are the events of Republic Day?

**Text number 35**

India rejected Chinese demands that the torch route should be beyond the reach of India's 150,000-strong Tibetan exile community, which meant that India should ban gatherings near the shortened 3km route. Indian officials responded that India is a democracy and that 'banning demonstrations is out of the question'. Contrary to some other reports, Indian officials also refused to give permission to the 'Olympic Holy Flame Protection Unit'. The combined result is a 'rapid deterioration' in India-China relations. Meanwhile, the Tibetan government-in-exile in India has declared that it does not support the disruption of the Olympic torch relocation.

**Question 0**

How many people were part of the Tibetan exile community?

**Question 1**

India refused China's request to avoid the Tibetan exile community because, according to them, India is what?

**Question 2**

Where is the Tibetan government in exile?

**Question 3**

How many Tibetan exiles are said to be in India?

**Question 4**

What was completely banned?

**Question 5**

Which Olympic team was rejected by India?

**Question 6**

What has deteriorated between India and China?

**Question 7**

Who said they don't support relay interrupts?

**Text number 36**

Kiran Bedi, a well-known Indian social activist and retired Indian Police Force officer, refused to participate because "she does not want to run as a 'caged woman'". On 15 April, Bollywood actress Soha Ali Khan withdrew from the Olympic torch relay, citing "very compelling personal reasons". On 16 April, a demonstration "against Chinese repression in Tibet" was held in Delhi and dispersed by the police.

**Question 0**

Who did not want to participate in the relay as a "caged woman"?

**Question 1**

Where did Bedi retire from?

**Question 2**

Which actor decided not to participate on 15 April?

**Question 3**

When was there a demonstration in Delhi against Chinese repression in Tibet?

**Question 4**

Which retired policeman refused to carry a torch in India?

**Question 5**

Which actor removed himself from participating in the relay?

**Question 6**

Where in India did a protest against the Olympics take place?

**Question 7**

Who broke up a demonstration in Delhi?

**Question 8**

A retired police officer said he would not stand as a candidate in what capacity?

**Text number 37**

Thailand: on 18 April, the Olympic flame passing through Bangkok visited Thailand for the first time. It covered a distance of more than 10 kilometres, including Bangkok's Chinatown. The torch passed the Democracy Monument, the Chitralada Palace and several other landmarks in the city. M.R. Narisa Chakrabongse, President of the Green World Foundation (GWF), withdrew from the torch relay ceremony in protest against China's actions in Tibet. Several hundred protesters and supporters of the Olympics were present. The Thai authorities threatened to arrest the foreign protesters and ban them from entering Thailand. A coalition of Thai human rights groups announced that they would organise a 'small demonstration' during the Olympic broadcast, and several hundred people took part in the protests against the Beijing supporters. Mother Rajawongse Narissara Chakrabongse, an intended torchbearer, boycotted the Olympic broadcast in protest at China's actions in Tibet. In Bangkok, the students told the media that the Chinese embassy offered them transport and gave them shirts.

**Question 0**

When did the Olympic torch arrive in Bangkok?

**Question 1**

Who is the chairman of the Green World Foundation who refused to take part in the relay?

**Question 2**

The media were told that the Chinese provided the shirts and transport?

**Question 3**

When did the torch pass through Bankok?

**Question 4**

How many kilometres was the route of the relay?

**Question 5**

Who was told that they would be banned from returning to Thailand?

**Question 6**

What is the scheduled flare carrier boycotting?

**Text number 38**

Malaysia: in Lumpur on 21 April. The 16.5-kilometre course started at the historic Independence Square, passed several city landmarks and ended at the iconic Petronas Twin Towers. The Olympic Torch passed by the Parliament House, the National Mosque, the KL Tower and the Merdeka Stadium, among others. The event was guarded by 1,000 personnel from the Special Branch of the Malaysian Police and escorted the torchbearers. The last Olympic torch relay was held in Malaysia at the 1964 Tokyo Olympics.

**Question 0**

When did the torch visit Malaysia?

**Question 1**

What is the capital of Malaysia?

**Question 2**

Where did the route start in Malaysia?

**Question 3**

When was the last time Malaysia saw an Olympic torch before the 2008 Games?

**Question 4**

What is the origin of the relay in Malaysia?

**Question 5**

Where did the relay in Malaysia end?

**Question 6**

What year was the last torch relay in Malaysia?

**Question 7**

How many special police officers protected the relay event?

**Text number 39**

Just days before the move, Falun Gong followers demonstrated in front of the Chinese embassy in the Malaysian capital. Up to 1,000 special police unit personnel were expected to be on the move on the day of the relay. A group of Chinese hit a Japanese family waving the Tibetan flag, who have Malaysian citizenship, and their 5-year-old child were hit by a mob of Chinese citizens with plastic inflatable batons, and a Chinese mob shouted at them in Independence Square, where the relay began, and the Chinese mob shouted: "Taiwan and Tibet belong to China. "Later in the day, Chinese volunteers forcibly removed the placards of two other Malaysians who were protesting against the relay. Another protesting Malaysian was hit on the head.

**Question 0**

Which supporters demonstrated near the Chinese embassy in Malaysia?

**Question 1**

What were the supporters of the cause who demonstrated at the Chinese embassy in Malaysia?

**Question 2**

What was used to strike the Japanese family who unveiled the Tibetan flag?

**Question 3**

What was the Chinese group shouting?

**Question 4**

What did the Chinese volunteers take from the two Malaysian protesters?

**Text number 40**

Indonesia: The Olympic flame reached Jakarta on 22 April. The original one-kilometre20 move through Jakarta was cancelled due to "security concerns" at the request of the Chinese Embassy, and the torch was instead carried around the city's main stadium, as in Islamabad. Several dozen pro-Tibetan protesters gathered near the stadium and were dispersed by police. The event took place in the streets surrounding the city's main stadium. A relay through the city was cancelled due to security concerns and at the request of the Chinese embassy. Only invited guests and journalists were allowed into the stadium. Demonstrations were held outside the stadium.

**Question 0**

When did the Olympic torch visit Jakarta?

**Question 1**

Who asked for the original route to be cancelled?

**Question 2**

Who were the only other people allowed into the stadium apart from those invited?

**Question 3**

Where did the torch message start in Indonesia?

**Question 4**

How many kilometres was the cancelled route planned?

**Question 5**

Why was the first route not used?

**Question 6**

In what kind of facility was the torch carried instead.

**Question 7**

Where did the demonstrations take place when no one but invited guests and the press could enter the stadium?

**Text number 41**

Australia: The event took place in Canberra, the Australian Capital Territory, on 24 April, and covered approximately one kilometre16 of Canberra's central areas from Reconciliation Place to Commonwealth Park. On arrival in Canberra, Chinese officials handed over the Olympic torch to local Aboriginal elder Agnes Shea, a representative of the Ngunnawal people. She in turn offered them a baton of peace and welcome as a gift. The event was reportedly attended by hundreds of pro-Tibetan protesters and thousands of Chinese students. The Australian Federal Police kept the protesters and counter-protesters separate. Preparations for the event were marred by disagreements over the role of Chinese flame attendants, and Australian and Chinese authorities publicly disputed their roles and rights at a press conference.

**Question 0**

When did the torch arrive in Canberra?

**Question 1**

Who got the flak from Chinese officials in Canberra?

**Question 2**

What did Agnes Shea give the Chinese in return?

**Question 3**

Who publicly debated at the press conference?

**Question 4**

Where was the relay held in Australia?

**Question 5**

How many kilometres was the route in Australia?

**Question 6**

Where did the Olympic torch route start in Australia?

**Question 7**

Who kept the protesters apart?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the Aboriginal elder who was given a torch by Chinese officials?

**Text number 42**

After the Olympics, it was reported that China requested permission to send People's Liberation Army personnel to the relay route to protect the flame in Canberra. Australian officials said that such a request, if made, would be denied. The Chinese authorities regarded it as a rumour. Australian police have been given powers to investigate relay watchers after an association of Chinese students and scholars called on Australian students to "defend our sacred torch" against "ethnic degenerate scum and anti-China separatists". Tony Goh, chairman of the Australian Council of Chinese Organisations, has said ACCO will bus "thousands" of pro-Beijing protesters to Canberra to support the torch message. Zhang Rongan, an Australian-Chinese student who is organising the Beijing protests, told the press that Chinese diplomats will assist in arranging bus transport, meals and accommodation for the Beijing protesters and help them organise a "peaceful show of force". Foreign Secretary Stephen Smith said Chinese officials urged supporters to "come forward and make their views known" but he had no objection as long as they remained peaceful.

**Question 0**

Who did the Chinese want to send to Canberra to protect the flame?

**Question 1**

Chinese Australian students were told to defend against what scum and separatists?

**Question 2**

Who was the President of the Council of Chinese Organisations in Australia?

**Question 3**

Who was the foreign minister who said that demonstrations were fine with him as long as they were peaceful?

**Question 4**

Which group did China want along the Canberra rail line?

**Question 5**

Who was given permission to investigate the participants in the relay?

**Question 6**

Who said that thousands of Beijing supporters would be bussed in?

**Question 7**

Who told the media that the Chinese diplomats organised a "peaceful show of force"?

**Question 8**

Who was the Foreign Minister who announced that the Chinese authorities wanted the demonstrators who supported the protesters to come and make their views known?

**Text number 43**

Intended torchbearer Lin Hatfield Dodds withdrew from the event, explaining that he wanted to express his concern about the human rights situation in China. Foreign Secretary Stephen Smith said his decision was "a very good example of a peaceful expression of the case".

**Question 0**

Who withdrew as a torchbearer because of their concerns about human rights?

**Question 1**

Who said Dodds' withdrawal was a good example of peaceful protest?

**Question 2**

Who pulled out of the torchlight event?

**Question 3**

Who was the foreign minister who said that his decision was a good example of a peaceful stance?

**Text number 44**

As many as 600 pro-Tibet protesters were expected to participate in the move, along with 2,000-10,000 Chinese supporters. Commenting on the large number of Chinese supporters, Ted Quinlan, head of the Canberra Torch Relay Committee, said. Obviously, this is a well-coordinated plan to take over the day by sheer weight of numbers. But we have assurances that it will be done peacefully.".". Australian ACT Premier Jon Stanhope also confirmed that the Chinese Embassy was closely involved in ensuring that "there were significantly more pro-China protesters than Tibetan activists". Australian freestyle swimmer and five-time Olympic champion Ian Thorpe ended the Australian leg of the torch relay on 24 April 2008 by touching a flame to light the cauldron after a trip only marginally marred by protests. People were demonstrating for both China and Tibet. At least five people were arrested during the torch relay. Police said that "five were arrested for disrupting the event under special powers granted following massive demonstrations against China's policy on Tibet". At one point, groups of Chinese students surrounded and intimidated pro-Tibet protesters. One person had to be dragged into a police boat when a group of pro-Chinese students looked as if they might force him into a lake.

**Question 0**

Who was the head of the Canberra Torch Relay Committee?

**Question 1**

How many Tibetan supporters were expected in Canberra to protest?

**Question 2**

ACT Premier Jon Stanhope said what organisation was there to ensure that China supporters outnumbered Tibetan supporters?

**Question 3**

Which athlete carried the torch on the last leg?

**Question 4**

How many Tibetan supporters were expected to participate in the torch relay?

**Question 5**

It was guessed that how many Chinese supporters would participate in the torch relay?

**Question 6**

Who did not expect such a reaction from the Chinese community?

**Question 7**

Who was involved in making sure that the number of Chinese protesters outnumbered the Tibetan protesters?

**Text number 45**

Japan: Nagano, site of the 1998 Winter Olympics, 26 April. The Japanese Buddhist temple of Zenkō-ji, originally scheduled to host the Nagano Olympic torch relay, refused to host the torch relay and withdrew from the plans because of speculation that monks there would be sympathetic to anti-Chinese government protesters and the risk of disruption from violent demonstrations. Parts of the main building of the Zenkō-ji Temple (Zenkō-ji Hondō), which was rebuilt in 1707 and is one of Japan's national treasures, were vandalised with spray paint. The city chose a new starting point, formerly the site of a municipal building and now a parking lot. An event planned by the city at the Minami Nagano Sports Park after the torch relay was also cancelled because of the potential for disruption by protesters against China's recent crackdown in Tibet. Thousands of riot police were deployed to protect the torch along its route. The use of force kept most protesters in check, but slogans shouted by pro-China or pro-Tibet demonstrators, Japanese nationalists and human rights organisations flooded the air. Five men were arrested and four injured amid the mob violence. The route of the torch was crowded with mostly peaceful demonstrators. The public was not allowed into the parking lot where the relay began. The Zenkoji monks then held a prayer ceremony for the victims of the recent events in Tibet. More than 100 police ran with torches, and riot police lined the streets as three helicopters flew overhead. Only two Chinese guards were allowed to carry the torch because of Japanese concerns about how they had treated protesters in previous relay camps. A man with a Tibetan flag tried to stop the torch relay at the beginning of its passage, but was dragged away by police. Some raw eggs were also thrown from the crowd.

**Question 0**

Who will host the 1998 Winter Olympics?

**Question 1**

When did the torch arrive in Nagano?

**Question 2**

Where was the torch relay held in Japan?

**Question 3**

Which Olympics will Nagano host?

**Question 4**

Where in Nagano was the relay event supposed to start?

**Question 5**

When the monks withdrew from the event, where was the relay's new starting point?

**Question 6**

How many Chinese guards were allowed to leave with the torch?

**Text number 46**

South Korea: an event was held in Seoul, host of the 1988 Summer Olympics, on 27 April. Choi Seung-kook and Park Won-sun, who were intended to be torchbearers, boycotted the event in protest at the Chinese government's repression of Tibet. More than 8,000 riot police were deployed to guard the 24-kilometre route from the Olympic Park, which was built when Seoul hosted the 1988 Summer Games. On the day of the Seoul Torch Relay, Chinese students clashed with protesters by throwing stones, bottles and punches. One North Korean defector, whose brother defected to China but was captured and executed by the DPRK, tried to set himself on fire in protest at China's treatment of North Korean refugees. He poured petrol on himself but was quickly surrounded by police and taken away. Two other protesters tried to jump on the torch but failed. Near the start of the flare-up, a fight broke out between a group of 500 Chinese supporters and about 50 protesters carrying banners that read: "Free North Korean refugees in China". Students threw stones and water bottles as some 2 500 police tried to keep the groups apart. Police said they had arrested five people, including a Chinese student who was allegedly arrested for throwing stones. Thousands of Chinese followed the torch on its 4.5-hour journey, with some shouting: "Go China, go Olympics!". At the end of the relay, the Chinese students turned violent, and Korean media reported that they were "lynching" anyone who disagreed with them. One policeman was also taken to hospital after being attacked by the Chinese students. Justice Minister Kim Kyung Han told the Prime Minister on 29 April that he would find "every Chinese person who was involved and bring them to justice". Later in the day, the South Korean prosecutor's office, the National Police Agency, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the National Intelligence Service issued a joint statement announcing the expulsion of all Chinese students involved in the incident. China defended the behaviour of the students.

**Question 0**

Where in South Korea was the torch relay held?

**Question 1**

When were the Seoul Olympics held?

**Question 2**

Where was the starting point of the relay?

**Question 3**

Who became violent during the relay route and who was promised deportation when caught?

**Question 4**

Where in South Korea was the swap meet held?

**Question 5**

Which Olympics were held in Seoul?

**Text number 47**

North Korea: in Pyongyang on 28 April. It was the first time an Olympic torch had travelled to North Korea. Thousands of pink paper flowers and small flags with the Beijing Olympics logo waved by a crowd organised by the authoritarian regime followed the start of the relay in Pyongyang, some waving Chinese flags. The event was presided over by Kim Yong Nam, leader of the country's parliament. China's ally the North has criticised the disruption of the torch relay elsewhere and supported Beijing in its action against the Tibetan protests. Kim handed the torch to the first runner, Pak Du Ik, who played for North Korea's World Cup football team in 1966, as he began the 19km journey through Pyongyang. The march began with a large carved flame on the Juche Tower obelisk, commemorating the national Juche ideology of "self-confidence" created by the country's late founding president Kim Il Sung, the father of leader Kim Jong Il, who did not participate.

**Question 0**

When did the torch arrive in Pyongyang?

**Question 1**

Who led the torchlight event in North Korea?

**Question 2**

Who was the first torchbearer in North Korea?

**Question 3**

Where did the relay start?

**Question 4**

Where was the relay event held in North Korea?

**Question 5**

On what day was the torch relay held?

**Question 6**

What did the audience wave at the beginning of the relay?

**Question 7**

Who was the first runner with a torch?

**Text number 48**

The United Nations agency and its children's agency UNICEF withdrew its staff because it was not sure that the event would help its mission to raise awareness of the conditions of children, and because it was concerned that the relay would be used as a propaganda tool. "It was disgraceful," said one UN official who had been briefed on the reasoning. North Korea is often cited as one of the world's worst human rights violators.

**Question 0**

The United Nations agency and UNICEF considered that the relay could be used for what?

**Question 1**

North Korea is often mentioned among the world's worst offenders in what respect?

**Question 2**

What is the UN Children's Fund?

**Question 3**

What did both organisations pull out?

**Question 4**

What is the role of organisations?

**Question 5**

Who are often listed among the world's worst human rights abusers?

**Text number 49**

Vietnam: in Ho Chi Minh City on 29 April. Some torchbearers60 transported a torch from the downtown Opera House to the Military Zone 7 Competition Hall near Tan Son Nhat International Airport via an unknown route. Vietnam is engaged in a territorial dispute with China (and other countries) over the sovereignty of the Spratly and Paracel Islands. Tensions have recently increased following reports that the Chinese government had established a provincial-level town called Sansha in the disputed areas, leading to anti-China demonstrations in Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City in December 2007. However, in order to maintain its relationship with China, the Vietnamese government has actively sought to prevent demonstrations during the torch relay, with Prime Minister Nguyễn Tấn Dũng warning authorities that "hostile forces" might try to disrupt the torch relay.

**Question 0**

When did the torch arrive in Vietnam?

**Question 1**

Where was the torch-lighting event held in Vietnam?

**Question 2**

How many torchbearers carried the torch in Vietnam?

**Question 3**

Where did the torchlight event in Vietnam start?

**Question 4**

Where did the torch-lighting event end?

**Question 5**

Where was the torch-lighting event held in Vietnam?

**Question 6**

Which areas are part of the dispute between Vietnam and China?

**Question 7**

Which city did the Chinese government establish in this disputed area?

**Question 8**

In which two cities were there demonstrations in December 2007?

**Question 9**

Who was the Prime Minister of Vietnam?

**Text number 50**

Before the demonstration, seven anti-China protesters were arrested in Hanoi after unfurling a banner and shouting "Boycott Beijing Olympics" in the square. A Vietnamese-American was deported for planning anti-torch demonstrations, and well-known blogger Điếu Cày (real name Nguyễn Văn Hải), who wrote on his blog about demonstrations around the world and called for demonstrations in Vietnam, was arrested on charges of tax evasion. Vietnamese living abroad outside Vietnam demonstrated in Paris, San Francisco and Canberra. Lê Minh Phiếu, a torchbearer who is a Vietnamese law student studying in France, wrote a letter to the President of the International Olympic Committee protesting against China's "politicisation of the Olympics", quoting maps on the official Beijing Olympics website which described the disputed islands as Chinese territory, and published it on his blog. A day before the start of the Olympic broadcast, the official website appeared to have been updated to show that the disputed islands and dotted lines marking China's maritime rights in the South China Sea had been removed.

**Question 0**

How many people protesting against China were arrested in Hanoi before the demonstration?

**Question 1**

Which protest blogger was arrested for tax evasion?

**Question 2**

Which torchbearer sent a letter of protest to the President of the International Olympic Committee?

**Question 3**

How many protesters were arrested in Hanoi before the demonstration?

**Question 4**

What is blogger Điếu Cày's real name?

**Question 5**

Despite calling for protests in Vietnam, Nguyễn Văn Hải was charged with what crime?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the torchbearer who wrote a letter to the IOC President about the discrepancies on a website?

**Question 7**

What was removed from the website that Lê Minh Phiếu had written about?

**Text number 51**

Hong Kong: The event took place in Hong Kong on 2 May. At a ceremony held at the Hong Kong Cultural Centre in Tsim Sha Tsui, Chief Executive Donald Tsang handed over the torch to the first torchbearer, Olympic medallist Lee Lai Shan. The torch then passed through Nathan Road, Lantau Link, Sha Tin (across the Shing Mun River on a dragon boat, which has never been used before in the history of Olympic torch relays) and Victoria Harbour (on the VIP vessel Tin Hau operated by the Maritime Administration) before ending at Golden Bauhinia Square in Wan Chai. A total of 120 torchbearers were selected for the event, comprising celebrities, athletes and pro-Beijing politicians. Politicians from the pro-democracy camp were not selected as torchbearers. One torchbearer was unable to attend the event due to a flight delay. It was estimated that more than 200 000 spectators had turned up to watch the torch relay. Many enthusiastic supporters wore red shirts and waved large Chinese flags. According to Hong Kong Chief Executive Henry Tang, 3 000 police had been sent to ensure order.

**Question 0**

When did the torch arrive in Hong Kong?

**Question 1**

Who was the first torchbearer in Hong Kong?

**Question 2**

Where did the torchlight event in Hong Kong start?

**Question 3**

Where did the torch relay in Hong Kong end?

**Question 4**

How many torchbearers participated in the Hong Kong message?

**Question 5**

When was the exchange competition held in Hong Kong?

**Question 6**

Who gave the torch to the first torchbearer Lee Lai Shan?

**Question 7**

How was the torch brought across the Shing Mun River?

**Question 8**

How many torchbearers carried the torch?

**Question 9**

The torchbearers included athletes, celebrities and who?

**Text number 52**

There were several demonstrations along the route of the torch. Members of the Hong Kong Federation of Chinese Patriotic Democratic Movements, including democracy activist Szeto Wah, waved inflatable plastic Olympic flame novelties, which they said symbolised democracy. They wanted accountability for the 1989 Tiananmen Square protests and the implementation of democracy in Hong Kong. Leung Kwok-hung (Longhair), a political activist and member of the Legislative Council, also attended the demonstration and said: "I am very proud that there are still people in Hong Kong who are brave enough to speak out." Pro-democracy activists were trampled by a crowd of torch-wielding supporters, who were insulted with words such as "running dog", "traitor", "out!" and "I love the Communist Party". At the same time, about a dozen members of the Civil Human Rights Front held orange banners calling for improved human rights and universal suffrage. Onlookers said "Aren't you Chinese?" in Mandarin Putonghua, as they tried to cover the orange banners with a large Chinese national flag. One woman carried an orange sign that read "Olympic torch for democracy", while a man carried a banner with a tank and the slogan "One world, two dreams". University student and former RDHK radio presenter Christina Chan wrapped a Tibetan snow lion flag around her body and later started waving it. Several onlookers barked at Chan, shouting "What kind of Chinese are you?" and "What a shame!". Eventually, the authorities took Chan and some of the protesters away against their will in a police car "for their own protection". Chan is currently suing the Hong Kong government, claiming that his human rights were violated (case number HCAL139/08).

**Question 0**

What were the members of the Hong Kong Alliance waving as a symbol of democracy?

**Question 1**

This group wanted accountability for which event in 1989?

**Question 2**

Who wrapped the Tibetan flag around his body and waved it later?

**Question 3**

Who removed Chan from the demonstration?

**Question 4**

Why is Chan suing the Hong Kong government?

**Question 5**

Some people waved plastic inflatable flames and said they symbolized what?

**Question 6**

Who was proud that there are still brave people in Hong Kong who speak out?

**Question 7**

What was radio presenter Christina Chan wearing before she waved it?

**Text number 53**

The Color Orange democracy group, led by Danish sculptor Jens Galschiøt, originally intended to join the Hong Kong Alliance's relay and paint a "pillar of shame", which he built in Hong Kong to commemorate the 1989 Tiananmen Square protests. However, on 26 April 2008, Mr Galschiøt and two others were refused entry to Hong Kong on 'immigration grounds' and were forced to leave Hong Kong. In response, Lee Cheuk Yan, vice-chairman of the Hong Kong Association for the Support of Patriotic Democratic Movements in China, said: "It is scandalous that the government is willing to sacrifice Hong Kong's image for the sake of a torch message." Hollywood actress Mia Farrow was also briefly questioned at Hong Kong airport, although she was allowed into the country by the authorities. She later gave a speech in Hong Kong criticising China's relations with Sudan, where a small minority also protested against China's role in the Darfur crisis. Lawmaker Cheung Man Kwong has also said that the government's decision to allow Farrow to enter the country and deny entry to others is a double standard and violates Hong Kong's "one country, two systems" policy.

**Question 0**

What group was Jens Galschiøt leading?

**Question 1**

What did Galschiøt build in Hong Kong in reference to the Tiananmen Square protests?

**Question 2**

Galschiøt and two other fellow protesters were not able to get to Hong Kong for what reason?

**Question 3**

Which American actor was questioned at Hong Kong airport?

**Question 4**

The legislator said that allowing Farrow into Hong Kong and banning others was against what policy?

**Question 5**

What group was Jens Galschiøt leading?

**Question 6**

Which structure did Jens Galschiøt build as a monument for the Tianamen Square protests in 1989?

**Question 7**

Why was Jens Galschiøt forced to leave Hong Kong?

**Question 8**

Which American actress was initially detained and then gave a speech on China and Sudan?

**Text number 54**

Macao: The event took place in Macao on 3 May. It was the first time the Olympic torch relay travelled to Macau. The ceremony took place at Macau's Fisherman's Wharf. The torch then travelled through Macau, passing several landmarks such as the A-Ma Temple, the Macau Tower, Ponte Governador Nobre de Carvalho, Ponte de Sai Van, the Macau Cultural Centre, the Macau Stadium, and then back to Fisherman's Wharf for the closing ceremony. Parts of the route near the ruins of St. Paul's and Taipa were shortened as large crowds of supporters blocked the narrow streets. A total of 120 torchbearers attended the event, including casino mogul Stanley Ho. Leong Hong Man was the first and Leong Heng Teng the last torchbearer. An article in the Macao Daily News criticised the fact that the list of torchbearers did not fully represent the Macao people and that there were too many non-athletes among the torchbearers (some of whom had already been torchbearers at other sporting events).

**Question 0**

When did the torch visit Macau?

**Question 1**

Where was the torch-lighting ceremony held in Macau?

**Question 2**

How many torchbearers participated in Macau?

**Question 3**

Who was the first torchbearer in Macau?

**Question 4**

One newspaper article criticised the fact that there were not enough people among the torchbearers?

**Question 5**

When was the torch relay held in Macau?

**Question 6**

How many torchbearers carried the torch in Macau?

**Question 7**

Who was the first person to carry a torch in Macau?

**Question 8**

Which casino magnate took part in the torch relay event?

**Question 9**

Which publication was unhappy with the number of non-athlete torchbearers?

**Text number 55**

A Macau resident was arrested on 26 April for posting a message on cyberctm.com urging people to disrupt the relay. Both the orchidbbs.com and cyberctm.com internet forums were shut down on 2-4 May, fuelling speculation that the shutdowns were aimed at anti-relay speech. The director of the telecoms regulator has denied that the website closures were politically motivated. Some 2 200 police were sent to the streets, there were no disruptions.

**Question 0**

A Macau citizen was arrested for sending a message asking people to disrupt the transmission of a message on which website?

**Question 1**

What other website was shut down for two days, apart from cyberctm.com?

**Question 2**

Who was arrested on 26 April for posting an online message?

**Question 3**

Where was the message sent?

**Question 4**

Who denied that the closure was motivated by politics?

**Text number 56**

China: the torch returned to China for the first time since April. The torch arrived in Sanya, Hainan, on 4 May, and the celebrations were attended by International Olympic Committee (IOC) officials and Chinese celebrities such as Jackie Chan. The Olympic torch, which crossed the whole of mainland China, was largely a success, with many people greeting its arrival along the way.

**Question 0**

When did the torch return to China after leaving in April?

**Question 1**

Which actor took part in a torch-lighting ceremony in China?

**Question 2**

When did the torch arrive in Sanya, Hainan?

**Question 3**

When was the last time the torch was in China?

**Question 4**

Who attended the celebrations?

**Question 5**

Which actor also attended the party?

**Text number 57**

Media coverage of the events came under scrutiny during the relay. The Chinese media coverage of the flare-up differed in many ways from coverage elsewhere. Western journalists in Beijing have described Chinese media coverage as partial and censored (for example, when the Chinese media failed to report on the harassment of Reporters Without Borders at the torch-lighting ceremony), while Chinese online citizens have accused Western media coverage of being biased. China's state press agency Xinhua criticised the French newspaper Libération for its allegedly biased reporting; Xinhua suggested that Libération needed a "slap in the face" for "insulting the Olympic fire" and "supporting a handful of saboteurs".

**Question 0**

Western journalists have blamed China's reporting of the flare-up on what?

**Question 1**

For their part, China's supporters have accused the Western media of being what?

**Question 2**

Which French newspaper was accused of bias by Xinhua, China's state press agency?

**Question 3**

What was studied?

**Question 4**

Coverage in China is reported to be partial and what?

**Question 5**

Which organisation interrupted the relay and the Chinese media did not broadcast it?

**Question 6**

The Chinese state press said which French newspaper was biased?

**Question 7**

China's state-run press said that a French newspaper supports a handful of what?

**Text number 58**

In response to the demonstrations in support of Tibet and human rights, the Chinese media focused on more disruptive protesters, referring, for example, to "a very small number of Tibetan independence supporters and a handful of so-called pro-human rights NGO activists" whose aim was to "disrupt and sabotage the Beijing Olympics". However, articles were published in the Chinese media about the crowds supporting the torch message.

**Question 0**

Where did the Chinese media focus on human rights protesters?

**Text number 59**

Xinhua and CCTV quoted protesters condemning the demonstrations more than most Western media, but did not quote alternative perspectives, nor did they report that some ordinary citizens in Western countries supported the demonstrations. It quoted athletes who expressed pride in their involvement in the media more than Western media, but not those who, like Marie-José Pérec, expressed understanding and support for the protesters. The Beijing Organising Committee cited the "smiling faces of the elderly, children and artists in the streets", cheering and encouraging Londoners. Xinhua said the protesters were "radicals" who "trampled on human rights" and whose actions were condemned by "people of the world who love the Olympic spirit wholeheartedly".

**Question 0**

Xinhua and CCTV focused on people who what?

**Question 1**

Which athlete was ignored by the media because he supported the protesters?

**Question 2**

Why did Xinhua invite the protesters?

**Question 3**

Which athlete showed his support for the protesters?

**Question 4**

Where did the publication say that the protesters were trampling on human rights?

**Text number 60**

The Delhi relay was reported with equal clarity. While scheduled torchbearers Kiran Bedi, Soha Ali Khan, Sachin Tendulkar and Bhaichung Bhutia all withdrew from the event, China's official website said that "Indian torchbearers vow to run for the spirit of the Olympics", and quoted torchbearers Manavjit Singh Sandh Sandhu, Abhinav Bindra, Ayaan Ali Khan and Rajinder Singh Rahul, who all said that sport and politics should not be mixed.

**Question 0**

While several torchbearers withdrew from the torch relay, the official Chinese website stated that Indian torchbearers vowed to run what?

**Question 1**

What did Ayaan Ali Khan and Manavjit Singh Sandhu say that they should not be confused?

**Question 2**

While the four withdrew, it was reported that Indian torchbearers swore what?

**Question 3**

Several torchbearers said, what two things should not be combined?

**Text number 61**

Some Western media have reported on Chinese accusations of bias in the Western media. The Daily Telegraph published an opinion piece in which Chinese Ambassador to the UK Fu Ying accused the Western media of "demonising" China in its coverage of the flare-ups. The Telegraph also asked its readers to send in their opinions in response to the question "Is China being demonised in the West?". The BBC reported on a demonstration in Sydney where Australian Chinese "expressed support for Beijing amid controversy over Tibet" and protested against the bias of Western media. The report showed demonstrators carrying signs reading "Shame on some Western media", "BBC CNN also lies" and "Stop media distortion!". One of the protesters interviewed by the BBC said, "I saw news from CNN, BBC, some media [not covered] and they are just lying." Libération also reported that it had been accused of bias by the Chinese media.

**Question 0**

Which British newspaper published the Chinese ambassador's opinion that the Western media had demonised China with their torch-writing?

**Question 1**

Which French newspaper was accused of bias by the Chinese media?

**Question 2**

Some Chinese have accused the Western media of what?

**Question 3**

Who was the Chinese ambassador to the UK?

**Question 4**

Which newspaper published these allegations?

**Question 5**

What other newspaper was accused of bias?

**Text number 62**

On 17 April, Xinhua condemned what it called "biased reporting by the US-based Cable News Network (CNN) on the Lhasa riots and Olympic celebrations". On the same day, the Chinese government called on CNN to 'apologise' for allegedly insulting the Chinese people and 'trying to incite the Chinese people against the government'. On 14 April, CNN issued a statement responding to China over Jack Cafferty's comments about "thugs and villains".

**Question 0**

Who did Xinhua accuse of biased reporting on 17 April?

**Question 1**

Who did Xinhua accuse of bias on 17 April?

**Question 2**

Who wanted CNN to apologise for its insult to the Chinese?

**Text number 63**

The BBC reported on 19 April that 1,300 people had gathered outside BBC buildings in Manchester and London to protest against the bias of the Western media. A few days earlier, the BBC had published an article entitled "The challenges of reporting in China", responding to earlier criticism. The BBC's Paul Danahar said that the Chinese 'now had access to the BBC News website for the first time after years of strict censorship' and that 'many criticised our reporting'. He reminded readers of the Chinese censorship, adding: "People who criticise the media for their coverage of Tibet should recognise that we were and are still banned from reporting there." He recalled that Chinese censorship has been and continues to be banned. He also quoted critical Chinese responses and invited readers to comment.

**Question 0**

What article did the BBC publish about China just days earlier?

**Question 1**

Who announced that the Chinese would be able to access the BBC news site after years of not being able to?

**Question 2**

How many people gathered to protest in front of these two buildings?

**Question 3**

Who commented that for the first time Chinese people can watch the BBC news site?

**Question 4**

What is the BBC banned from reporting?

**Text number 64**

People's Daily published a report on 20 April entitled "Overseas Chinese rally against biased media coverage, for Olympics". It included pictures of Chinese people protesting in France, the UK, Germany and the US. In one picture, Chinese protesters held a sign falsely claiming that the BBC had not reported on Jin Jing. People's Daily quoted one protester as claiming that "the BBC has misled the British public and the rest of the world on some recent events by intensively providing untruthful reports and biased reporting".

**Question 0**

Who published the article "Overseas Chinese rally against biased media coverage" on 20 April?

**Question 1**

Which publication published a report on the Chinese rally against media bias?

**Text number 65**

On 4 April, it was reported that the Chinese government appears to be running an anti-CNN website criticising coverage of recent events on the cable network. The website is claimed to have been created by a Beijing citizen. However, foreign correspondents in Beijing suspected that Anti-cnn may be a half-government website. A Chinese government spokesman asserted that the site was set up on his own initiative by a Chinese citizen who was angry at the media coverage.

**Question 0**

What was the Chinese government announced to run on 4 April?

**Question 1**

Who supposedly created the site?

**Question 2**

Who takes credit for creating the site?

**Question 3**

Who thought that the government was involved in the website?

**Text number 66**

The Beijing Olympic Organising Committee sent a team of unarmed30 assistants, selected from the People's Armed Police, to escort the flame throughout its journey. According to the Asian Times, their main task is to keep the Olympic flame lit throughout the journey and help move the flame between torches, lanterns and pots. They were sworn in as the "Beijing Olympic Sacred Flame Protection Unit" at a ceremony in August 2007. Wearing matching blue cloaks, they are expected to follow the torch throughout its journey. One of the torchbearers, known as the "second real brother", has gained a significant fan base, particularly among China's female online citizens.

**Question 0**

How many attendants were with the flame during its journey?

**Question 1**

When were the 30 members of the group sworn in?

**Question 2**

What were their official team uniforms?

**Question 3**

Which team member has a fan base?

**Question 4**

How many members of the People's Armed Police Force were deployed throughout the journey of the flame?

**Question 5**

When were these 30 sworn in?

**Question 6**

What were these 30 nurses wearing?

**Question 7**

What is the name of a carer with a big fan base?

**Text number 67**

In China, a boycott of the French supermarket Carrefour was called for from 1 May. The call began circulating via text messages and online chats among Chinese people on the weekend of 12 April, accusing the company's largest shareholder, LVMH Group, of donating funds to the Dalai Lama. It also called for the boycott to be extended to French luxury and cosmetics products. Chinese protesters organised boycotts of the French-owned retail chain Carrefour in major Chinese cities such as Kunming, Hefei and Wuhan, accusing the French state of separatist conspiracy and anti-Chinese racism. Some burned French flags, some added a swastika to the French flag (because of its association with Nazism) and circulated short online messages calling for large demonstrations in front of French consulates and embassies. Boycotters waving large Chinese flags blocked some shoppers trying to enter the Carrefour store in Kunming and hit them with water bottles. Hundreds of people took part in anti-French demonstrations in Beijing, Wuhan, Hefei, Kunming and Qingdao, and the protests quickly spread to other cities such as Xi'an, Harbin and Jinan. Carrefour denied support for or involvement in the Tibet issue and allowed staff in its Chinese stores to wear uniforms and caps emblazoned with the Chinese national flag, the Olympic symbols and the words 'Beijing 2008' to show support for the Games. The action had to be stopped when BOCOG considered that the use of the official Olympic logos was illegal and infringed copyright.

**Question 0**

Which French company was boycotted?

**Question 1**

Which shareholder was the reason for the boycott of Carrefour?

**Question 2**

Who was the LVMH group accused of supporting?

**Question 3**

What was burned during these boycotts?

**Question 4**

Who was accused of helping the Dalai Lama?

**Question 5**

The boycotters accused France of being pro-alliance and what?

**Text number 68**

After the demonstrations, the Chinese government tried to calm the situation, possibly fearing that the protests would get out of hand, as has happened in recent years, such as the anti-Japanese demonstrations in 2005. State media and commentaries began calling for calm, such as an editorial in the People's Daily urging Chinese people to "express their patriotic enthusiasm in a peaceful and rational manner and to express their patriotic aspirations in an orderly and legal manner". The government also began monitoring and censoring Internet forums, such as Sohu.com, from which comments related to the Carrefour boycott were removed. In the days leading up to the planned boycott, the Chinese authorities made more explicit efforts to suppress mass boycott efforts online, including by blocking searches for words related to the French protests, but protests nevertheless broke out in front of Carrefour stores in Beijing, Changsha, Fuzhou and Shenyang on 1 May.

**Question 0**

The Chinese government tried to rig the boycott to avoid a similar outcome to the demonstrations in 2005?

**Question 1**

Which newspaper called on citizens to demonstrate peacefully?

**Question 2**

On which website did the government remove references to the Carrefour boycott?

**Question 3**

When were there demonstrations outside Carrefour stores in China?

**Question 4**

Which demonstrations did the Chinese government not want to see repeated?

**Question 5**

Which newspaper asked Chinese people to demonstrate peacefully?

**Question 6**

Who removed the Carrefour boycott comments from some websites?

**Question 7**

On what day were demonstrations held in front of Carrefour stores?

**Text number 69**

In Japan, Nagano Mayor Shoichi Washizawa said it had become a "big nuisance" for the city that the torch-lighting had been organised before the Nagano stage. According to Washizawa's aides, the mayor's remark was not a criticism of the relay itself, but of the potential disruption and confusion associated with it.An employee of the Nagano city office mocked the European protests. "They are doing something stupid," he said in a television interview. The city of Nagano later formally apologised and explained what he had meant to say: "It is not easy to accept such violent protests". A large Buddhist temple in Nagano also cancelled its plans to host the opening ceremony of the Olympic torch relay, and an unknown person carried out vandalism at the temple the following day in apparent retaliation,

**Question 0**

Who was the mayor of Nagano?

**Question 1**

How did Washizawa refer to the fact that the city has a torch message?

**Question 2**

What was vandalised after the relay event was cancelled?

**Question 3**

Who was the mayor of Nagano?

**Question 4**

Why did he invite Nagano to host the torchlight event?

**Question 5**

Where was the Nagano opening ceremony to be held?

**Text number 70**

The Olympic flame is intended to remain lit throughout the entire message. When the torch is extinguished at night, in an aircraft, in bad weather or during demonstrations (as on several occasions in Paris), the Olympic flame is kept lit by eight lanterns.

**Question 0**

Where is the flame of the torch kept burning when the torch needs to be extinguished?

**Question 1**

Turning off the torch at night, on planes, during storms and what else?

**Text number 71**

The union planned a protest for better living conditions. Hong Kong lawmaker Michael Mak Kwok-fung and activist Chan Cheong, both members of the Social Democratic Alliance, could not make it to Macau.

**Question 0**

Who was Michael Mak Kwok-fung?

**Text number 72**

The Chinese media have also reported on Jin Jing, who was described as "heroic" and an "angel" by China's official torch relay website, while the Western media initially made little mention of him - despite a Chinese claim that "Chinese Paralympic athlete Jin Jing has received a lot of media attention".

**Question 0**

Which athlete was called an angel by the official website?

**Question 1**

Which media gave Jin Jing little coverage?

**Text number 73**

There are two extra caregiver groups40 on the Mainland China route with Fluke . However, this arrangement has raised several controversies.

**Question 0**

How many additional groups will help on the Mainland China route?

**Question 1**

How many members are in each team?

**Document number 15**

**Text number 0**

In modern molecular biology and genetics, the genome is the genetic material of an organism. It consists of DNA (or RNA in RNA viruses) and contains both genes and DNA/RNA non-coding sequences.

**Question 0**

Which scientific disciplines study the genome?

**Question 1**

What is the content of the human genome?

**Question 2**

What makes up the genome of a virus?

**Question 3**

How do scientists classify RNA?

**Question 4**

What does the molecule contain?

**Question 5**

What is one thing that genes have?

**Question 6**

What does viral RNA contain?

**Question 7**

In which fields is the formation of molecules studied?

**Text number 1**

The term was coined in 1920 by Hans Winkler, professor of botany at the University of Hamburg in Germany. According to the Oxford English Dictionary, the name is a mixture of the words gene and chromosome. However, see omics for a more in-depth discussion. A few related -ome words already existed, such as biome, rhizome, and they formed a vocabulary to which the genome fits systematically.

**Question 0**

Who invented the word genome?

**Question 1**

In what year was the word genome first created?

**Question 2**

Which university was Hans Winkler working at when he coined the word genome?

**Question 3**

Which two similar words share an etymology with a genome?

**Question 4**

Which word was coined for botanical research in 1920?

**Question 5**

In what year was Hans Winkler hired as Professor of Botany at Oxford?

**Question 6**

How did the University of Hamburg in Germany propose the genome?

**Question 7**

What other two words were often used as botanical terms at the University of Hamburg?

**Question 8**

What was the debate on botanical terms in 1920?

**Text number 2**

Some organisms have multiple copies of chromosomes: diploids, triploids, tetraploids and so on. According to classical genetics, a sexually reproducing organism (typically a eukarya) has half as many chromosomes in a gamete as in a somatic cell, and the genome is a complete set of chromosomes in a diploid cell. The halving of the genetic material in gametes occurs through the segregation of homologous chromosomes during meiosis. In haploid organisms, including bacterial and archaeal cells, and in organelles such as mitochondria and chloroplast cells, or in viruses, which also contain genes, single or multiple circular or linear DNA or RNA (or RNA in some viruses) chains also form the genome. The term genome can be used to refer specifically to what is stored in the complete nuclear DNA sequence (i.e. the "nuclear genome"), but it can also be used to refer to what is stored in organelles that contain their own DNA, such as the "mitochondrial genome" or "chloroplast genome". In addition, the genome may contain nonchromosomal genetic elements such as viruses, plasmids and transposable elements.

**Question 0**

How many chromosomes does a gamete have in relation to a somatic cell?

**Question 1**

What process divides a chromosome between gametes?

**Question 2**

Which two cell bodies contain genetic material?

**Question 3**

What are examples of terms used to describe a type of virus?

**Question 4**

How many chromosomes do organelles have compared to a chloroplast?

**Question 5**

How does the halving of genetic material in linear DNA chains occur?

**Question 6**

What is one thing that the term moving elements can mean?

**Question 7**

What three non-chromosomal genetic elements can bacteria contain?

**Text number 3**

When people say that the genome of a sexually reproducing species has been "sequenced", they are usually referring to the sequencing of one autosome package and one of each type of sex chromosome, which together represent both possible sexes. Even in species with only one sex, the sequence referred to as the "genome sequence" may be a composite read from the chromosomes of different individuals. In common parlance, the term "genetic make-up" is sometimes used to refer to the genome of a particular individual or organism. The study of the global properties of the genomes of related organisms is usually referred to as genomics, which distinguishes it from genetics, which usually studies the properties of individual genes or groups of genes.

**Question 0**

What is the science that deals with the common genetic characteristics of related organisms?

**Question 1**

Unlike genomics, genetics usually studies what?

**Question 2**

What is the genome table of contents for a particular species?

**Question 3**

What kind of genetic traits can be found in both sexes of a species?

**Question 4**

What term is used to indicate how the sex chromosomes of a species are found?

**Question 5**

What is called autosome research in related organisms?

**Question 6**

What is called studying the characteristics of individual sex chromosomes or groups of sex chromosomes?

**Question 7**

What do people refer to when they say that there is only one sex of species?

**Text number 4**

Both the number of parental pairs and the number of genes vary greatly between species, and there is only a rough correlation between them (a finding known as C-value paradox). Currently, the largest known number of genes is about 60,000, for the protozoan that causes trichomoniasis (see List of sequenced eukaryotic genomes), which is almost three times more than in the human genome.

**Question 0**

What is the relationship between the number of maternal pairs and the total number of genes in a species?

**Question 1**

Which organism has the most genes?

**Question 2**

How many genes is trichomoniasis estimated to have?

**Question 3**

How many more genes does trichomoniasis have compared to the human genome?

**Question 4**

What is the largest known number of species?

**Question 5**

How many genes are in the human genome?

**Question 6**

What two things are different in a protozoan that causes trichomoniasis?

**Question 7**

What is the relationship between base spars and trichomoniasis?

**Question 8**

What is the relationship between the maternal parousia and the human genome?

**Text number 5**

In 1976, Walter Fiers of the University of Ghent (Belgium) was the first to elucidate the complete nucleotide sequence of the viral RNA genome (bacteriophage MS2). The following year, Fred Sanger completed the sequence of the first DNA genome: phage Φ-X174, 5386 base pairs. The first complete genome sequences for all three domains of life were published within a short time in the mid-1990s: the first sequenced bacterial genome was that of Haemophilus influenzae, completed by the Institute for Genomic Research team in 1995. A few months later, the first eukaryotic genome was completed, with the publication of the 16 chromosome sequences of Saccharomyces cerevisiae yeast, the result of a European-led effort that began in the mid-1980s. The first genome sequence of an archaeon, Methanococcus jannaschii, was completed in 1996, again by the Institute for Genomic Research.

**Question 0**

Who will be the first to sequence the genome of a virus?

**Question 1**

Which virus genome is Fiers sequencing?

**Question 2**

Who was the first to sequence a DNA-based genome?

**Question 3**

Which organisation is the first to sequence the bacterial genome?

**Question 4**

In what year was the archaeon genome sequenced?

**Question 5**

In what year did Fred Sanger first define the complete nucleotide sequence of the viral RNA genome?

**Question 6**

When was the Genome Research Institute established?

**Question 7**

What was Walter Fiers doing in 1996?

**Question 8**

What was Fred Sanger doing as part of the team in 1995?

**Question 9**

What was the name of the first bacterial genome sequenced by Fred Sanger in 1995?

**Text number 6**

Advances in new technologies have made sequencing much easier and cheaper, and the number of complete genome sequences is growing rapidly. The US National Institutes of Health maintains one of the many comprehensive genome databases. Among the thousands of genome sequencing projects completed are genomes of rice, mouse, Arabidopsis thaliana, bushmeat fish and E. coli. In December 2013, researchers sequenced the entire genome of the first extinct human species, Neanderthal man, for the first time. The genome was extracted from the toe bone of a 130,000-year-old Neanderthal found in a Siberian cave.

**Question 0**

Which US government agency holds a large amount of data on genomes?

**Question 1**

What is a mammal whose genome has been sequenced?

**Question 2**

What is a fish whose genome has been sequenced?

**Question 3**

When was the Neanderthal genome sequenced?

**Question 4**

How old was the material used to sequence the Neanderthal genome, measured in years?

**Question 5**

What has made it easier for scientists to extract genes from the Neanderthal?

**Question 6**

What happens to the information from the mouse sequencing?

**Question 7**

What have researchers maintained since 2013?

**Question 8**

Where has the E. coli bacterium been found sequenced?

**Question 9**

How old was the material used to sequence the Arabidopsis thaliana genome?

**Text number 7**

New sequencing techniques, such as massively parallel sequencing, have also opened up the possibility of sequencing the personal genome as a diagnostic tool, as Manteia Predictive Medicine has done. A major step towards this goal was the completion in 2007 of the complete genome of James D. Watson, one of the discoverers of DNA structure.

**Question 0**

What are the recent developments in sequencing methods?

**Question 1**

Which company has pioneered the sequencing of an individual's genome?

**Question 2**

Whose complete genetic data were recorded in 2007?

**Question 3**

What is Watson famous for helping to find?

**Question 4**

What is Manteia Predictive Medicine famous for?

**Question 5**

Which technique was developed by James D. Watson to sequence a single strand of DNA?

**Question 6**

What has James D. Watson recently developed that could lead to the sequencing of a personal genome?

**Question 7**

What structure did Manteia Predictive Medicine help you discover in 2007?

**Question 8**

Who pioneered the use of DNA structure as a diagnostic tool?

**Text number 8**

When the genome sequence lists the order of each strand of DNA in the genome, the genome map identifies landmarks. The genome map is not as detailed as the genome sequence, and helps you navigate the genome. The Human Genome Project was set up to map and sequence the human genome. A fundamental step in the project was the publication of a detailed genome map by Jean Weissenbach and his team at Genoscope in Paris.

**Question 0**

What is the term for something that lists the important and significant parts of the genome?

**Question 1**

Which group was tasked with producing a genome map of the human genome?

**Question 2**

Whose genome map greatly helped the Human Genome Project?

**Question 3**

Where did Weissenbach and his colleagues work?

**Question 4**

What does the genome map list in the sequence?

**Question 5**

What does the genome sequence identify?

**Question 6**

What is Genoscope less detailed than?

**Question 7**

What does genoscopy help the researcher do?

**Question 8**

Why was Genoscope created?

**Text number 9**

Genome composition is used to describe the composition of the haploid genome content, which should include genome size and the proportion of non-repeat and repeat DNA in detail. By comparing genome compositions between genomes, researchers can better understand the evolutionary history of a particular genome.

**Question 0**

What is the term that describes the components of a haploid genome?

**Question 1**

What parts of the genome can genome assemblies help researchers to understand?

**Question 2**

What is the genome history used for?

**Question 3**

What should be included in the genome history?

**Question 4**

What can researchers learn by comparing repetitive DNA and genome size?

**Question 5**

What term is used to describe the history of DNA?

**Question 6**

What can scientists understand by comparing the history of DNA?

**Text number 10**

When talking about the composition of the genome, a distinction should be made between prokaryotes and eukaryotes, as there are major differences in the structure of their contents. In prokaryotes, the majority of the genome (85-90%) is non-reproducible DNA, meaning that the coding DNA makes up the majority of it, while the non-coding regions make up only a small proportion. In contrast, eukaryotes are characterised by an exon-intron organisation of protein-coding genes; the variation in the content of repetitive DNA in eukaryotes is also very high. In mammals and plants, most of the genome is made up of repetitive DNA.

**Question 0**

Which two types of organisms have significant differences in genome composition?

**Question 1**

What kind of organisation can be observed in eukaryotic genomes?

**Question 2**

Which types of eukaryotes have large amounts of non-coding DNA?

**Question 3**

What should be distinguished when talking about gene coding?

**Question 4**

How much of the genome is eukaryotic non-replicable DNA?

**Question 5**

What is a large part of the content structure in the uncoded areas?

**Question 6**

What is the organising property of prokaryotes?

**Question 7**

In what areas do mammals and plants differ?

**Text number 11**

Most biological entities that are more complex than a virus sometimes or always carry extra genetic material in addition to the material in the chromosomes. In some contexts, such as the sequencing of the genome of a pathogenic microbe, "genome" also refers to the information stored in this additional material in the plasmids. In such situations, "genome" therefore describes all the genes and information in the non-coding DNA that may be present.

**Question 0**

What is an example of an organism that has some of its genetic material outside its chromosomes?

**Question 1**

What is an example of an organism whose entire genetic material is contained in chromosomes?

**Question 2**

Which pathogenic microbes have extra genetic material?

**Question 3**

What do viruses always carry in their structure?

**Question 4**

Where does the virus have extra genetic material?

**Question 5**

What is another word that is used for genome?

**Question 6**

Which organism's genetic material is partially contained within the virus?

**Question 7**

What do most viruses that are more complex than plasmids carry?

**Text number 12**

However, in eukaryotes such as plants, protozoa and animals, the "genome" typically refers only to information contained in the DNA of chromosomes. Thus, although these organisms have chloroplasts or mitochondria with their own DNA, the genetic information contained in the DNA of these organelles is not considered part of the genome. In fact, mitochondria are sometimes said to have their own genome, often referred to as the "mitochondrial genome". The DNA contained in the chloroplast may be called the "plastome".

**Question 0**

What are examples of classes of eukaryotes where genome refers only to information contained in chromosomes?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the genetic material in chloroplasts?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the genetic structure of mitochondria?

**Question 3**

What is the name given to the eukaryotes in mitochondria?

**Question 4**

What are some examples of chloroplasts?

**Question 5**

What does genome mean for eukaryotes such as mitochondria?

**Question 6**

What is not considered part of plastom?

**Question 7**

What does the chloroplast have, called the mitochondrial genome?

**Text number 13**

Genome size is the total number of DNA base pairs in one copy of a haploid genome. Genome size is positively correlated with morphological complexity among prokaryotes and lower eukaryotes; however, after molluscs and all other higher eukaryotes mentioned above, this correlation no longer holds. This phenomenon also shows that repetitive DNA has a large effect on the genome.

**Question 0**

What is the name for the total number of DNA base pairs in a single haploid genome?

**Question 1**

What is the direct relationship between genome size in prokaryotes and lower eukaryotes?

**Question 2**

What explains the breakdown of the relationship between genome size and morphological complexity in higher eukaryotes?

**Question 3**

What is the total number of DNA base pairs in one lower eukaryote?

**Question 4**

What is the relationship between haploid genome copies in molluscs that is not efficient?

**Question 5**

What strongly influences the base pairs in DNA?

**Question 6**

What is strongly affected by the haploid genome?

**Question 7**

How many pairs of mothers are there in molluscs?

**Text number 14**

Because genomes are very complex, one research strategy is to reduce the number of genes in the genome to a minimum and still allow the organism to survive. Experimental studies are currently underway on minimal genomes in unicellular organisms and minimal genomes in multicellular organisms (see developmental biology). This work is carried out both in vivo and in silico.

**Question 0**

What is the term for the reduced amount of genetic material needed for an organism to survive?

**Question 1**

In which experimental contexts are experiments carried out with minimal genomes?

**Question 2**

What is the research strategy for understanding silicon?

**Question 3**

What is done in silico analysis of single cells?

**Question 4**

What are the two different ways of conducting experiments to understand how genes survive?

**Question 5**

What do researchers want a silico to do in an experiment?

**Question 6**

What are researchers studying to understand how they cope with the reduction in silico?

**Text number 15**

The proportion of non-replicating DNA is calculated using the length of non-replicating DNA divided by the size of the genome. Protein-coding genes and RNA-coding genes are usually non-reproducible DNA. A larger genome does not mean that there are more genes, and the proportion of non-reproducible DNA decreases with increasing genome size in higher eukaryotes.

**Question 0**

What are the two types of non-replicating DNA?

**Question 1**

What has an inverse relationship with genome size in higher eukaryotes?

**Question 2**

How do you divide the size of the non-replicating DNA to get the proportion of non-replicating DNA?

**Question 3**

How is protein coding calculated?

**Question 4**

What are two examples of higher eukaryotes?

**Question 5**

What doesn't it mean that there are more protein-coding genes?

**Question 6**

What is reduced if genes encoding RNA are added?

**Question 7**

How are the number of protein-coding genes divided to get the proportion of non-replicating DNA?

**Text number 16**

It had been found that the proportion of non-replicating DNA can vary greatly between species. Some E. coli, which are prokaryotes, have only non-repeat DNA, while lower eukaryotes such as C. elegans and fruit flies still have more non-repeat than repeat DNA. Higher eukaryotes tend to have more repetitive than non-repetitive DNA. In some plants and amphibians, non-repeat DNA accounts for up to 20% and becomes a minority component.

**Question 0**

What is an example of an organism that does not contain repetitive DNA?

**Question 1**

Which two organisms contain more non-replicating DNA than replicating DNA?

**Question 2**

What is the proportion of non-replicating DNA in the genome of some plants and amphibians?

**Question 3**

What is the percentage of non-replicating DNA from E. coli?

**Question 4**

What kind of DNA do only fruit flies have?

**Question 5**

What does E. coli usually have more of than non-replicating DNA?

**Question 6**

What is the minority component of E. coli?

**Question 7**

What do only some plants and amphibians have?

**Text number 17**

The proportion of repetitive DNA is calculated by dividing the length of the repetitive DNA by the size of the genome. There are two categories of repetitive DNA in the genome: tandem repeats and interleaved repeats.

**Question 0**

What two types of repetitive DNA are found in the genome?

**Question 1**

What is obtained by dividing the total amount of repetitive DNA by the total length of the genome?

**Question 2**

What are two examples of genome size?

**Question 3**

What do you use to calculate genome size?

**Question 4**

How to calculate tandem repetitions?

**Question 5**

How do you divide the interleaved repetitions to get the proportion of DNA that is repeated?

**Question 6**

What do you get when tandem repeats are divided by interleaved repeats?

**Text number 18**

Tandem repeats are usually caused by slippage during replication, uneven crossing and gene modification; satellite DNA and microsatellites are forms of tandem repeats in the genome. Although tandem repeats make up a significant proportion of the genome, in mammals most are of the second type, intermediate-layer repeats.

**Question 0**

Non-uniform crossing can create what type of repetitive DNA?

**Question 1**

What are two examples of tandem repeats in DNA?

**Question 2**

What is the most common type of repetitive DNA in mammals?

**Question 3**

Which group has the highest number of tandem sessions?

**Question 4**

What causes interleaved repetitions?

**Question 5**

What are two examples of interleaved repetitions?

**Question 6**

How much satellite DNA is in the genome?

**Question 7**

What causes genetic modification?

**Text number 19**

Interspersed repeats are mainly derived from transposable elements (TEs), but also include some protein-coding gene families and pseudogenes. Transposable elements are able to integrate into the genome at a different location within the cell. TEs are thought to be an important driving force in the evolution of higher eukaryotic genomes. TEs can be classified into two classes, class 1 (retrotransposons) and class 2 (DNA transposons).

**Question 0**

What is the main source of intermediate data?

**Question 1**

Where do scientists believe transposable elements are key when looking at higher eukaryotes?

**Question 2**

What are the components of Class 1 transposable elements?

**Question 3**

What are the components of class 2 transposable elements?

**Question 4**

How are pseudogenes classified?

**Question 5**

What are the two categories of pseudogenes?

**Question 6**

Where do cells mainly come from?

**Question 7**

What is in the cells?

**Question 8**

What can pseudogenes do in a cell?

**Text number 20**

Retrotransposons can be transcribed into RNA, which is then replicated at another site in the genome. Retrotransposons can be divided into long terminal repeats (LTRs) and non-long terminal repeats (non-LTRs).

**Question 0**

What kind of genetic material can be produced from retrotransposons?

**Question 1**

What can long terminal repeats produce?

**Question 2**

What happens when long terminal repeats are transcribed into RNA?

**Question 3**

What is one thing that RNA can be broken down into?

**Question 4**

What can the genome also be divided into?

**Question 5**

Where do long terminal repetitions multiply?

**Text number 21**

DNA transposons usually move around the genome by "cutting and pasting", but duplication has also been observed. Class 2 TEs do not use RNA as an intermediate and are popular in bacteria, including metazoans.

**Question 0**

What is the term used to describe how DNA transposons move?

**Question 1**

DNA transposons do not use what genetic material used by class 1 TEs?

**Question 2**

Which term describes how replication occurs in the genome?

**Question 3**

What genome is not used as an intermediate?

**Question 4**

What helps methozoa to move?

**Question 5**

In which organism is replication favoured?

**Question 6**

What does cut and paste help metazoan to do?

**Text number 22**

Genomes are more than the sum of an organism's genes, with features that can be measured and studied without the need to go into the details of individual genes and their products. Researchers compare features such as chromosome number (karyotype), genome size, gene order, codon usage divergence and GC content to determine what mechanisms may have produced the high diversity of genomes that exist today (for recent reviews, see Brown 2002; Saccone and Pesole 2003; Benfey and Protopapas 2004; Gibson and Muse 2004; Reese 2004; Gregory 2005).

**Question 0**

What is another word for the total number of chromosomes?

**Question 1**

What other features of the genome are researchers looking at, apart from the karyotype?

**Question 2**

What other features did Brown study in 2002 besides karyotype?

**Question 3**

What is another word for gene order?

**Question 4**

What is measurable in GC content?

**Question 5**

Why do scientists calculate the sum of genes in an organism?

**Question 6**

What two things did Reese study about the karyotype in 2004?

**Text number 23**

Duplications play a major role in shaping the genome. Duplications can range from the expansion of short tandem repeats to the duplication of groups of genes, to the duplication of entire chromosomes or even entire genomes. Such duplications are probably fundamental to the generation of genetic novelty.

**Question 0**

Which generation of inheritance plays a major role in making the succession what it is?

**Question 1**

What is the potential product of duplication?

**Question 2**

What role does genetic novelty play in the genome?

**Question 3**

What is the first area of genetic novelty?

**Question 4**

What are gene clusters a big part of?

**Question 5**

How far can genetic novelty go?

**Question 6**

What is the first example of genetic novelty?

**Text number 24**

Horizontal gene transfer explains why small parts of the genomes of two otherwise very distant organisms are often extremely similar. Horizontal gene transfer appears to be common among many microbes. In eukaryotic cells, some transfer of genetic material from chloroplast and mitochondrial genomes to nuclear chromosomes also appears to have occurred.

**Question 0**

What is the explanation for the similarity between different parts of the genome?

**Question 1**

In which organisms does horizontal gene transfer seem to be common?

**Question 2**

Which parts of the organelle genome are thought to have entered the nucleus of eukaryotic cells through nuclear translocation?

**Question 3**

What explains why different parts of chloroplasts are alike?

**Question 4**

In which organisms are eukaryotic cells common?

**Question 5**

What does horizontal gene transfer explain about nuclear chromosomes?

**Question 6**

Where do microbes transfer material from their chloroplast and mitochondrial genomes?

**Question 7**

What do microbes transfer to the chloroplast?

**Document number 16**

**Text number 0**

A primary school is a state school that does not select pupils on the basis of academic achievement or ability. This is the opposite of a selective school system, where admission is limited by selection criteria. The term is commonly used in England and Wales, where primary schools were introduced on an experimental basis in the 1940s and became widespread from 1965. Around 90% of British secondary school pupils now attend comprehensive schools. They are broadly equivalent to the public high schools of the United States and Canada and the German Gesamtschule.

**Question 0**

What kind of school does not admit students on the basis of academic merit?

**Question 1**

What kind of school system uses academic performance to assess admission?

**Question 2**

In which countries have primary schools been widely used?

**Question 3**

How many secondary school pupils go to primary school in England?

**Question 4**

What is the German equivalent of primary school?

**Question 5**

What kind of school bases its admissions on academic merit?

**Question 6**

What kind of school system uses academic failure to assess admission?

**Question 7**

In which countries are primary schools widely used?

**Question 8**

How many secondary school pupils go to primary school in Scotland?

**Question 9**

What is the Austrian equivalent of primary school?

**Text number 1**

The primary objective of primary schools is to offer all children the right to a curriculum without selection, which may be based on financial considerations or merit. This leads to a broader curriculum, including practical subjects such as design and technology and vocational learning, which were less common or non-existent in secondary schools. In smaller primary schools, providing post-16 education in a cost-effective way is more challenging because the number of courses needed to cover the broader curriculum is greater with relatively fewer pupils. As a result, schools have tended to grow and many local authorities have provided secondary education for 11-16 year olds, with post-16 education being provided by Sixth Form Colleges and Further Education Colleges. Primary schools do not select pupils on the basis of academic achievement or aptitude, but there are demographic reasons why the learning outcomes profiles of different schools vary considerably. In addition, government initiatives such as the City Technology Colleges and Specialist Schools programmes have made the primary school ideal less certain.

**Question 0**

What are the areas of learning in primary schools that are often not found in language schools?

**Question 1**

What two types of school were developed in response to the cost of post-16 primary education?

**Question 2**

What kind of school projects have challenged the primary school model?

**Question 3**

What are the areas of learning in primary schools that were often in language schools?

**Question 4**

What are some areas of learning in primary school that are often not found in upper secondary schools?

**Question 5**

What two types of school were developed in response to the cost of post-18 primary education?

**Question 6**

What three types of school were developed in response to the cost of post-16 primary education?

**Question 7**

Which school projects have not challenged the primary school model?

**Text number 2**

In these schools, children could be selected on the basis of their aptitude for the school's specific curriculum, although schools do take quotas from each quartile of performance to ensure that they are not selective on the basis of performance. The problem here is whether quotas should be drawn from the normal distribution or from the achievement distribution of the immediate catchment area. In the selective school system, which is still in place in many parts of the UK, admission depends on selection criteria, most often a cognitive test or tests. Although primary schools were introduced in England and Wales in 1965, selective164 grammar schools are still in operation (albeit in small numbers compared to the approximately 3,500 state grammar schools in England). Most comprehensive schools are secondary schools for 11-16 year olds, but a few areas have comprehensive middle schools, and in some places the secondary level is split into two parts, for 11-14 year olds and 14-18 year olds, roughly equivalent to the US middle school (or junior high school) and high school. With the introduction of the key stages in the national curriculum, some local authorities reverted from the middle school system to schools for 11-16 and 11-18 year olds, so that the transition from one school to another corresponds to the end of one key stage and the start of another.

**Question 0**

How many selective schools are still operating in England and Wales?

**Question 1**

In what year were primary schools first established?

**Question 2**

How many selective grammar schools are still in operation in England and Wales?

**Question 3**

How many selective schools are still operating in Scotland and Wales?

**Question 4**

How many selective schools no longer operate in England and Wales?

**Question 5**

In what year were primary schools not established for the first time?

**Question 6**

In what year were primary schools first closed?

**Text number 3**

Primary schools were basically designed as "local schools", serving all pupils in a given catchment area. Current educational reforms, such as the academy programme, free schools and university technical colleges, undoubtedly have some impact on the primary school ideal, but it is too early to say to what extent.

**Question 0**

What word can be used to describe the scale of pupil intake in primary schools?

**Question 1**

What new initiatives could affect the concept of primary school?

**Question 2**

What is a word that cannot be used to describe the scale of pupil intake in primary education?

**Question 3**

What word can be used to describe the extent of non-primary school enrolment?

**Question 4**

What word can be used to describe the scope of discharge in primary education?

**Question 5**

What are the old initiatives that can influence the concept of primary school?

**Question 6**

What are the new initiatives that can influence the concept of primary school?

**Text number 4**

Since the 1970s, Finland has had a comprehensive school in the sense that everyone has to complete nine grades of comprehensive school between the ages of 7 and 16. The division into lower comprehensive school (grades 1-6, primary school, lower secondary school) and upper comprehensive school (grades 7-9, upper secondary school, upper secondary school) has been abolished.

**Question 0**

In which decade did Finland start using comprehensive schools?

**Question 1**

What age groups does Finnish comprehensive school cover?

**Question 2**

In which decade did Finland stop using comprehensive schools?

**Question 3**

In which decade did Sweden start using primary schools?

**Question 4**

In which decade did Finland stop using primary schools?

**Question 5**

What age groups does Swedish primary school cover?

**Question 6**

What age groups does Finnish comprehensive school cover?

**Text number 5**

Germany has a comprehensive school, known as Gesamtschule. Some German schools, such as Gymnasium and Realschule, have fairly strict entry requirements, but the Gesamtschule has no such requirements. They offer college preparatory classes for high-achieving students, general education classes for intermediate students and remedial courses for those who do not do so well. In most cases, students at Gesamtschule can take the Hauptschulabschluss, Realschulabschluss or Abitur, depending on how well they did at school.

**Question 0**

What kind of school is a Gesamtschule?

**Question 1**

What kind of courses are offered to students who do not succeed academically?

**Question 2**

What types of certificates are available to Gesamtschule students?

**Question 3**

What kind of school is not a Gesamtschule?

**Question 4**

What kind of hospital is the Gesamtschule?

**Question 5**

What kind of courses are not offered to students who do not succeed academically?

**Question 6**

What kind of courses are offered to students who excel academically?

**Question 7**

What types of certificates are not available to Gesamtschule students?

**Text number 6**

The proportion of students attending Gesamtschule varies from state to state. In Brandenburg, more than 50% of all students attended a Gesamtschule in 2007, while less than 1% in Bavaria.

**Question 0**

What percentage of students in Brandenburg attended a Gesamtschule in 2007?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Bavarian students attended a Gesamtschule in 2007?

**Question 2**

What percentage of teachers in Brandenburg attended a Gesamtschule in 2007?

**Question 3**

What percentage of students in Brandenburg attended a Gesamtschule in 2008?

**Question 4**

What percentage of students in Brandenburg never attended a Gesamtschule in 2007?

**Question 5**

What percentage of Bavarian teachers attended a Gesamtschule in 2007?

**Question 6**

What percentage of Bavarian students attended a Gesamtschule in 2008?

**Text number 7**

From 2010/2011, Hauptschulen were merged with Realschulen and Gesamtschulen to form a new type of primary school in Berlin and Hamburg, called Stadtteilschule in Hamburg and Sekundarschule in Berlin (see Education in Berlin, Education in Hamburg).

**Question 0**

What was the name of the combination of Hauptschulen, Realschulen and Gesamtschulen in Hamburg?

**Question 1**

What was the name given to the combination of Hauptschulen, Realschulen and Gesamtschulen in Berlin?

**Question 2**

In which academic year were Hauptschulen combined for the first time with Realschulen and Gesamtschulen?

**Question 3**

Why was Hamburg not called a combination of Hauptschule, Realschule and Gesamtschule?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the combination of Hauptschulen, Realschulen and Gesamtschulen in Hamburg?

**Question 5**

What was the name given in Berlin to the combination of Hauptschulen with Realschulen and Gesamtschulen, which were not?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the combination of Hauptschulen, Realschulen and Gesamtschulen in Berlinberg?

**Question 7**

In which academic year were Hauptschulen last combined with Realschulen and Gesamtschulen?

**Text number 8**

A Mittelschule is a school in some German states that offers regular classes and remedial teaching but no preparatory classes for higher education. In some German Länder, there is no Hauptschule and any pupil who is not admitted to another school must attend a Mittelschule. A pupil may be awarded the Hauptschulabschluss or Mittlere Reife but not the Abitur.

**Question 0**

What kind of classes does Mittelschule not offer?

**Question 1**

What certificate can't Mittelschule students get?

**Question 2**

What kind of school is not available in some parts of Germany?

**Question 3**

What kind of classes does Mittelschule offer?

**Question 4**

What kind of meetings does the Mittelschule offer?

**Question 5**

What certificates can Mittelschule students obtain?

**Question 6**

What certificate do Mittelschule teachers not receive?

**Question 7**

What kind of school is available in some parts of Germany?

**Text number 9**

Primary schools have been accused of grade inflation after a study showed that high school students with average maths skills were placed at the bottom of their class and received an average grade of "five", meaning "fail". Gesamtschule pupils with average maths skills were in the top half of their class, with an average grade of 'three plus'. When the state of North Rhine-Westphalia introduced a centralised matriculation examination, it turned out that Gesamtschule pupils performed worse than their grades or class marks would have predicted. Barbara Sommer, Education Minister of North Rhine-Westphalia (Christian Democratic Union), said: "It is difficult to understand why the German Social Democratic Party wants to abolish the upper secondary school. [...] Basic schools do not help pupils to achieve [...] I am fed up with basic schools blaming their problems on the social background of their pupils. What kind of attitude is it to blame your own pupils? He also called the baccalaureate awarded by upper secondary schools a 'real baccalaureate' and the baccalaureate awarded by comprehensive schools an 'abitur light'. Sigrid Beer (Alliance '90/Greens) said in her reply that the government structurally discriminates against upper secondary schools and favours upper secondary schools. She also said that many of the pupils who passed the baccalaureate in comprehensive schools came from "disadvantaged groups" and that mocking their achievements was "arrogant".

**Question 0**

What are the alleged abuses committed by primary schools?

**Question 1**

Which German minister criticised the ability of primary schools to help pupils succeed?

**Question 2**

Which German politician defended primary schools?

**Question 3**

Which party does Barbara Sommer belong to?

**Question 4**

Which party does Sigrid Beer belong to?

**Question 5**

What are the alleged abuses committed by primary schools?

**Question 6**

Which German minister criticised the ability of primary schools to help pupils succeed?Which German minister criticised the ability of primary schools to help pupils succeed?

**Question 7**

Which German politician defended primary schools?

**Question 8**

Which party does Barbara Sommer not belong to?

**Question 9**

Which party does Sigrid Beer not belong to?

**Text number 10**

According to several studies, Gesamtschulen may be endangering bright working-class students. It has been shown that there is an achievement gap between working-class pupils attending primary school and their middle-class peers. Working-class pupils who attend upper secondary school or science school also perform better than pupils from the same background who attend primary school. However, it is not primary school pupils who perform worst, but pupils in mainstream schools.

**Question 0**

Who can Gasemtschools make vulnerable?

**Question 1**

Which group do working class pupils in primary school differ from?

**Question 2**

Which school is the least successful?

**Question 3**

Who could Gasemtschulen not make vulnerable?

**Question 4**

Who could Gasemtschulen protect?

**Question 5**

Which group of working-class primary school pupils are not differentiated by achievement gaps?

**Question 6**

What group of working-class pupils in primary schools are separated by the achievement gap?

**Question 7**

Where do pupils do best in school?

**Text number 11**

A study by Helmut Fendi (who had always been a staunch supporter of primary schooling) found that primary schooling does not help working-class pupils. He compared the tripartite system with primary schools. Although working-class pupils in primary schools had better school leaving certificates at 35, they had a similar occupational status to working-class pupils in the three-tier system and were just as unlikely to graduate from university.

**Question 0**

Who did the survey on primary schools?

**Question 1**

What system was Fend comparing primary school alumni to?

**Question 2**

Who has never done a study on primary schools?

**Question 3**

Who has done a study on primary school non-enrolment?

**Question 4**

What system did Fend not compare primary school alumni to?

**Question 5**

To what system was Fend comparing non-elementary school alumni?

**Question 6**

What system was Fend comparing the primary school teaching staff to?

**Text number 12**

The first primary school opened in Gibraltar in 1972. Between the ages of 12 and 16, there are two primary schools where boys and girls study separately. Pupils can also continue to sixth form to take A-levels.

**Question 0**

When did Gibraltar's first primary school open?

**Question 1**

Where can pupils go after primary school in Gibraltar?

**Question 2**

What exams do students prepare for in sixth grade?

**Question 3**

When was the last time a primary school opened in Gibraltar?

**Question 4**

When was the first primary school closed in Gibraltar?

**Question 5**

Where can pupils not go after primary school in Gibraltar?

**Question 6**

Where can pupils go after primary school in Gibraltar?

**Question 7**

What tests do pupils prepare for in fifth grade?

**Text number 13**

Primary schools were introduced in Ireland in 1966 at the initiative of Education Minister Patrick Hillery to provide a broader education than the vocational school system, which at the time was the only fully state-controlled school system. Until then, Irish education was largely dominated by religious beliefs, and the voluntary secondary school system in particular was a particular illustration of this. The primary school system is still relatively small and has to some extent been superseded by the co-educational system. The Irish word for primary school is 'scoil chuimsitheach'.

**Question 0**

When did Ireland first open primary schools?

**Question 1**

Who was responsible for setting up primary schools in Ireland?

**Question 2**

What was the only state education system in Ireland before primary schools?

**Question 3**

Which type of school has overtaken primary schools in Ireland?

**Question 4**

When did Ireland last open primary schools?

**Question 5**

When were primary schools closed in Ireland?

**Question 6**

Who was not responsible for the establishment of primary schools in Ireland?

**Question 7**

What was not the only state education system in Ireland before primary schools?

**Question 8**

What kind of school has gone beyond primary school in Ireland?

**Text number 14**

In Ireland, primary schools were an earlier model of state schools, introduced in the late 1960s and largely replaced in the 1970s by the secular community model. The primary school model generally included older schools owned by the Roman Catholic or Protestant churches, with the various denominations continuing to manage the school as patrons or trustees. The state owns the school property, which is held in perpetuity by the trustees. The model was introduced to make state schools more acceptable to the largely conservative society of the time.

**Question 0**

In which decade were community schools established?

**Question 1**

Who owns the land on which Irish primary schools are located?

**Question 2**

In which decade were co-educational schools not planned?

**Question 3**

In which decade were the co-educational schools closed?

**Question 4**

Who rents the land on which Irish primary schools are located?

**Question 5**

Who owns the land on which Scotland's primary schools are located?

**Question 6**

Who owns the land where there are no Irish primary schools?

**Text number 15**

The introduction of the community school model in the 1970s controversially removed the religious basis of schools, but religious interests were invited to be represented on school boards. Community schools are divided into two models: the community school under the Ministry of Education and the community school under the local education board. Community schools have generally been mergers of non-viable local schools under the new community school model, but community schools have generally been entirely new foundations.

**Question 0**

What did the community school system remove from the primary school model?

**Question 1**

What is the term for local schools that cannot operate independently?

**Question 2**

What did the community school system not remove from the primary school model?

**Question 3**

What did the community school system add to the primary school model?

**Question 4**

What did the community school system remove from the primary school model?

**Question 5**

What is the term for local schools that can operate independently?

**Question 6**

What is the term for a grouping of global schools that cannot exist independently?

**Text number 16**

The first primary schools were established after the Second World War. For example, Walworth School was one of five 'experimental' primary schools set up by the London County Council in 1946 Another early primary school was Holyhead County School in Anglesey in 1949. Other early examples of comprehensive schools were Woodlands Boys School in Coventry (opened in 1954) and Tividale Comprehensive School in Tipton.

**Question 0**

In what year was Walworth School founded?

**Question 1**

Who founded Walworth School?

**Question 2**

Which primary school was founded in Anglesey?

**Question 3**

When was Holyhead County School founded?

**Question 4**

Which primary school opened in Coventry?

**Question 5**

What year was Walworth School closed?

**Question 6**

Who closed Walworth School?

**Question 7**

Which primary school was founded in Anglesey?

**Question 8**

When was Holyhead County School closed?

**Question 9**

Which primary school opened in Coventry?

**Text number 17**

The biggest expansion of primary schools in 1965 was the result of a political decision taken in 1965 by Anthony Crosland, the Education Minister in the Labour government of 1964-1970. The policy decision was implemented by Circular 10/65, which instructed local education authorities to plan for the conversion of schools. Pupils took the 11+ exam in the final year of primary school and were sent to either modern, technical or grammar schools, depending on their assessed ability. Technical secondary schools were never widely introduced, and for 20 years there was effectively a two-tier system, with fierce competition for available upper secondary places, which ranged from 15-25% of all upper secondary places, depending on location[citation needed].

**Question 0**

Who was responsible for the generalisation of primary schools in 1965?

**Question 1**

What was Anthony Crosland's role on the board?

**Question 2**

What type of school was not widely used?

**Question 3**

Who was responsible for the generalisation of primary schools in 1965?

**Question 4**

Who was responsible for the universalisation of primary schools in 1956?

**Question 5**

Who was not responsible for the universalisation of primary schools in 1965?

**Question 6**

what was not Anthony Crosland's role in government?

**Question 7**

What type of school was widely used?

**Text number 18**

In 1970, Margaret Thatcher became Education Minister in the new Conservative government. She ended the pressure on local authorities to convert schools, but many local authorities were already so far advanced that to reverse the process would have been prohibitively expensive, and more primary schools were established under Thatcher than under any other education minister.

**Question 0**

Who became Education Minister in 1970?

**Question 1**

What kind of school did Thatcher stop forcing existing schools to become?

**Question 2**

Which party was in power when Margaret Thatcher was made Education Secretary?

**Question 3**

Who was not made Education Minister in 1970?

**Question 4**

Who became Education Minister in 1972?

**Question 5**

What kind of school did Thatcher not stop making existing schools compulsory?

**Question 6**

What kind of school did Thatcher start forcing the existing schools to become?

**Question 7**

Which party was not in power when Margaret Thatcher was made Education Secretary?

**Text number 19**

1975Most local authorities in England and Wales had already abandoned the 11-plus test and moved to a comprehensive system. Over a ten-year period, many modern secondary schools and grammar schools were merged into large suburban primary schools, while many new schools were built to cater for the growing school population. By the mid-1970s, the system was almost fully in place and there were virtually no secondary schools left. Many upper secondary schools were either closed or converted into primary schools. Some local authorities, such as Sandwell and Dudley in the West Midlands, converted all state secondary schools into primary schools in the 1970s.

**Question 0**

By what year was the 11-plus exam largely phased out?

**Question 1**

How did the combination of upper secondary and secondary schools turn out?

**Question 2**

Which schools that were not closed were converted?

**Question 3**

In which two places were all secondary schools converted into primary schools in the 1970s?

**Question 4**

By what year was the 11-plus qualification no longer in use?

**Question 5**

By what year was the over-21 qualification largely phased out?

**Question 6**

What was not combined with a modern secondary school and a language school?

**Question 7**

Where were the discontinued upper secondary schools moved to?

**Question 8**

In which two places were all secondary schools converted into primary schools in the 1960s?

**Text number 20**

In 1976, the future Labour Prime Minister James Callaghan launched what he called the great debate on the education system. He listed the areas which he felt needed close scrutiny: the foundations of the basic curriculum, the validity and use of non-formal teaching methods, the role of school inspections and the future of the qualifications system. Primary schools remain the most common type of state secondary education in England and the only one in Wales. Around 90% of pupils attend them, or 64% if schools with low selection criteria are excluded. The figure varies by region.

**Question 0**

Who started the review of the education system in 1976?

**Question 1**

What is the only school in Wales?

**Question 2**

Which political party was James Callaghan a member of?

**Question 3**

Who ended control of the education system in 1976?

**Question 4**

Who started the review of the education system in 1967?

**Question 5**

What is the only school that does not work in Wales?

**Question 6**

What is the only school in England?

**Question 7**

Which political party was James Callaghan not a member of?

**Text number 21**

Since the 1988 Education Reform Act, parents have had the right to choose where their child goes to school, or not to send them to school at all and instead have them home-schooled. The concept of school choice brings with it the idea of competition between state schools, a fundamental change from the original 'neighbourhood primary school' model, and is intended in part to act as a means of forcing schools perceived to be failing either to improve or, if no one wants to go to school, to close. Government policy currently promotes 'specialisation', where parents choose a secondary school that matches their child's interests and skills. Most initiatives focus on parental choice and information and use pseudo-market incentives to encourage better schools. This logic has underpinned controversial ranking tables measuring school performance.

**Question 0**

Which law gives parents full control over their child's education?

**Question 1**

In what year was the Education Reform Act enacted?

**Question 2**

What is the concept of education currently supported by the government?

**Question 3**

Parental choice has influenced what controversial practice?

**Question 4**

What law prevents parents from having full control over their child's education?

**Question 5**

Which law allows parents to have no influence on their child's education?

**Question 6**

In which year was the education reform law repealed?

**Question 7**

What concept is not currently supported by the government in terms of education?

**Question 8**

Parental choice has not told you about what controversial practice?

**Text number 22**

Scotland has a very different education system from England and Wales, although it is also based on primary education. Entry ages are different, qualifications are different and the philosophy of choice and supply is different. All publicly funded primary and upper secondary schools are primary schools. The Scottish Government has rejected plans for special schools since 2005.

**Question 0**

What are the types of all public primary and secondary schools in Scotland?

**Question 1**

What has Scotland refused to accept?

**Question 2**

When was the last time Scotland rejected the special school model?

**Question 3**

What are the types of private primary and secondary schools in Scotland?

**Question 4**

What are the types of primary and secondary public schools in England?

**Question 5**

What has England refused to accept?

**Question 6**

When was the last time a special school model was rejected in England?

**Question 7**

When was the last time a special school model was not rejected in Scotland?

**Text number 23**

Education in Northern Ireland differs slightly from the systems in place in the rest of the UK, but is more similar to the system in England and Wales than to the Scottish system.

**Question 0**

Which country has the most different school system in the north of England?

**Question 1**

Which countries have school systems like Northern Ireland's?

**Question 2**

Which country's school system is most different from the North of England?

**Question 3**

What is the most different school system in Northern Ireland?

**Question 4**

Which country has a similar school system to the north of England?

**Question 5**

In which countries do school systems differ greatly from those in Northern Ireland?

**Question 6**

Which countries have school systems that are a bit like the north of England?

**Text number 24**

There has been some controversy about primary schools. As a rule of thumb, supporters of the Left Party, the German Social Democratic Party and the Alliance '90/Greens are in favour of primary schools, while supporters of the Christian Democratic Union and the Free Democratic Party are against them.

**Question 0**

What is not in dispute?

**Question 1**

Which ones are generally not in favour of primary schools?

**Question 2**

Who are the general supporters of primary schools?

**Question 3**

Who are the supporters of primary schools in general?

**Question 4**

What are the general arguments in favour of comprehensive hospitals?

**Document number 17**

**Text number 0**

The Republic of the Congo (French: République du Congo), also known as Congo, Republic of the Congo, Western Congo or Congo-Brazzaville, is a country in Central Africa. It borders five countries: Gabon to the west, Cameroon to the north-west, the Central African Republic to the north-east, the Democratic Republic of Congo to the east and south, and the Cabinda enclave of Angola to the south-west.

**Question 0**

What is the French term for the Republic of Congo?

**Question 1**

Which country is located on the north-eastern border of Congo?

**Question 2**

Which country is located on the western border of Congo?

**Question 3**

Which country is located on the north-western border of Congo?

**Question 4**

In which part of Africa is Congo located?

**Question 5**

What is the English name of the Republic of Congo?

**Question 6**

Which country borders the western side of Gabon?

**Question 7**

What borders North-West Cameroon?

**Question 8**

What is the French name of Gabon?

**Question 9**

What is the Central African Republic known as?

**Text number 1**

The region was dominated by Bantu-speaking tribes who built trade links to the Congo River basin. Congo-Brazzaville was formerly part of the French colony of Equatorial Africa. After independence in 1960, the former French Congo colony became the Republic of Congo. The People's Republic of Congo was a Marxist-Leninist one-party state from 1970 to 1991. Multi-party elections have been held since 1992, although the democratically elected government was ousted in the 1997 civil war in the Republic of Congo, and President Denis Sassou Nguesso has ruled the country for the last 36 years. 26

**Question 0**

What language was spoken in the region that became Congo?

**Question 1**

When did the Congo gain independence from colonial rule?

**Question 2**

Who is the ruler of Congo?

**Question 3**

What is Nguesso's title?

**Question 4**

Which language dominated Equatorial Africa?

**Question 5**

When did Congo lose its independence from colonial rule?

**Question 6**

What year was President Denis Sassou Nguesso deposed?

**Question 7**

What conflict ousted President Denis Sassou Nguesso from power?

**Question 8**

How many years did President Denis Sassou Nguesso rule a democratically elected government?

**Text number 2**

Political stability and the development of hydrocarbon production made the Republic of Congo the fourth largest oil producer in the Gulf of Guinea, providing the country with relative prosperity despite the poor state of its infrastructure and public services and the uneven distribution of oil revenues.

**Question 0**

What is Congo's position among the other oil-producing countries of the Gulf of Guinea?

**Question 1**

Which incomes are unequally distributed in Congo?

**Question 2**

What factors led to the Republic of Congo being the third largest oil producer in the Gulf of Guinea?

**Question 3**

What is Congo's position among all the world's oil-producing countries?

**Question 4**

Which incomes are evenly distributed in Congo?

**Question 5**

What economic status did oil revenues not give Congo?

**Question 6**

What kind of services are in place in Congo?

**Text number 3**

The Bantu-speaking peoples who established tribes during the Bantu expansions largely displaced and assimilated the earliest inhabitants of the region, the Pygmies, around 1500 BC. The Bakongo, a Bantu ethnic group that also inhabited parts of present-day Angola, Gabon and the Democratic Republic of the Congo, formed the basis of ethnic kinship and rivalry between these countries. Several Bantu kingdoms, notably the Congo, Loango and Teke kingdoms, built trade links with the Congo River Basin.

**Question 0**

What group of people lived in what became the Congo before the arrival of the Bantu tribes?

**Question 1**

When did the Bantu tribes arrive in an area previously inhabited by the Pygmy tribes?

**Question 2**

The Bakongo were a group that originated from which tribes?

**Question 3**

What language did the Pygmy people speak?

**Question 4**

When did the pygmy people displace the bantu?

**Question 5**

What were the pygmy people based on?

**Question 6**

Which Bantu kingdom never traded with the Congo River Basin?

**Question 7**

Which Pygmy empire built trade links to the Congo River basin?

**Text number 4**

Portuguese explorer Diogo Cão arrived at the mouth of the Congo in 1484. Commercial relations grew rapidly between the inland Bantu kingdoms and European traders, who traded in a variety of commodities, manufactured goods and people captured from the interior. Direct European colonisation of the Congo Delta, which had been a major hub of transatlantic trade for centuries, began in the late 19th century, after which the power of the Bantu communities in the region declined.

**Question 0**

Whose expedition arrived at the mouth of the Congo River in 1484?

**Question 1**

What was Diogo Cao's nationality?

**Question 2**

What did European traders exchange with the Bantu?

**Question 3**

When did the official colonisation of the Congo Delta begin?

**Question 4**

Which groups' power was reduced by the colonisation of the Congo River Basin?

**Question 5**

Which Bantu explorer reached the mouth of the Congo in 1484?

**Question 6**

What is an example of something that was not traded between Bantu and European traders?

**Question 7**

What was the reason for the growing power of the Bantu communities in the late 19th century?

**Question 8**

Which region was inhabited by the Bantu in the late 19th century?

**Question 9**

Colonialisation increased the power of which group in the Congo River Basin?

**Text number 5**

The territory north of the Congo River came under French sovereignty in 1880 following a treaty between Pierre de Brazza and Bateke Makoko. This Congolese colony was first known as the French Congo, then as the Central Congo in 1903. In 1908, France organised French Equatorial Africa (AEF), which included Central Congo, Gabon, Chad and Oubangui-Chari (now the Central African Republic). The French designated Brazzaville as the federal capital. During the first 50 years of colonial Congo, economic development focused on the exploitation of natural resources. The methods were often crude: it is estimated that the construction of the Congo-Ocean railway after the First World War cost at least 14,000 lives.

**Question 0**

When did the French take over the area north of the Congo River?

**Question 1**

Who brokered the deal with the people of Makoko?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the French Congo changed to in 1903?

**Question 3**

Which group of French colonies was established in 1908?

**Question 4**

How many people are estimated to have died as a result of the establishment of the Congo-Ocean railway?

**Question 5**

When did the territory south of the Congo River become French sovereignty?

**Question 6**

When did the Central Congo become the French Congo?

**Question 7**

Which did Bateke name as the federal capital?

**Question 8**

What did economic development overlook in the first 50 years of colonial rule?

**Question 9**

How many lives were lost in the construction of the Congo-Ocean railway before the First World War?

**Text number 6**

During the Nazi occupation of France during the Second World War, Brazzaville served as the symbolic capital of free France from 1940 to 1943. The Brazzaville Conference of 1944 marked the beginning of a period of major reform of French colonial policy. The Congo benefited from the post-war expansion of colonial administration and infrastructure spending due to its central geographical location in the AEF and the federal capital of Brazzaville. It also gained a local legislature following the adoption of the Constitution of 1946, which established the Fourth Republic.

**Question 0**

What was the capital of France during the occupation?

**Question 1**

Which meeting brought about changes in French colonial policy?

**Question 2**

When did Brazzaville get its own local government?

**Question 3**

What was the status of Brazzaville under the 1946 Constitution?

**Question 4**

What was the symbolic capital of France during the First World War?

**Question 5**

When was Brazzaville established as the third republic?

**Question 6**

What was the symbolic capital of the Nazis between 1940 and 1943?

**Question 7**

What prevented Congo from benefiting from the post-war expansion of colonial administrative and infrastructure spending?

**Question 8**

What kind of legislator did Brazzaville have before 1946?

**Text number 7**

Following the revision of the French Constitution, which created the Fifth Republic in 1958, the AEF was broken up into its constituent parts, each of which became an independent colony within the French Community. During these reforms, the Central Congo became the Republic of Congo in , and in 1958 it published its first constitution in 1959. The confrontation between the Apangault Mbochis and the Youlou Balalis led to riots in Brazzaville in February 1959, which were quelled by the French army.

**Question 0**

When was the Fifth Republic founded?

**Question 1**

What was abolished in 1958?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the Middle Congo changed to in 1958?

**Question 3**

When was the first constitution drafted in Congo?

**Question 4**

When was the second republic established?

**Question 5**

What created the Third Republic?

**Question 6**

When was the Republic of Congo known as the Central Congo?

**Question 7**

Where did the Mbochs put down the riot?

**Question 8**

Who put down a series of riots in 1959?

**Text number 8**

The Republic of Congo became fully independent from France on 15 August 1960. Fulbert Youlou ruled as the country's first president until a three-day uprising organised by the working population and rival political parties ousted him. The Congolese army briefly took control of the country and installed a provisional civilian government led by Alphonse Massamba-Débat.

**Question 0**

On what day did Congo become fully independent from colonial rule?

**Question 1**

Who was the first leader of the independent Congo?

**Question 2**

Who replaced Youlou?

**Question 3**

Who were responsible for the uprisings that ended with the ousting of Youlou?

**Question 4**

Who took over the company when Youlou moved to Debat?

**Question 5**

When did Congo lose its independence from colonial rule?

**Question 6**

What ousted Alphonse Massamba-Débat from power?

**Question 7**

Who put Fulbert Youlou in charge of the interim civilian government?

**Question 8**

What led the country for so long?

**Question 9**

When did France gain independence from the Republic of Congo?

**Text number 9**

Under the 1963 Constitution, Massamba-Débat was elected President for a five-year term. During Massamba-Débat's term of office, the regime adopted "scientific socialism" as the country's constitutional ideology. In 1965, the Congo established relations with the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China, North Korea and North Vietnam. The Massamba-Débat regime also invited several hundred Cuban army troops to train his party's militia units, which helped his government to survive the 1966 coup d'état led by paratroopers loyal to future president Marien Ngouab. However, Massamba-Débat was unable to reconcile the country's various institutional, tribal and ideological factions, and his regime came to an abrupt end with a bloodless coup in September 1968.

**Question 0**

Who became president of the Congo in 1963?

**Question 1**

What was the term used to describe the political philosophy of the Congo during the Massamba Debate?

**Question 2**

From which country were soldiers brought to Congo?

**Question 3**

When did the Massamba Debate lose power in Congo?

**Question 4**

What was the ideology of the country before Massamba-Débat?

**Question 5**

When did the Soviet Union establish relations with North Korea?

**Question 6**

Who was elected president for a 10-year term?

**Question 7**

How many Chinese soldiers were invited to Congo?

**Question 8**

When did the coup led by paratroopers loyal to Massamba-Débat take place?

**Text number 10**

Marien Ngouabi, who participated in the coup d'état, took office on 31 December 1968. A year later, President Ngouabi declared Congo Africa's first 'people's republic', the People's Republic of Congo, and announced the National Revolutionary Movement's decision to change its name to the Congolese Workers' Party (PCT). Ngouabi survived the coup attempt in 1977, but in 1972 he was assassinated on 16 March 1977. An 11-member Party Military Committee (CMP) was then appointed to lead a provisional government, with Joachim Yhombi-Opango as President of the Republic. Two years later, Yhombi-Opango was forced from power and Denis Sassou Nguesso became the new president.

**Question 0**

Who became president of the Congo in 1968?

**Question 1**

What was the name of Congo during the Ngouab period?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the national revolutionary movement?

**Question 3**

What year was the coup attempt against Ngouab?

**Question 4**

On what day was Ngouabi murdered?

**Question 5**

Who left the presidency on 31 December 1968?

**Question 6**

Who became President after Denis Sassou Nguesso?

**Question 7**

What was the name given to the Congo during the reign of Denis Sassou Nguesso?

**Question 8**

When did Denis Sassou Nguesso survive the coup?

**Question 9**

When was Joachim Yhombi-Opango murdered?

**Text number 11**

Sassou Nguesso annexed the country to the Eastern Bloc and signed a 20-year friendship treaty with the Soviet Union. Over the years, Sassou had to resort more and more to political repression and less to patronage to maintain his dictatorship.

**Question 0**

Which group of peoples did Nguesso put Congo on the side of?

**Question 1**

With which Eastern Bloc country did Nguesso sign an agreement?

**Question 2**

What word can be used to describe the Sassou type of government?

**Question 3**

What was an important instrument of the Sassou government?

**Question 4**

Who annexed the country to the Western Bloc?

**Question 5**

Who relied more on patronage to maintain their dictatorship?

**Question 6**

What was the least important instrument of the Sassou government?

**Question 7**

With whom did Sassou sign a ten-year friendship agreement?

**Question 8**

How long was the friendship treaty signed by Sassou with the Eastern Bloc?

**Text number 12**

Pascal Lissouba, who became Congo's first elected president (1992-1997) under a multi-party democracy, attempted to implement economic reforms with IMF support to liberalise the economy. In June 1996, the IMF approved a three-year 69.5 million SDR (US$100 million) Enhanced Structural Adjustment Facility (ESAF) and was about to announce a new annual agreement when civil war broke out in Congo in mid-1997.

**Question 0**

Who was elected president of Congo in 1992?

**Question 1**

Who was in favour of the liberalisation measures that Lissouba tried to use to reform the economy?

**Question 2**

What stopped the IMF from renewing its agreement with Congo?

**Question 3**

What is ESAF?

**Question 4**

Who was the last elected president of Congo?

**Question 5**

In what year did the IMF reject the three-year 69.5 million SDR (US$100 million) extended structural adjustment facility?

**Question 6**

When did the Congolese civil war end?

**Question 7**

Who was president in a one-party democracy?

**Text number 13**

Democratic progress in Congo was derailed when in 1997Lissouba and Sassou began fighting for power in a civil war. As the presidential elections scheduled for July 1997 approached, tensions between the Lissouba and Sassou camps increased. On 5 June, President Lissouba's government troops blockaded Sassou's residence in Brazzaville, and Sassou ordered members of his private paramilitary army (Cobras) to resist. Thus began a four-month conflict that destroyed or damaged large parts of Brazzaville and caused the deaths of tens of thousands of civilians. At the beginning of October, the Angolan socialist regime launched an invasion of the Congo to put Sassou in power. In mid-October, the Lissouba government fell. Soon afterwards, Sassou declared himself president.

**Question 0**

Who were the two people who clashed for leadership of the Congo in 1997?

**Question 1**

What is the name of Sassou's personal army?

**Question 2**

Of what nationality were the troops who invaded the Congo to help Sassou take over the country?

**Question 3**

In which month did Sassou regain the presidency?

**Question 4**

When will Congo's democratic development be back on track?

**Question 5**

When did the tensions between the Lissouba and Sassou camps begin to dissipate?

**Question 6**

When did government troops blockade the Lissouba residential area?

**Question 7**

Where was the Lissouba residential area located?

**Question 8**

What was the name given to the members of the Lissouba militia?

**Text number 14**

In the disputed 2002 elections, Sassou won almost 90% of the votes cast. His two main rivals, Lissouba and Bernard Kolelas, were barred from contesting, and the only remaining credible contender, Andre Milongo, called on his supporters to boycott the elections and then withdrew from the race. A new constitution, approved by referendum in January 2002, gave the president new powers, extended his term of office to seven years and introduced a new bicameral parliament. International observers criticised the organisation of the presidential elections and the referendum on the constitution, as both were similar in organisation to the one-party state in the Congo. After the presidential elections, fighting between government forces and rebels led by Pastor Ntum resumed in the Polje region; a peace agreement was signed in April 2003 to end the conflict.

**Question 0**

Which politician dropped out of the presidential race after supporting a voter boycott?

**Question 1**

How long did the presidential term of office become under the new constitution?

**Question 2**

When was the new Constitution ratified?

**Question 3**

When did the fighting between the government and the Ntum rebels stop?

**Question 4**

Who got more than 90% of the vote?

**Question 5**

When did Bernard Kolelas win the election?

**Question 6**

What did Lissouba advise his supporters to do?

**Question 7**

Where did the international observers see no problem?

**Question 8**

What shortened the presidential term to seven years?

**Text number 15**

Sassou also won the next presidential election in July 2009, which the Observatory of Human Rights in the Congo said had a "very low" turnout and "fraud and irregularities".

**Question 0**

Who won the presidential election in 2009?

**Question 1**

Which group supervised the electoral process in 2009?

**Question 2**

What turnout did the Observatory for Human Rights in Congo get in the 2009 elections?

**Question 3**

Which elections did Sassou lose?

**Question 4**

What year did Sassou lose re-election?

**Question 5**

Who said there was a very high turnout in the elections?

**Question 6**

Which governmental organisation comments on the elections?

**Question 7**

In which month did Sassou lose the elections?

**Text number 16**

Congo-Brazzaville has had a multi-party system since the early 1990s, but President Denis Sassou Nguesso's regime has been very dominant and he has not faced serious competition in the presidential elections held under his rule. Sassou Nguesso is supported by his own Congolese Labour Party (Parti Congolais du Travail in French) and a number of smaller parties.

**Question 0**

What kind of political system has prevailed in Congo-Brazzaville since the 1990s?

**Question 1**

Which party does Sassou belong to?

**Question 2**

What is the French term for Sassou's political party?

**Question 3**

Since when has Congo-Brazzaville had a one-party political system?

**Question 4**

Who has a serious race in the presidential election?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the Congolese Workers' Party in German?

**Question 6**

Which party does not support Sassou?

**Question 7**

What does Sassou not control?

**Text number 17**

Internationally, the Sassou regime has suffered from corruption allegations, despite attempts to censor them. A French investigation found more than 110 bank accounts and dozens of luxury properties in France; Sassou denounced the embezzlement investigations as "racist" and "colonialist".

**Question 0**

What has the Sassou administration tried to censor?

**Question 1**

Which country found bank accounts and real estate owned by the Sassou regime?

**Question 2**

What did the Sassou administration not try to censor?

**Question 3**

What has the Sassou regime suffered nationally?

**Question 4**

What did a German study find?

**Question 5**

By what name did France condemn the embezzlement investigations?

**Question 6**

Where in the country were no luxury properties found?

**Text number 18**

On 27 March 2015, Sassou Nguesso announced that his government would hold a referendum to amend the country's 2002 Constitution to allow him to stand for a third consecutive term. On 25 October, the government held a referendum to allow Sassou Nguesso to stand for the next elections. The government claimed that the proposal was approved by 92% of voters, with 72% of eligible voters participating. The opposition, which boycotted the referendum, claimed that government statistics were wrong and that the vote was a sham.

**Question 0**

When did Mr Sassou announce that a vote would be taken on the 2002 constitutional amendment?

**Question 1**

What term of office did the new constitution give Sassou?

**Question 2**

When did Mr Sassou announce that his government would not amend the 2002 Constitution?

**Question 3**

What changed in the 2015 Constitution?

**Question 4**

What percentage of people did the government say were against the proposal?

**Question 5**

What percentage of people did not vote according to the government?

**Question 6**

What made it possible for Sassou to stand for a second term?

**Text number 19**

In 2008, the main media were state-owned, but many more private media were emerging. There is one state-owned television station and about 10 small private television channels.

**Question 0**

Who controlled the media in Congo in 2008?

**Question 1**

How many state television stations are there?

**Question 2**

How many smaller stations are there that are not run by the state?

**Question 3**

When was the main media not owned by the government?

**Question 4**

When were many private media destroyed?

**Question 5**

How many major private television channels were there?

**Question 6**

How many state-owned radio stations were there?

**Question 7**

How many privately owned radio stations were in operation?

**Text number 20**

Many Pygmies are Bantu by birth, and many call this relationship slavery. According to the Congolese Observatory for Human Rights, Pygmies are treated as property in the same way as "pets". On 30 December 2010, the Congolese Parliament adopted a law on the promotion and protection of the rights of indigenous peoples. This law is the first of its kind in Africa and its adoption is a historic step forward for indigenous peoples on the continent.

**Question 0**

Who is considered to own members of the pygmies?

**Question 1**

The treatment of pygmies has been compared to the treatment of what?

**Question 2**

When did the Congolese government pass a law to help indigenous peoples?

**Question 3**

Who do many bantu belong to?

**Question 4**

When did the Congolese Parliament repeal the law on the protection of indigenous peoples?

**Question 5**

What is the last of its kind in Africa?

**Question 6**

How are the Bantu treated, according to the Congolese Observatory for Human Rights?

**Question 7**

What does no one call slavery?

**Text number 21**

Congo is located in the mid-western part of sub-Saharan Africa, along the equator, between latitudes 4° N and 5° S and longitudes 11° E and 19° E. The Democratic Republic of Congo lies to the south and east. To the west it borders Gabon, to the north Cameroon and the Central African Republic and to the south-west Cabinda (Angola). It has a short coastline on the Atlantic Ocean.

**Question 0**

Between which two latitudes is Congo located?

**Question 1**

Between which two meridians is Congo located?

**Question 2**

Which ocean connects to Congo?

**Question 3**

Which country is located in the south-west of the Congo?

**Question 4**

What is Cabinda's middle name?

**Question 5**

What is located in the northern part of sub-Saharan Africa?

**Question 6**

What lies outside the parallel of 4° north latitude and 5° south latitude?

**Question 7**

What is west of Gabon?

**Question 8**

What is north of Cameroon?

**Question 9**

What is the longest coastline in the Atlantic Ocean?

**Text number 22**

The capital Brazzaville is located on the Congo River in the south of the country, immediately opposite Kinshasa, the capital of the Democratic Republic of Congo.

**Question 0**

What is the capital of Congo?

**Question 1**

Which river is Brazzaville on?

**Question 2**

Which is located directly across the Congo River from Brazzaville?

**Question 3**

Which country is Kinshasa the capital of?

**Question 4**

Where is Kinshasa located?

**Question 5**

What is in the north of Congo?

**Question 6**

What is in the south of the Republic of Congo?

**Question 7**

Which city is not on the Congo River?

**Question 8**

Which city is far from Brazzaville?

**Text number 23**

The south-western part of the country is a coastal plain whose main drainage basin is the Kouilou-Niari river; the interior consists of a central plain between two basins to the south and north. Pressure to exploit forests is increasing.

**Question 0**

What is the terrain like in south-west Congo?

**Question 1**

Which river drains the south-western Congo plain?

**Question 2**

What kind of roads are there in the central part of the country?

**Question 3**

Which areas are under pressure to be used for commercial purposes?

**Question 4**

What is not under increasing pressure to be exploited?

**Question 5**

Which river is the source of drainage in the interior of the country?

**Question 6**

What is the geography like in the north-east of the country?

**Question 7**

How many pools are located outside the country?

**Question 8**

What do Congo's forests not face?

**Text number 24**

As the country is located on the equator, the climate is stable all year round, with average daytime temperatures a humid 24°C and nights usually between 16°C and 21°C. Average annual rainfall ranges from 1 100 mm in the southern part of the Niari Valley to over 2 000 mm in the central part of the country. The dry season runs from June to August, while most of the country has two rainfall periods: one from March to May and the other from September to November.

**Question 0**

In which latitude is Congo located?

**Question 1**

What is the average temperature in Congo at sunrise?

**Question 2**

What is the average night-time temperature in Congo?

**Question 3**

When is the dry season in Congo?

**Question 4**

Why does the country's climate change all year round?

**Question 5**

What is the temperature on an unusual day?

**Question 6**

What is the annual rainfall in the north of the country?

**Question 7**

How many precipitation taxis does a minority of the country have?

**Question 8**

What is not on the equator?

**Text number 25**

In 2006-2007, researchers from the Wildlife Conservation Society studied gorillas in forested areas concentrated in the Ouesso district of the Sangha region. They point to a population in the order of 125,000 western lowland gorillas, largely isolated from humans in unfavourable swamps.

**Question 0**

Which team studied gorillas in 2006-2007?

**Question 1**

Where do the gorillas surveyed by the Wildlife Conservation Society live?

**Question 2**

What was responsible for maintaining the difference between gorillas and humans?

**Question 3**

When do Wildlife Conservation Society scientists study chimpanzees?

**Question 4**

Where do scientists study chimpanzees in forested areas?

**Question 5**

How many chimpanzees live in the area?

**Question 6**

What has kept chimpanzees isolated from humans?

**Question 7**

In which areas did the researchers not find gorillas?

**Text number 26**

The economy is a mix of village farming and handicrafts, an industry largely based on oil, support services and a government characterised by budget problems and overstaffing. Oil production has replaced forestry as the mainstay of the economy. In 2008, the oil sector accounted for 65% of GDP, 85% of government revenues and 92% of exports. The country also has large untapped mineral resources.

**Question 0**

Where is Congo's industrial production concentrated?

**Question 1**

What are the two problems with the Congolese government?

**Question 2**

What replaced oil production as the priority of the economy?

**Question 3**

What percentage of Congo's GDP was accounted for by oil in 2008?

**Question 4**

What was the share of oil in exports in 2008?

**Question 5**

What is not part of the Congolese economy?

**Question 6**

What is the smallest part of the industrial sector?

**Question 7**

What are the characteristics of an understaffed workforce?

**Question 8**

What percentage of GDP did forestry account for in 2008?

**Question 9**

What percentage of exports in 2008 were handicrafts?

**Text number 27**

Rapidly rising oil revenues enabled the government to finance large-scale development projects in the early 1980s, and GDP growth averaged 5% a year, one of the highest in Africa. The government has mortgaged a significant proportion of its oil revenues, which has contributed to the scarcity of revenue. A 50% devaluation on 12 January 1994 led to 46% inflation in 1994, but inflation has since slowed.

**Question 0**

What did oil revenues allow the government to finance in the early 1980s?

**Question 1**

How much did Congo's GDP grow each year in the early 1980s?

**Question 2**

By how much were the currencies of the franc area devalued in January 1994?

**Question 3**

How much inflation did Congo experience as a result of the devaluation of the franc?

**Question 4**

When did oil revenues decline rapidly?

**Question 5**

What enabled the government to finance small development projects?

**Question 6**

What was financed with the growing forest revenues?

**Question 7**

What contributed to the income overrun?

**Question 8**

In which year was inflation at its lowest?

**Text number 28**

Economic reforms continued with the support of international organisations, in particular the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. The reform programme came to a halt in June 1997 following the outbreak of civil war. When Sassou Nguesso returned to power after the end of the war in October 1997, he publicly expressed his interest in moving forward with economic reform and privatisation and in renewing cooperation with the international financial institutions. However, economic progress was severely hampered by the collapse of oil prices and the continuation of the armed conflict in December 1998, which exacerbated the Republic's budget deficit.

**Question 0**

Why were reform efforts stopped in 1997?

**Question 1**

What are the two reasons why the economy was unable to progress after the civil war?

**Question 2**

When did the military conflict continue in Congo?

**Question 3**

Which organisation has never supported economic reform efforts?

**Question 4**

When did the reform programme start?

**Question 5**

When did Sassou leave power?

**Question 6**

What did the fall in oil prices help?

**Question 7**

Who did not express interest in economic reforms?

**Text number 29**

The current regime is leading an unstable internal peace and faces difficult economic problems in terms of stimulating recovery and reducing poverty, despite record high oil prices since2003 . Natural gas and diamonds are also recent major Congolese exports, although Congo was excluded from the Kimberley Process in 2004 after it was alleged that most of its diamond exports were in fact smuggled from neighbouring DRC; it was readmitted to the group in 2007.

**Question 0**

What are the two economic problems facing the Congolese government?

**Question 1**

What two exports has Congo recently started to produce?

**Question 2**

When did Congo get back into the Kimberley Process?

**Question 3**

Who will lead a stable peace?

**Question 4**

When were oil prices at record lows?

**Question 5**

Which country is alleged to have smuggled diamonds out of Congo?

**Question 6**

What is not a Congolese export?

**Question 7**

When was the Democratic Republic of Congo excluded from the Kimberly Process?

**Text number 30**

The Republic of Congo also has large untapped deposits of base metals, gold, iron and phosphates. The country is a member of the Organisation for the Harmonisation of Business Laws in Africa (OHADA). In 2009, the Congolese government signed an agreement to lease 200 000 hectares of land to South African farmers to reduce its dependence on imports.

**Question 0**

Which precious metals and minerals are not yet exploited in the Republic of Congo?

**Question 1**

Which business organisation is Kongo a member of?

**Question 2**

How much land did the Congolese government agree to lease to South Africans in 2009?

**Question 3**

Which country does not have many metal deposits?

**Question 4**

When did the South African government sign an agreement to lease land to Congolese farmers?

**Question 5**

To which country did the South African government lease land?

**Question 6**

How much land did South Africa lease to Congo?

**Question 7**

Why did South Africa lease land to the Democratic Republic of Congo?

**Text number 31**

Transport in the Republic of Congo includes land, air and water transport. The country's railway system was built by forced labour in the 1930s and is still largely operational. Congo also has over 1,000 km of paved roads and two major international airports (Maya-Maya Airport and Pointe Noire Airport) with flights to Paris and many African cities. The country also has a large port on the Atlantic Ocean at Pointe-Noire and other ports on the Congo River at Brazzaville and Impfondo.

**Question 0**

What modes of transport are available in Congo?

**Question 1**

When was the Congolese railway system built?

**Question 2**

What is the usual destination for Congolese airlines outside Africa?

**Question 3**

In which ocean is a major port located?

**Question 4**

What mode of transport is not available in the Republic of Congo?

**Question 5**

When was the country's railway system decommissioned?

**Question 6**

How many kilometres of unpaved roads are there in Congo?

**Question 7**

How many domestic airports are there in the Republic of Congo?

**Question 8**

On which ocean does Congo have no ports?

**Text number 32**

The Republic of Congo's sparse population is concentrated in the south-west of the country, while the vast tropical jungle areas in the north are virtually uninhabited. As a result, the Congo is one of the most urbanised countries in Africa, with 70% of its total population living in a few urban areas, namely Brazzaville, Pointe-Noire or one of the small towns or villages that line the 534 km railway linking the two cities. In rural areas, industrial and commercial activity has declined rapidly in recent years, making the rural economy dependent on state support and subsistence.

**Question 0**

In which part of the country do the majority of Congolese citizens live?

**Question 1**

How long is the track between Brazzaville and Pointe-Noire?

**Question 2**

What percentage of the Congolese population lives outside urban areas?

**Question 3**

What is one of the Congo's small towns?

**Question 4**

How long is the road connecting the biggest cities?

**Question 5**

Where has commercial activity increased rapidly?

**Question 6**

On which issues do cities' finances depend on government?

**Text number 33**

The population of the Republic of Congo is ethnically and linguistically diverse - ethnology recognises the languages spoken in the country62 - but it can be divided into three groups. The Congolese are the largest ethnic group, making up about half of the population. The main Congolese subgroups are the Laars in the Brazzaville and Pool regions and the Vili around Pointe-Noire and on the Atlantic coast. The second largest group is the Teke, who live north of Brazzaville and account for 17% of the population. The Boulangui (M'Boshi) live in the north-west and Brazzaville, accounting for 12% of the population. The Pygmies account for 2% of the Congolese population.

**Question 0**

How many languages are used in Congo?

**Question 1**

What is the most populous ethnic group in Congo?

**Question 2**

What proportion of the population are pygmies?

**Question 3**

What percentage of the Congolese population are Boulangui?

**Question 4**

Which country has a narrow range of languages?

**Question 5**

How many languages are spoken outside Congo?

**Question 6**

What proportion of Congolese people are Laarians?

**Question 7**

Which group lives on the Pacific coast?

**Question 8**

How many categories can be used to categorise Teke?

**Text number 34**

Before the 1997 war, there were around 9,000 Europeans and other non-Africans living in the Congo, most of them French. There are about 300 Americans and 300 Finns living in the Congo.

**Question 0**

How many non-Africans lived in the Republic of Congo before the civil war of '97?

**Question 1**

What was the predominant nationality of Europeans living in the Congo before the civil war?

**Question 2**

How many Americans live in Congo?

**Question 3**

How many Americans lived in the Congo before 1997?

**Question 4**

How many French expatriate Finns live in Congo?

**Question 5**

How many Congolese expatriates live in America?

**Question 6**

Where did 9,000 Europeans and other non-Africans live after the 1997 war?

**Text number 35**

According to the CIA World Factbook, the population of the Republic of Congo is largely made up of Catholics (33.1%), Evangelicals (22.3%) and other Protestants (19.9%), with 1.6% adherents of Islam, mainly due to the influx of foreign workers into urban centres.

**Question 0**

What is the most common religion in Congo?

**Question 1**

What percentage of Congolese citizens identify themselves as Evangelical Lutherans?

**Question 2**

How much of the Congolese population is Protestant?

**Question 3**

What is the percentage of Muslims living in Congo?

**Question 4**

Who make up the majority of the Congolese Muslim population?

**Question 5**

Which religion is important because of the influx of foreign workers living in rural areas?

**Question 6**

What percentage of Congolese are atheists?

**Question 7**

What is the most popular religion in South Africa according to the CIA World Factbook?

**Question 8**

What religion is not found in Congo?

**Question 9**

What is the percentage of Protestants in South Africa?

**Text number 36**

In 2004, public spending on health amounted to 208.9% of GDP, while private spending was 1.3%. In 2012, the prevalence of HIV/AIDS was 2.8% among people aged 15-49. Health expenditure was USD 30 per capita in 2004. A large part of the population is undernourished, and malnutrition is a problem in Congo-Brazzaville. There were 20 doctors per 100 000 people in the early 2000s (decade).

**Question 0**

How much of GDP was spent on public health in 2004?

**Question 1**

What was the overall prevalence of HIV/AIDS among people aged 15-49?

**Question 2**

How much was spent on health care in 2004 in US dollars per capita?

**Question 3**

How many physiotherapists were there per 100 000 inhabitants in the Congo in the early 00s?

**Question 4**

What percentage of GDP was public spending on health after 2004?

**Question 5**

What was the prevalence of HIV/AIDS among people aged 49 and over?

**Question 6**

How much was spent on health per capita since 2004?

**Question 7**

What happens to only a small part of the population?

**Question 8**

How many doctors were there per 100 000 inhabitants in the late 2000s?

**Text number 37**

In 2010, the maternal mortality ratio was deaths per 100,560,000 live births and the infant mortality ratio was deaths per 159.34,000 live births. Female genital mutilation is rare in the country and is confined to limited geographical areas of the country.

**Question 0**

How many deaths per 100 000 live births were there in Congo in 2010?

**Question 1**

What is FGM?

**Question 2**

How many infants die for every thousand live births?

**Question 3**

What was the maternal mortality rate in Congo in 2000?

**Question 4**

What was the infant mortality rate in Congo in 1990?

**Question 5**

Which procedure is common in the country?

**Question 6**

Where else but in the Congo is female genital mutilation not practised?

**Question 7**

What is the infant mortality rate in South Africa?

**Text number 38**

Government expenditure as a share of GDP was lower in 2002-2005 than in 1991. Public education is in theory free and compulsory for those under 16, but in practice it comes at a cost. The share of primary school enrolment was 44% in 2005, much lower than 79% in 1991. The country has universities. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. Students who have completed six years of primary school and seven years of upper secondary school receive a baccalaureate. At university, students can complete a bachelor's degree in three years and a master's degree in four years. Marien Ngouab University, which offers courses in medicine, law and several other disciplines, is the only public university in the country. Teaching at all levels is in French, and the entire education system follows the French model. The educational infrastructure has been seriously weakened by political and economic crises. Most classrooms have no seats, so children have to sit on the floor. Entrepreneurs have set up private schools, but they often lack the technical knowledge and familiarity with the national curriculum to teach effectively. Families often enrol their children in private schools only to find that they cannot afford the school fees.

**Question 0**

At what age are people required to attend public school?

**Question 1**

What was the school enrolment rate in 2005?

**Question 2**

What do pupils who have been at school for 13 years get?

**Question 3**

What language is used in Congolese schools?

**Question 4**

What was higher in 2002 than in 1991?

**Question 5**

What is theoretically free for over 16s?

**Question 6**

When is training not compulsory?

**Question 7**

What is the only private university in the country?

**Question 8**

What courses are not offered at Marien Ngouab University?

**Document number 18**

**Text number 0**

The Prime Minister is the highest minister in the executive, often in a parliamentary or semi-presidential system. In many systems, the Prime Minister selects and can dismiss other members of the government and allocates posts to members of the government. In most systems, the prime minister is the head of the cabinet. In a minority of systems, particularly in semi-presidential systems, the prime minister is a civil servant appointed to head the civil service and carry out the instructions of the head of state.

**Question 0**

Which department is the Prime Minister in charge of?

**Question 1**

What group does the Prime Minister usually lead?

**Question 2**

What does the Prime Minister do in some political models, such as semi-presidential systems?

**Question 3**

Who is the most senior minister in the judiciary?

**Question 4**

Which group controls the Prime Minister?

**Question 5**

Who chooses the Prime Minister?

**Question 6**

In what kind of system is the Prime Minister the head of state?

**Text number 1**

In Westminster-style parliamentary systems, the Prime Minister is the head of government and the actual head of government, as well as the head of the executive. In such systems, the Head of State or the official representative of the Head of State (i.e. the monarch, president or governor-general) usually has a largely ceremonial role, although he or she often has deputy powers.

**Question 0**

What is the parliamentary model on which other systems are based?

**Question 1**

What is the role of the Head of State in Westminster-based parliamentary governments?

**Question 2**

In which parliamentary system is the monarch the head of state?

**Question 3**

Under which system does the Prime Minister have deputy powers?

**Text number 2**

The Prime Minister is often, but not always, a Member of Parliament and is expected, along with other ministers, to ensure that bills are passed through the legislature. In some monarchies, the monarch may also exercise executive powers (known as the royal prerogative), which are constitutionally vested in the crown and can be exercised without parliamentary approval.

**Question 0**

What is the key role of the Prime Minister?

**Question 1**

What is it called when the monarch has some executive power?

**Question 2**

Which body's consent is not required to exercise the royal prerogative?

**Question 3**

Who is not responsible for approving bills with the rest of the cabinet?

**Question 4**

What is it called when the monarch has all executive power?

**Question 5**

Who must give their consent to the use of the royal perogative?

**Text number 3**

A prime minister can have other roles or titles in addition to being the head of government - for example, the UK prime minister is also a finance minister and a civil servant. Prime Ministers can also hold other ministerial posts - for example, during the Second World War Winston Churchill was also Minister of Defence (although there was no Ministry of Defence at the time), and in Israel's current cabinet Benjamin Netanyahu also serves as Minister of Communications, Foreign Affairs, Foreign Affairs, Regional Cooperation, Economy and Interior.

**Question 0**

What are the other two job titles of the UK Prime Minister?

**Question 1**

What other role did Winston Churchill play during the Second World War, apart from being Prime Minister?

**Question 2**

What are the former titles of the UK Prime Minister?

**Question 3**

What role did Winton Churchhill play during the Second World War instead of Prime Minister?

**Question 4**

What was Benjamin Netanyahu's job before he was in the Israeli cabinet?

**Text number 4**

The term Prime Minister or Premier Ministre was first used by Cardinal Richelieu when in 1625 he was appointed head of the French Royal Council as Prime Minister of France. Louis XIV and his descendants generally tried to avoid giving this title to their prime ministers.

**Question 0**

When was the title of Prime Minister first used?

**Question 1**

Who invented the term Prime Minister?

**Question 2**

Which country was Richelieu prime minister of?

**Question 3**

Who started the tradition of naming prime ministers something other than prime minister?

**Question 4**

What term was first used in the 1500s?

**Question 5**

Who used the term Prme Minister in the 1500s?

**Question 6**

Who was appointed head of the royal council in the 16th century?

**Question 7**

Who avoided giving the title of Prime Minister to their Prime Ministers?

**Text number 5**

The term "Prime Minister" as we know it originated in the 1700s in the United Kingdom, when MPs used the title derogatorily to refer to Sir Robert Walpole. Over time, the title became respectable, and remains so in the 21st century.

**Question 0**

When was the modern use of the prime minister born?

**Question 1**

Who was called Prime Minister in a negative way when the term was first used in its current sense?

**Question 2**

What was introduced in the 19th century?

**Question 3**

Who was the first person to be called Prime Minister?

**Question 4**

Which title is no longer respectable?

**Question 5**

What term was used negatively in the 19th century?

**Text number 6**

The rulers of England and the United Kingdom had ministers who were particularly trusted and regarded as the leaders of the government. Examples include Thomas Cromwell under Henry VIII, William Cecil, Lord Burghley under Elizabeth I, Clarendon under Charles II and Godolphin under Queen Anne. These ministers had different official functions, but were commonly known as 'minister', 'prime minister', 'first minister' and finally 'prime minister'.

**Question 0**

Who held the post that later became Prime Minister under Henry VIII?

**Question 1**

Who was the person who held the post of Prime Minister during Queen Anne's reign?

**Question 2**

Who was prime minister under Charles II?

**Question 3**

Who did the monarchs of England and the United Kingdom not trust?

**Question 4**

What was Thomas Cromwell's position during Queen Anne's reign?

**Text number 7**

The power of these ministers depended entirely on the personal favour of the monarch. Although running a parliament was part of the skills required to hold high office, their power did not depend on a majority in parliament. Although there was a cabinet, it was appointed entirely by the monarch, and the monarch usually chaired its meetings.

**Question 0**

Who gave ministers their power?

**Question 1**

Who was responsible for appointing the cabinet members?

**Question 2**

What was the majority on which the Prime Minister depended?

**Question 3**

Which bodies did the monarch have no control over?

**Question 4**

Which body had lifetime membership?

**Text number 8**

When the monarch got fed up with the first minister, he could be sacked or worse: Cromwell was executed and Clarendon exiled when they lost popularity. Sometimes kings divided power equally between two or more ministers to prevent one minister from gaining too much power. For example, towards the end of Anne's reign, the Tory ministers Harley and St John shared power.

**Question 0**

Who are the two ministers used simultaneously by Queen Anne?

**Question 1**

Who was banished when he lost the popularity of the ruler?

**Question 2**

Which two ministers fought for power under Anne?

**Question 3**

Who banished the monarch?

**Question 4**

Who did the monarch refuse to execute?

**Text number 9**

In the mid-17th century, after the English Civil War (1642-1651), Parliament strengthened its position vis-à-vis the monarch and then gained further power with the Glorious Revolution of 1688 and the Bill of Rights of 1689. The monarch could no longer legislate or impose taxes without Parliament's permission, and so the House of Commons became part of the government. This is when the modern style of prime ministership begins to emerge.

**Question 0**

Which event in 1688 helped Parliament to strengthen its power against the monarch?

**Question 1**

Which law of 1689 contributed to the growth of Parliament's power?

**Question 2**

Which body was incorporated into the government as a result of the Bill of Rights?

**Question 3**

Which war was fought in the 1700s?

**Question 4**

Which war strengthened the position of the monarchs?

**Question 5**

Which revolution took place in the 17th century?

**Question 6**

Which law was passed in the 17th century?

**Question 7**

By what law was the monarch given the power to make laws and impose taxes?

**Text number 10**

The turning point in the development of the office of prime minister was the death of Anne in 1714 and the accession of George I to the throne in 1714. George spoke no English, spent much of his time at home in Hanover, and was neither familiar with nor interested in the details of English administration. In these circumstances, it was inevitable that the King's first minister would become the de facto head of government.

**Question 0**

Which king's reign was a turning point in the growth of the role of prime minister?

**Question 1**

What year did Queen Anne die?

**Question 2**

Where was George I's home?

**Question 3**

When did George I die?

**Question 4**

What language did George speak?

**Question 5**

Who did George appoint to lead the board?

**Text number 11**

From 1721, this was the Whig politician Robert Walpole, who served for twenty-one years. Walpole chaired cabinet meetings, appointed all the other ministers, dispensed royal patronage and filled the House of Commons with his supporters. Under Walpole, the doctrine of cabinet solidarity developed. Walpole insisted that no minister other than himself should have private dealings with the King and that once the Cabinet had agreed on a policy, all ministers had to defend it publicly or resign. As a later Prime Minister, Lord Melbourne, put it: "It matters not what we say, gentlemen, so long as we all say the same thing."

**Question 0**

How long did Robert Walpole serve as Prime Minister?

**Question 1**

Which party did Walpole belong to?

**Question 2**

What concept took shape during Walpole's premiership?

**Question 3**

What should a minister do if he or she does not publicly support government policy?

**Question 4**

Who is the second Prime Minister to have repeated the principles of cabinet solidarity?

**Question 5**

Who was prime minister in the 17th century?

**Question 6**

Who waited 21 years to become Prime Minister?

**Question 7**

Whose opponents packed the House of Commons?

**Question 8**

Whose monarch announced that he could meet him alone?

**Text number 12**

Walpole always denied that he was a "prime minister", and throughout the 1700s parliamentarians and jurists continued to deny that the constitution recognized such a position. George II and George III made strenuous efforts to restore the monarch's personal power, but increasing administrative complexity and costs meant that a minister who could draw on the loyalty of the House of Commons was increasingly needed. The long tenure of the wartime prime minister William Pitt the Younger (1783-1801), combined with the mental illness of George III, consolidated the power of the office. The title was first mentioned in government documents during the reign of Benjamin Disraeli, but it did not appear in the official British rank until 1905.

**Question 0**

Who else besides Walpole denied that there was no Prime Minister?

**Question 1**

Which kings tried to restore power to the monarchy?

**Question 2**

Under whose government was the prime minister first used in official state documents?

**Question 3**

When was the post of Prime Minister finally formalised?

**Question 4**

Who tried to prove that the Prime Minister had left?

**Question 5**

Which monarch gave the prime minister more power?

**Question 6**

Who was loyal to the Commons?

**Question 7**

Which Prime Minister was mentally ill?

**Text number 13**

Towards the end of the 20th century, most countries in the world had a prime minister or equivalent minister under either a constitutional monarchy or a ceremonial president. The main exceptions to this system have been the United States and the Latin American presidential republics, which have taken their cue from the US system and where the president exercises direct executive power.

**Question 0**

Who has executive power in the United States and its model governments?

**Question 1**

What were most countries like in the late 2000s?

**Question 2**

Where has the British system been introduced in Amaricas?

**Text number 14**

Bahrain's Prime Minister, Sheikh Khalifah bin Sulman Al Khalifah, has been in office since 1970, making him the longest serving non-elected Prime Minister.

**Question 0**

Who is the longest serving Prime Minister other than an elected official?

**Question 1**

When did Khalifa start as Prime Minister?

**Question 2**

Which country is Khalifah Prime Minister of?

**Question 3**

who is the longest serving elected prime minister?

**Text number 15**

The post of prime minister can exist both in constitutional monarchies (such as Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Malaysia, Morocco, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Australia, New Zealand, the Netherlands, New Zealand and the United Kingdom) and in parliamentary republics, where the Head of State is an elected official (such as Finland, the Czech Republic, France, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Pakistan, Portugal, Montenegro, Croatia, Bulgaria, Romania, Serbia, Turkey and Finland). See also "First Minister", "Prime Minister", "Chief Minister", "Chancellor", "Taoiseach", "Statsminister" and "Secretary of State": alternative titles, usually equivalent in meaning or translated as "Prime Minister".

**Question 0**

What kind of government is in place in Greece, Finland, Romania and Turkey?

**Question 1**

In which type of board is the director elected?

**Question 2**

Which country other than Greece has a constitutional monarchy?

**Question 3**

Who is elected in a constitutional monarchy?

**Text number 16**

This differs from the presidential system, where the president (or equivalent) is both head of state and head of government. In some presidential or semi-presidential systems, such as France, Russia or South Korea, the prime minister is usually an official appointed by the president but usually approved by the legislature, responsible for implementing the president's directives and managing the civil service. In the People's Republic of China, the head of the government is called the Premier of the State Council, and the Premier of the Republic of China (Taiwan) is also appointed by the President, but does not need the approval of the legislature.

**Question 0**

What is the term for the head of the Chinese government?

**Question 1**

What is the second name of the Republic of China?

**Question 2**

Whose consent is not needed for the Prime Minister of Taiwan to take office?

**Question 3**

Who is both head of state and head of government in France?

**Question 4**

Who is appointed by the President of Taiwan and approved by the legislature?

**Text number 17**

Similarly, the appointment of the French Prime Minister does not require parliamentary approval, but Parliament can force the government to resign. Under these systems, it is possible for the president and prime minister to represent different political parties if the legislature is dominated by a different party from the president. This situation is usually referred to as a (political) alliance.

**Question 0**

What is the term for a situation where the President and the Prime Minister represent different political parties?

**Question 1**

What can the French Parliament do to oust the Prime Minister?

**Question 2**

Which French official must be approved by Parliament?

**Question 3**

What can force a Prime Minister to overthrow the French government?

**Question 4**

What is it called when the same party controls the president and the legislature?

**Text number 18**

The Bangladesh Constitution clearly defines the duties and powers of the Prime Minister and details the process for his appointment and dismissal.

**Question 0**

Where in the Constitution is the role and powers of the Prime Minister defined in detail?

**Question 1**

What other aspects of the Bangladesh Constitution are there regarding the Prime Minister?

**Question 2**

In which countries is the role of the Prime Minister only vaguely outlined?

**Text number 19**

The Constitution of the People's Republic of China made the Premier of the National People's Congress of China just one rank lower. Premier is read (simplified Chinese: 总理; pinyin: Zŏnglĭ) in Chinese.

**Question 0**

What is directly above the Prime Minister in the People's Republic of China?

**Question 1**

What is the pinyin form of premier?

**Question 2**

Who is directly below the Prime Minister in the People's Republic of China?

**Text number 20**

The Canadian Constitution, which is a mixed or hybrid constitution (a constitution that is part formally codified and part uncodified), originally made no reference to the Prime Minister, but instead the specific functions and appointment of the Prime Minister were determined by "convention". A reference to the "Prime Minister of Canada" was added to the Constitution in 1982, but only in relation to the composition of the federal and provincial assemblies of prime ministers.

**Question 0**

Which law first referred to the Prime Minister of Canada?

**Question 1**

When was the Constitution adopted?

**Question 2**

What other ministers are mentioned in the Constitution as Prime Ministers?

**Question 3**

Which country has a completely uncodified constitution?

**Question 4**

What document in Canada has allowed the Prime Minister to do since it was drafted?

**Question 5**

Which law was passed in the 1700s?

**Text number 21**

The Constitution of the Czech Republic clearly defines the duties and powers of the Prime Minister of the Czech Republic and details the process of his appointment and dismissal.

**Question 0**

Which document defines in detail the role and abilities of the Prime Minister of the Czech Republic?

**Question 1**

Whose constitution is not clear about how the Prime Minister should be dismissed?

**Text number 22**

The UK Constitution, which has not been codified and is largely unwritten, does not mention the Prime Minister. Although it had in fact existed for centuries, it was only in the first decade of the 20th century that it was first mentioned in official state documents. It is therefore often said to be 'non-existent', and Parliament has declared this to be the case on several occasions. The Prime Minister sits in the Cabinet only by virtue of holding another post, either First Lord of the Treasury (a post held by the Commission) or, less frequently, Chancellor of the Exchequer (the last of whom was Balfour in 1905).

**Question 0**

When was the Prime Minister first mentioned in a government document in the UK?

**Question 1**

Who was the last Prime Minister to simultaneously serve as Finance Minister?

**Question 2**

When did Balfour last hold the titles of Prime Minister and Finance Minister?

**Question 3**

Whose constitution is well coded?

**Question 4**

What agency did not exist in any form in the UK before the early 1900s?

**Question 5**

Who was the first Prime Minister who also served as Finance Minister?

**Question 6**

When did Balfour leave his post as Finance Minister to become Prime Minister?

**Text number 23**

In most parliamentary systems, prime ministers are not appointed for a fixed term, but can remain in power for several elections and parliaments. For example, Margaret Thatcher was appointed Prime Minister only once, in 1979. She remained in power continuously until 1990, although she used the House of Commons after the election to reshuffle her government.

**Question 0**

Who was appointed Prime Minister only once?

**Question 1**

When was Thatcher appointed Prime Minister?

**Question 2**

When was Thatcher last in power?

**Question 3**

What did Margaret Thatcher reshape after each general election?

**Question 4**

Which cabinet director has a limited term of office?

**Question 5**

Which Prime Minister was appointed several times?

**Text number 24**

In some countries, however, the Prime Minister's term of office is linked to that of the parliament. (Some constitutional experts have questioned whether this process is actually compatible with the provisions of the Irish constitution, according to which the Prime Minister should remain in office without reappointment unless he has clearly lost a general election). The Prime Minister is normally elected by the political party with a majority of seats in the House of Commons.

**Question 0**

What is the job title of the Irish Prime Minister?

**Question 1**

Where is the Irish Prime Minister usually elected from?

**Question 2**

When will the Irish Prime Minister be reappointed?

**Question 3**

Who will be elected from a party with minority seats in the House of Commons?

**Question 4**

Who is the Taoiseach in the UK?

**Question 5**

When will the Taoiseach be re-elected?

**Text number 25**

In parliamentary systems, governments are usually required to have the confidence of the House of Commons (although a small minority of parliaments give the House of Lords the power to block delivery, which in practice makes the government accountable to both houses, although in reality the House of Lords rarely exercises this power even if it has the right to do so). Most constitutional systems require that if a government loses a vote of confidence, if a motion of no confidence is passed against it, or if it loses delivery, it must do one of these:

**Question 0**

Most parliamentary governments must have the support of which government body?

**Question 1**

Which political group often does not use its power, if it has it?

**Question 2**

What kind of referendum can the House of Commons hold against the government?

**Question 3**

What do we need the support of the House of Lords for?

**Question 4**

What is the downstairs rarely used?

**Question 5**

What kind of referendum can the House of Commons hold against the House of Lords?

**Text number 26**

The latter actually allows the government to appeal to parliamentary opposition among voters. In many jurisdictions, however, the head of state can refuse to dissolve parliament, which requires the resignation of the prime minister and his or her government. In most modern parliamentary systems, the Prime Minister is the person who decides when to call for the dissolution of Parliament.

**Question 0**

Who can stop Parliament from trying to break itself up in some areas?

**Question 1**

If the Head of State prevents the dissolution of Parliament, what should be done?

**Question 2**

In current parliamentary governments, which official is usually in charge of a motion to dissolve Parliament?

**Question 3**

who has the power to dissolve Parliament?

**Question 4**

Who can the Prime Minister ask to resign?

**Question 5**

What kind of dissolution can Parliament ask for?

**Text number 27**

Older constitutions often give this power to the cabinet. In the UK, for example, the tradition of the Prime Minister asking for Parliament to be dissolved dates back to 1918, before which the whole Cabinet made the request. Similarly, the current Irish Constitution of 1937 gives the power to make such a request to the Taoiseach, but the earlier Irish Free State Constitution of 1922 gave this power to the Executive Council (then known as the Irish Cabinet).

**Question 0**

When was the Prime Ministers' Convention, under which the Prime Ministers take the initiative to dissolve Parliament, launched?

**Question 1**

When did Ireland give the Prime Minister the power to dissolve Parliament?

**Question 2**

The Irish Free State Constitution of 1922 previously gave which body the power to dissolve Parliament?

**Question 3**

What was the alternative name of the Executive Council?

**Question 4**

Who lost the power to call for the dissolution of Parliament in 1918?

**Question 5**

Since when has the power to demand resignation belonged to the whole government?

**Question 6**

What can the Executive Council do in Ireland?

**Question 7**

What could the Taoiseach do before 1922?

**Text number 28**

In Australia, the Prime Minister is expected to resign if he loses the majority support of his party, as many Tony Abbott, Julia Gillard and Kevin Rudd have done.

**Question 0**

What process indicates that the Prime Minister must resign in Australia?

**Question 1**

Which bill requires Australia's head of state to resign from power?

**Question 2**

Who smoothly stopped a spill in Australia?

**Text number 29**

In the Russian Constitution, the Prime Minister is called the Head of Government, in Ireland the Prime Minister is called Taoiseach (which translates into English as Prime Minister), and in Israel he is Rosh HaMemshalah, which means "Head of Government". In many cases, "Prime Minister" is not the official title of an official, although it is commonly used; in Spain, the Prime Minister is the President of the Government (Presidente del Gobierno).

**Question 0**

What is the Russian term for Prime Minister?

**Question 1**

What is the Israeli term for Prime Minister?

**Question 2**

What is the term used in Spain for Prime Minister?

**Question 3**

What is the Irish term for Prime Minister?

**Question 4**

Who is the President of the Irish Government?

**Question 5**

What is another term for Rosh HaMemshalah in Russia?

**Text number 30**

Other common forms are the President of the Council of Ministers (for example, in Italy, Presidente del Consiglio dei Ministri), the President of the Executive Council or the Minister-President. In Scandinavian countries, the Prime Minister is known in his or her native language as statsminister (i.e. minister of finance). In the federal states, the head of government of subnational entities such as provinces is usually known as premier, chief minister, governor or minister-president.

**Question 0**

What is the Italian term for Prime Minister?

**Question 1**

What is the Scandinavian term for Prime Minister?

**Question 2**

What does the title "Satsminister" mean in Italy?

**Question 3**

Who is the prime minister of the federation?

**Text number 31**

In English, it is customary to refer to almost all national heads of government as "prime minister" (sometimes changed to the equivalent term "premier"), regardless of what the correct title of head of government is in their own country. A few exceptions to this rule are Germany and Austria, whose titles of heads of government are almost always translated as "Chancellor", Monaco, whose head of government is called "Minister of State", and the Vatican, whose head of government is called "Secretary of State". In the case of Ireland, English speakers sometimes refer to the Head of Government as Taoiseach. A special case is the President of Iran, who is not really the Head of State but the Head of the Iranian Government. He is referred to as 'President' in both Persian and English.

**Question 0**

What is the term used to describe the Prime Minister?

**Question 1**

In which countries is the term 'chancellor' used for the head of government?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the head of the Monaco government?

**Question 3**

What is the term for the Vatican's highest administrative position?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the head of the Iranian government?

**Question 5**

What is the Italian Secretary of State?

**Question 6**

Who is the head of state and government in Iran?

**Text number 32**

In non-Commonwealth countries, the Prime Minister may have the right to use a grand style like the President. In some Commonwealth countries, Prime Ministers and former Prime Ministers use the title Right Honourable because of their position, for example the Prime Minister of Canada. In the UK, Prime Ministers and former Prime Ministers may also be called Right Honourable, not because of their position as Head of Government, but because they are now members of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council.

**Question 0**

In which nations can a head of government receive the title of nobility?

**Question 1**

What title of honour can be given to the prime ministers of the Commonwealth countries?

**Question 2**

Where do UK Prime Ministers belong in order to be awarded the title of Right Honourable?

**Question 3**

What is an example of a country where a prime minister can be called truly honourable simply because of his position?

**Question 4**

What is the right of the Prime Minister in the Commonwealth countries?

**Question 5**

Who is called Honourable in countries outside the Commonwealth?

**Question 6**

Who can't be part of a secret church?

**Text number 33**

In the United Kingdom, which has a devolved administration, the leaders of the Scottish, Northern Ireland and Welsh governments are called First Ministers. In India, the Prime Minister is called "Pradhan Mantri", which means "Chief Minister". In Pakistan, the Prime Minister is called 'Wazir-e-Azam', which means 'Grand Vizier'.

**Question 0**

What kind of government works in the UK?

**Question 1**

What are the names of the Heads of Government of Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland?

**Question 2**

What is the Indian term for Prime Minister?

**Question 3**

What is the Pakistani term for Prime Minister?

**Question 4**

What does Wazir-e-Azam mean in English?

**Question 5**

what is underdeveloped in the UK?

**Text number 34**

The Prime Minister's Executive Office is usually called the Prime Minister's Office in Canada and other Commonwealth countries, and the Cabinet Office in the United Kingdom. Some of the Prime Minister's posts include a Cabinet role. In other countries it is called the Prime Minister's Department or the Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet, as in Australia.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Office of the Head of Government in Canada?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Office of the Head of Government in the UK?

**Question 2**

What is a Canadian cabinet?

**Question 3**

What never includes the role of the cabinet?

**Text number 35**

The prestige of British institutions in the 19th century and the growth of the British Empire saw the British cabinet government model, led by the Prime Minister, widely adopted by other European countries and the British colonial territories as they developed self-government. In some places alternative titles were used, such as "premier", "chief minister", "first minister of state", "president of the council" or "chancellor", but the essence of the post was the same.

**Question 0**

Which institutions were authoritative in the 20th century?

**Question 1**

Which empire expanded in the 20th century?

**Question 2**

Who avoided using the British cabinet government model?

**Document number 19**

**Text number 0**

University of Technology (also: university of technology, university of applied sciences, university of technology and university of applied sciences) is the name given to a wide range of institutions that award different types of degrees and often operate at different levels of the education system. It can be a higher education institution providing higher education and advanced engineering and scientific research or vocational training, specialising in science, engineering and technology or various technical subjects. The term institute of technology is often used with the abbreviation IT and should not be confused with the term information technology.

**Question 0**

What is the most common shorthand of institute of technology?

**Text number 1**

The English term polytechnic originated in the early 19th century from the French École Polytechnique, an engineering school founded in Paris in 1794. The French term comes from the Greek πολύ (polú or polý) meaning 'many' and τεχνικός (tekhnikós) meaning 'art'.

**Question 0**

In which century did the term polytechnic first appear?

**Question 1**

Which school, founded in 1794, first used the word "polytechnic" in its name?

**Question 2**

Where does the French word polytechnique come from?

**Text number 2**

Although the terms "university of applied sciences" and "university of applied sciences" are synonymous, which one is preferred varies from country to country.[referred ]

**Question 0**

What word means the same as "university of technology"?

**Text number 3**

Technical colleges and universities of applied sciences have existed since at least the 1700s, but they became more common after the Second World War, when the new needs created by industrialisation were accompanied by the expansion of engineering and applied science education. The world's first technical college, the Berg-Schola (today its legal successor is the University of Miskolc), was founded by the Viennese Court of Selmecbánya in the Kingdom of Hungary in 1735 to train specialists in precious metals and copper mining in line with the demands of the Hungarian Industrial Revolution. The oldest German technical university is the Technical University of Braunschweig (founded in 1745 as the "Collegium Carolinum"). Another exception is the École Polytechnique, which has trained the French elite since its foundation in 1794. In some cases, polytechnics or technical colleges are schools of engineering or technical colleges.

**Question 0**

What was the world's first institute of technology?

**Question 1**

What was the war that led to the rise in popularity of technical colleges and universities of applied sciences?

**Question 2**

What was the founding name of Braunschweig University of Technology?

**Question 3**

In what year was École Polytechnique founded?

**Text number 4**

In many countries, such as Germany, the Netherlands, Switzerland and Turkey, institutes of technology and universities of applied sciences are higher education institutions, accredited to award academic degrees and doctorates. Well-known examples include Istanbul University of Technology, Zurich University of Technology, İYTE, Delft University of Technology and RWTH Aachen University, all of which are considered universities[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What kind of institutions do countries like Germany and Switzerland have as institutes of technology?

**Text number 5**

In countries such as Iran, Finland, Malaysia, Portugal, Singapore and the UK, the distinction between universities and universities of applied sciences is often significant and confusing. In the UK, a two-tier higher education system has emerged, consisting of universities (research orientation) and polytechnics (engineering and applied sciences and vocational orientation). Vocational colleges offer Bachelor's, Master's and Doctoral degrees equivalent to universities, validated and managed at national level by the independent UK Council for National Academic Awards. In the UK in 1992, universities of applied sciences were designated as universities, which meant that they could award their own degrees. The CNAA was abolished. The UK's first polytechnic, the Royal Polytechnic Institution (now the University of Westminster) was founded in 1838 in Regent Street, London. In Ireland, the term "institute of technology" is the most popular synonym for a regional technical college, although the latter is the legally correct term; the Dublin Institute of Technology is, however, a university, but only in name, as it can award degrees under the Act; the Cork Institute of Technology and a few other institutes of technology have been designated HETAC:from the HECA to award degrees up to Master's level (National Framework for Qualifications (NFQ) level 9) in all fields of study and up to PhD level in several other fields.

**Question 0**

In what year were polytechnics in the UK given the name 'university'?

**Question 1**

What is the current name of the Royal Polytechnic?

**Question 2**

What street is the University of Westminster on?

**Text number 6**

Although universities of applied sciences and technical colleges are now generally regarded as similar higher education institutions in many countries, their status, teaching activities and organisational history have been quite different in many countries. In many cases, polytechnics were elite technical universities focusing on applied science and technology, and may also have been the former name of a vocational school before it was granted the exclusive right to award academic degrees and could truly be called a technical university. Many polytechnics providing higher education are simply the result of a formal change in their original and historical status as technical institutions. In some situations, former polytechnics or other non-university institutions have come into being simply through an administrative change of statute, often involving a name change and the introduction of new names such as University of Technology, Polytechnic, Polytechnic, Polytechnic or University of Technology for marketing purposes. The emergence of such polytechnics, former vocational schools and technical schools that have been converted into more university-like institutions has been a cause for concern, as the shortage of specialised technical professionals has led to skills shortages in some sectors and has also led to an increase in the unemployment rate of graduates. This is mainly the case in countries where the education system is not controlled by the state and where everyone can award degrees. Evidence has also shown that the overall quality of education and the employability of graduates has deteriorated as technical institutions have been rapidly transformed into more advanced higher education institutions. Mentz, Kotze and Van der Merwe (2008) argue that all the tools exist to promote a debate on the role of technology in higher education in general and in technical universities in particular. Aspects of this debate may follow along the following lines: - To what extent is technology defined as a concept - What is the scope of technology discourse - What is the place of science and its relationship to technology - How useful is the Mitcham framework for thinking about technology in South Africa - Can some form of cooperation rather than competition be achieved between higher education institutions - Who is ultimately responsible for vocational education and training and what is the role of technology in this?

**Question 0**

What term was used in some countries to describe selected universities that focus on technical education in applied science and engineering?

**Text number 7**

From the 1970s to the early 1990s, the term was used to describe state-owned and funded technical schools that offered both vocational and higher education. They were part of the College of Advanced Education system. In the 1990s, most of them merged with existing universities or established new universities of their own. These new universities often used the name "university of technology" for marketing rather than legal reasons. AVCC report The most prominent such university in each state established the Australian Technology Network a few years later.

**Question 0**

What name did some universities change to in the 1990s for marketing purposes?

**Question 1**

Which system did technical universities belong to in the 70s, 80s and early 90s?

**Text number 8**

Since the mid-1990s, the term has been used for some technically oriented technical and further education institutions (TAFE). A recent example is the rebranding and repositioning of Melbourne Polytechnic in 2014 as the Northern Melbourne Institute of TAFE. These primarily provide vocational education and training, although some, such as Melbourne Polytechnic, are expanding into tertiary education, offering vocationally oriented applied bachelor's degrees. This term is historically most common in NSW and the ACT. The new terminology is appropriate as these types of institutions are similar to those of the 1970s and 1990s.

**Question 0**

What is the four-letter abbreviation for technically oriented technical and further education institutions?

**Question 1**

What is the new name of the Northern Melbourne Institute of TAFE?

**Text number 9**

In Tasmania in 2009, the old college system and TAFE Tasmania have embarked on a three-year restructuring to become Tasmanian Polytechnic www.polytechnic.tas.edu.au, Tasmanian Skills Institute www.skillsinstitute.tas.edu.au and Tasmanian Academy www.academy.tas.edu.au.

**Question 0**

In what year did TAFE Tasmania start its three-year restructuring?

**Text number 10**

In the higher education sector, Australia has seven designated universities of technology (note, however, that not all use the term "university of technology", such as the universities of Canberra and South Australia, which were formerly Colleges of Advanced Education before becoming fully-fledged universities with the capacity - most importantly - to award PhDs):

**Question 0**

How many universities in Australia are recognised as universities of technology?

**Text number 11**

Fachhochschule is a type of German higher education institution, later adopted in Austria and Switzerland. They do not focus exclusively on engineering but can also offer courses in social sciences, medicine, business and design. They award bachelor's and master's degrees, focusing more on teaching than on research and more on specific professions than on science.

**Question 0**

What is the German word for higher education institution?

**Question 1**

What kind of degree can be obtained at a university of applied sciences in addition to a bachelor's degree?

**Text number 12**

Hogeschool is used in Belgium and the Netherlands. The Hogeschool has many similarities with the Fachhochschule in German-speaking language areas and the Finnish ammattikorkeakoulu.

**Question 0**

What is the term used in Belgium and the Netherlands for an institution like the Fachhochschulen in Germany?

**Text number 13**

Higher education institutions in the Flemish-speaking community in Belgium (such as Erasmus Hogeschool Brussel) are currently undergoing a process of academicisation. They form associations with the university and integrate research into the curriculum, allowing them to award academic master's degrees.

**Question 0**

Which term refers to the process that a pig school goes through before it can award master's degrees?

**Text number 14**

In the Netherlands, four former institutes of technology have become universities in recent decades. These are the current three universities of technology (in Delft, Eindhoven and Enschede) and the former Wageningen Institute of Agriculture. A list of all hogescholen in the Netherlands, including some that could be called universities of applied sciences, can be found here.

**Question 0**

How many Dutch universities of technology have become full-fledged universities in recent decades?

**Question 1**

How many technical universities are there in the Netherlands today?

**Text number 15**

Cambodia has institutes of technology, polytechnics and universities that offer courses in a variety of programmes that can lead to certificates, diplomas and degrees. Institutes of technology/ polytechnics and universities are usually independent institutions.

**Question 0**

Which countries have technical/politechnical schools where students can obtain certificates, diplomas and degrees?

**Text number 16**

Canada has partner schools, colleges, technical colleges, polytechnics and universities that offer a range of programmes that can lead to engineering and polytechnic degrees, apprenticeships and vocational programmes, certificates and diplomas. Affiliate Schools are polytechnics affiliated with a national university that offer selected technical and engineering programmes. Colleges, technical colleges/ polytechnics and universities are generally independent institutions.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the national university polytechnic units in Canada?

**Text number 17**

Diplomas are usually awarded at undergraduate level, but university-affiliated schools such as the École de technologie supérieure and the École Polytechnique de Montréal (both located in Quebec) also offer postgraduate and continuing education programmes in accordance with the provincial guidelines for higher education. Canadian universities at all levels carry out directed and applied research, funded by public funding, private capital or industry sources.

**Question 0**

In which city is École Polytechnique de Montréal located?

**Question 1**

What is the third source of research funding for Canadian universities, besides private capital and industry?

**Text number 18**

Some of Canada's most prestigious colleges and universities are also involved in institute-industry collaborations that lead to technology commercialisation, made possible by Polytechnics Canada, a national alliance of eleven leading research-intensive colleges and technology institutes.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the national association of 11 research-intensive schools in Canada?

**Question 1**

What kind of projects do Canadian universities of applied sciences support that can lead to technology commercialisation?

**Text number 19**

Modern higher education in China began in 1895 with the Tianjin Imperial University, a polytechnic that included a law department. Liberal arts were only offered three years later at Capital University. Even today, about half of China's elite universities are still mainly polytechnics.

**Question 0**

What year was the Imperial University of Tientsin founded in China?

**Question 1**

What was the first university to offer liberal arts courses?

**Question 2**

What proportion of China's elite universities today still have a predominantly polytechnic focus?

**Text number 20**

Croatia has many polytechnics and universities offering higher education. The Law on Polytechnic Education in Croatia was adopted in 1997.

**Question 0**

In what year did Croatia adopt the law on higher education?

**Text number 21**

EPN is renowned for research and education in applied sciences, astronomy, atmospheric physics, engineering and physical sciences. The Department of Geophysics monitors seismic, tectonic and volcanic activity on the mainland and in the Galápagos Islands.

**Question 0**

Which institution is responsible for monitoring volcanic activity in the Galápagos Islands?

**Text number 22**

One of the oldest observatories in South America is the Quito Astronomical Observatory. It was founded in 1873 and is located 12 minutes south of the equator in Quito, Ecuador. The Quito Astronomical Observatory is Ecuador's national observatory, located in the historic centre of Quito and managed by the National Polytechnic Institute.

**Question 0**

Which observatory is the National Observatory of Ecuador?

**Question 1**

Which school oversees the Quito Astronomical Observatory?

**Question 2**

When was the Quito Astronomical Observatory established?

**Text number 23**

The EPN's nuclear science department is the only one in Ecuador and has an extensive infrastructure related to irradiation facilities such as the cobalt-60 source and electron beam processing.

**Question 0**

The EPN's nuclear science facility is one of many in Ecuador.

**Text number 24**

Its mission is to provide high quality education and research in science and technology to produce skilled professionals who can apply their knowledge and skills to the development of the country.

**Question 0**

Once the mission is achieved, the professionals will apply what they have learned to what end?

**Text number 25**

MIT raises funds from NGOs and individuals who support the Institute's mission and objectives. The Tigray Development Association, its supporters and REST have provided seed money to launch the Institute. As a result of the tireless efforts of the Interim Board of Trustees to provide technical and financial assistance, the Institute has so far received financial and material support, as well as sponsorship pledges to students50 to cover their tuition, accommodation and meals until graduation. MIT has also been able to establish links with some US universities and colleges, which have provided MIT with manpower and material support. The Institute is managed by an interim Board of Trustees.

**Question 0**

MIT raised money to cover tuition fees, rooms and meals for how many students?

**Text number 26**

Technical colleges are classified as universities and can award bachelor, master, licentiate, doctorate and doctorate degrees in engineering, and are roughly equivalent to the Instituts de technologie in the French-speaking regions and the Technische Universität in Germany. In addition to the universities of technology, some universities, such as the University of Oulu and the University of Åbo Akademi, can award bachelor of technology (tech.), master of technology (tech.) and doctor of technology (tech.) degrees.

**Question 0**

What is the equivalent of technology universities in French-speaking regions?

**Text number 27**

Technical universities are academically similar to other (non-technical) universities. Before the Bologna process, a Master's degree in engineering required credits180 , while a Master's degree from a conventional university required credits160. The credits of engineering universities and conventional universities are comparable.

**Question 0**

How many credits were needed for a Master of Engineering degree before the Bologna process?

**Question 1**

How many credits were needed for a Master's degree at a traditional university before the Bologna process?

**Text number 28**

Universities of applied sciences in Finland are different from academic universities. The term "university of applied sciences" is common in Finland, as is the Swedish alternative "yrkeshögskola" - they focus on studies leading to a degree (e.g. engineer; in international usage Bachelor of Engineering) that is different in nature from, but comparable to, the academic Bachelor's degree awarded by a university. Since 2006, universities of applied sciences have been offering courses leading to a Master of Engineering degree. Since 1 January 2006, some Finnish polytechnics have changed their English term "polytechnic" to "university of applied sciences", which appears in the English translations of their legal names. There are many similarities between a polytechnic and the Belgian and Dutch hogeschool and the Fachhochschule in the German-speaking regions.

**Question 0**

In which countries are universities of applied sciences distinguished from academic universities?

**Question 1**

What is the Finnish word for ammattikorkeakoulua?

**Question 2**

What is the Swedish word for polytechnic?

**Text number 29**

Universities grouping several engineering schools, or multi-site clusters of French universities, offer science and engineering programmes as autonomous higher education institutes for engineering education. These include:

**Question 0**

Universities, which include several engineering schools, offer programmes in science and what other fields?

**Text number 30**

In addition, the French education system includes many institutes of technology, which are located in most French universities. These are known as Institut Universitaire de Technologie (IUT). Instituts universitaires de technologie offer basic studies in technology. The 'polytechnics', which are linked to 11 French universities, offer both undergraduate and postgraduate studies in technology.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Institute of Technology in France?

**Question 1**

What is the three-letter abbreviation for institut universitaire de technologie?

**Text number 31**

The French-speaking part of Switzerland also uses the term haute école specialisée, which in the German-speaking part means Fachhochschule (see below).

**Question 0**

What is the German term for what in French-speaking Switzerland is called a haute école specialisée?

**Text number 32**

Higher education systems, inspired by the French education system established in the late 1700s, use terminology derived from a reference to the French École polytechnique. Such terms include Écoles Polytechniques (Algeria, Belgium, Canada, France, Switzerland, Tunisia), Escola Politécnica (Brazil, Spain), Polytechnicum (Eastern Europe).

**Question 0**

What is the word for technical college in Eastern Europe?

**Question 1**

In which century in French history was the French École polytechnique founded, which influenced the education systems of other countries?

**Question 2**

What is the term for a polytechnic in Brazil and Spain?

**Text number 33**

Fachhochschulen were first established in the early 1970s. They do not focus exclusively on technology, but can also offer courses in social sciences, medicine, business and design. They award bachelor's and master's degrees, focusing more on teaching than research and more on specific professions than on science.

**Question 0**

Fachhochschulen first emerged in the early years of which decade?

**Question 1**

Fachhochschulen favour what education, as opposed to research?

**Question 2**

Fachhochschulen offer courses in engineering, social sciences, medicine, design and what other disciplines?

**Text number 34**

Technische Universität (abbreviation: TU) is the general term for a technical university or technical college. These institutions can award habilitation and doctoral degrees and focus on research.

**Question 0**

What is the abbreviation for Technische Universität?

**Question 1**

What is the main focus of the Technische Universität?

**Text number 35**

Nine of Germany's largest and most renowned technical universities have formed a joint interest group, TU9 German Institutes of Technology. Universities of Technology usually have faculties or departments of natural sciences and often economics, but may also have departments of cultural and social sciences and arts. RWTH Aachen, TU Dresden and TU Munich also have medical faculties with university hospitals (Klinikum Aachen, University Hospital Dresden, Rechts der Isar Hospital).

**Question 0**

Which faculty can be attached to university hospitals?

**Question 1**

How many technical universities make up TU9 German Institutes of Technology?

**Text number 36**

Germany has a number of technical universities17 with around one million students. 290,000 The Länder of Bremen, Mecklenburg-Western Pomerania, Saxony-Anhalt and Schleswig-Holstein have no technical universities. Germany and Lower Saxony have the highest number of universities of technology, and in Germany three out of four universities are universities of technology.

**Question 0**

How many technical universities are there in Germany?

**Question 1**

Approximately how many students in Germany study at a technical university?

**Question 2**

Which German state has the highest number of technical universities compared to conventional universities?

**Text number 37**

Niedersächsische Technische Hochschule is a joint venture between TU Clausthal, TU Braunschweig and the University of Hannover. Some German universities can also be regarded as technical universities, as they cover a wide range of technical disciplines and have a history as technical universities. Examples include

**Question 0**

What is a joint project between TU Clausthal, TU Braunschweig and the University of Hannover?

**Text number 38**

Greece has two "polytechnics", which are part of the Greek public higher education system and award a five-year diploma (300E.C.T.S - I.S.C.E.D. 5A): the National Technical University of Athens and the Technical University of Crete. There are also Greek technical universities (Ανώτα Τεχνολογικά Εκπαιδευτικά Ιδρύματα - Α.T.E.I.). Following the law on the reform of higher education N.1404/1983 (N.1404/1983 - 2916/2001 - N. 3549/2007 - N. 3685/2008 - N. 4009/2011), technical colleges form a parallel and equivalent part of Greek public higher education to universities. They award a four-year bachelor's degree (Diplom FH) (240E.C.T.S - I.S.C.E.D. 5A).

**Question 0**

What is the name of the law that changed the designation of public technical universities in Greece?

**Text number 39**

Hong Kong's first polytechnic is The Hong Kong Polytechnic, which was established in 1972 with the reform of the Hong Kong Government Trade School before 1947. The second polytechnic, the City Polytechnic of Hong Kong, was established in 1984. These polytechnics award diplomas, advanced diplomas and academic degrees. As in the United Kingdom, both polytechnics were granted university status in 1994 and renamed The Hong Kong Polytechnic University and the City University of Hong Kong. The Hong Kong University of Science and Technology, established in 1991, is a university focusing on applied science, technology and business.

**Question 0**

What was Hong Kong's first polytechnic?

**Question 1**

What was the original name of the Hong Kong Polytechnic?

**Question 2**

In what year was Hong Kong Polytechnic established?

**Question 3**

Which University of Hong Kong was founded in 1991?

**Question 4**

When did Hong Kong's two polytechnics acquire university status?

**Text number 40**

The world's first technological institute, the Berg-Schola (Bergschule), was founded in Selmecbánya, Hungary, by the Court of Vienna in 1735 to provide further training for specialists in precious metal and copper mining. In 1762, the institute became an academy offering higher education courses. After the Treaty of Trianon, the Institute had to be moved to Sopron.

**Question 0**

What kind of mining did the world's first university of technology prepare students for?

**Question 1**

What year was the first ever technical university founded?

**Question 2**

Who founded Berg-Schola?

**Text number 41**

India has independent16 technology institutes in addition to the national 30technology institutes, which are state institutions. In addition to these, there are many other universities offering higher technical courses. The Indian Technical Education and Training Authority is the AICTE.

**Question 0**

How many private technical colleges are there in India?

**Question 1**

How many government-run institutes of technology are there in India?

**Question 2**

Which organisation supervises technical education institutions in India?

**Text number 42**

There are many polytechnics and colleges in India that offer higher education. In India, a diploma in engineering is a special academic award usually awarded in technical or vocational courses such as engineering, pharmacy and design. These institutions offer a three-year diploma in engineering after the tenth class. You can then apply for a junior engineering post or continue your higher education by taking the AMIE exams and graduating as a graduate engineer.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the diploma awarded for technical or vocational education and training in India?

**Text number 43**

Indonesia has four public technology institutes, owned by the Indonesian government. There are also hundreds of other institutes owned by private or other institutions.

**Question 0**

How many state-owned public technology institutes are there in Indonesia?

**Text number 44**

In Bahasa Indonesia, however, Politeknik has a rather different meaning from Institut Teknologi. Politeknik offers vocational training and typically three-year diplomas similar to associate degrees, rather than the four-year bachelor's degree and more advanced master's and doctoral degrees that Institut Teknologi offers.

**Question 0**

Instead of a four-year bachelor's degree, Politeknik offers a diploma that will be completed in how many years?

**Text number 45**

Ireland has an "Institute of Technology" system, formerly known as a Regional Technical College (RTC). The terms "IT" and "IT's" are now commonly used to describe the Institute(s) of Technology. These institutions offer undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate studies. Unlike the Irish university system, the Institutes of Technology also offer undergraduate programmes, such as 2-year postgraduate degree programmes in various academic fields. Some institutions have "delegated authority" to make awards in their own name, subject to approval by the Higher Education & Training Awards Council.

**Question 0**

What was the original name of the Irish Institute of Technology?

**Text number 46**

Dublin Technical College developed separately from the regional technical college system and, after several decades of association with Trinity College, Dublin University, was given the power to award its own degrees.

**Question 0**

Which Irish technical college developed independently of the regional technical college system?

**Text number 47**

In higher education, Politecnico refers to a technical university that awards degrees in engineering. Historically, there were two Politecnico's, one in each of the two largest industrial cities in the north:

**Question 0**

Which term in higher education refers to technical universities that award engineering degrees?

**Question 1**

How many Politecnici were there traditionally?

**Text number 48**

In 2003, the Italian Institute of Technology (Istituto Italiano di Tecnologia) was set up jointly by the Ministries of Education, Universities and Research and of Economy and Finance, with headquarters in Genoa and 10 laboratories across Italy, but with a focus on research rather than undergraduate degrees.

**Question 0**

In which city is the headquarters of the Istituto Italiano di Tecnologia located?

**Text number 49**

In Japan, an institute of technology (工業大学, kōgyō daigaku?) is a kind of university specialising in science. See also Imperial College of Engineering, the predecessor of the Faculty of Engineering at the University of Tokyo.

**Question 0**

Which university was the predecessor of the University of Tokyo's Faculty of Engineering?

**Question 1**

What are the specialisations of Japan's technical universities?

**Text number 50**

Malaysian polytechnics have been in operation for almost 44 years. The institutions offer Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (BSc) courses (Premier Polytechnics offers admissions in September 2013 and 2014), postgraduate degrees, diploma and specialised vocational degrees. It was set up by the Ministry of Education with the help of UNESCO in 1969. The RM24.5 million from the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) will be used to fund the pioneering work of Politeknik Ungku Omar in Ipoh, Perak.

**Question 0**

Which country has had polytechnics for almost 44 years?

**Question 1**

Which international organisation cooperated with the Malaysian Ministry of Education in 1969?

**Question 2**

In which city in the state of Perak is Politeknik Ungku Omar located?

**Text number 51**

Currently, Malaysia has developed polytechnics32 in all states with courses in engineering, agriculture, commerce, hospitality and design, with 60,840 students since 2009 to 87,440 students in 2012.

**Question 0**

How many polytechnics are there in Malaysia now?

**Question 1**

How many students were enrolled in polytechnics in Malaysia in 2009?

**Question 2**

How many students were enrolled in polytechnics in Malaysia in 2012?

**Text number 52**

The only technical university in Mauritius is the Mauritius University of Technology, whose main campus is located in La Tour Koenig, Pointe aux Sables. It is specialised in its mission and focuses on technology. It applies traditional and non-traditional approaches to teaching, training, research and consultancy. The university was established with the aim of playing a key role in the economic and social development of Mauritius by developing programmes directly related to the country's needs in areas such as technology, sustainable development science, public policy and management.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the only technical university in Mauritius?

**Question 1**

What does the specialised mission of the Mauritius University of Technology focus on?

**Text number 53**

New Zealand's polytechnics were established under the 1989 Education Act and are considered state-owned tertiary institutions alongside universities, colleges and wānanga. Today, the courses and degrees offered by all these tertiary institutions often overlap. Some of them have officially adopted the name 'technical college', a term recognised in government strategies as equivalent to the term 'polytechnic'. One has chosen the name "Universal College of Learning" (UCOL) and another "Unitec New Zealand". These are legal names, but not recognised terms such as polytechnic or technical college. Many, if not all, now award at least a bachelor's degree.

**Question 0**

Which countries' polytechnics, universities and colleges are considered state-owned institutions?

**Question 1**

What does UCOL mean?

**Question 2**

In what year was the Education Act originally passed in New Zealand?

**Text number 54**

Since the 1990s, New Zealand's state-owned tertiary education system has been well established. In the polytechnic sector: the Wellington Polytechnic merged with Massey University. The Central Institute of Technology explored a merger with Waikato Institute of Technology, which was abandoned, but later controversially merged with Hutt Valley Polytechnic, which in turn became Wellington Institute of Technology. Some smaller polytechnics in the North Island, such as Waiarapa Polytechnic, merged with UCOL (the only other mergers have involved colleges).

**Question 0**

Which school did Massey University merge with?

**Question 1**

In which decade did New Zealand's higher education institutions begin to consolidate?

**Question 2**

Which school considered a merger with Waikato Institute of Technology, but later abandoned it?

**Question 3**

On which island was Waiarapa Polytechnic located before it merged with UCOL?

**Text number 55**

Auckland University of Technology is the only polytechnic to have been granted university status; Unitec has repeatedly tried to block this through government policy and consequent decisions; Unitec has failed to get the courts to overturn these decisions.

**Question 0**

What is the only polytechnic in New Zealand that has been designated as a university?

**Text number 56**

Pakistan's polytechnics offer three-year degrees in various fields. Students are admitted to the degree programme based on the results of standardised examinations in class 10. The main purpose of polytechnics is to train people for different professions.

**Question 0**

At which grade in Pakistan do a student's exams determine his or her admission to a degree programme?

**Question 1**

What are the main things that Pakistani polytechnics train people to do?

**Question 2**

How many years does it usually take to get a diploma from a polytechnic in Pakistan?

**Text number 57**

Once a student has successfully completed a polytechnic degree, he or she can take a minor in engineering, or BE courses, run by engineering schools affiliated to a university, a university of applied sciences or a university of technology or engineering science.

**Question 0**

Which two-letter abbreviation is used for undergraduate engineering courses?

**Text number 58**

The University of Engineering & Technology or the University of Engineering Sciences are recognised universities that award Bachelor's and Master's degrees at undergraduate and postgraduate level. The Bachelor of Science degree awarded by the University of Engineering and Technology or the University of Engineering Sciences is a four-year full-time programme after 13 years of education (International Baccalaureate) in Pakistan, known as F.Sc, which is equivalent to the British A-Level system.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Pakistani programme that is comparable to the British A Level?

**Text number 59**

Politechnika (translated as "technical university" or "technical university") is one of the main forms of technical university in Poland. Poland has some of the largest polytechnics:

**Question 0**

What is the Polish word for technical university?

**Text number 60**

The term "technological institute" is not used at all, as it is meaningless in Portugal. However, since the 1980s, Portugal has had higher education institutions, known as polytechnics. Since 1998, they have been transformed into institutions that can award bachelor's degrees (licenciatura in Portuguese). Before that, they only awarded short-term degrees, known as bacharelatos, and did not offer postgraduate training. After the Bologna process in 2007, they were allowed to award second cycle (master's) degrees to their students. The polytechnic system offers more practical training and is vocationally oriented, whereas the university system has a strong theoretical basis and is very research-oriented.

**Question 0**

What is the Portuguese word for short-term diplomas awarded before 1988?

**Question 1**

Which process, launched in 2007, brought Master's degrees to the UAS?

**Text number 61**

Singapore's polytechnics offer industry-oriented training equivalent to a junior college or sixth form college in the UK. Singapore has a system similar to that in the UK between 1970 and 1992, which separates polytechnics from universities. Unlike the UK polytechnic system, Singapore polytechnics do not offer bachelor, master or doctoral degrees. Under this system, most Singaporean students take an O-Level examination after four or five years of secondary school and apply for a place at either a technical school, called an ITE, a polytechnic or a university preparatory school (junior college or Millennia Institute). Graduates of polytechnics may be awarded credits when applying to local and foreign universities, depending on their overall grades and the university's credit policy. A few secondary schools now offer a six-year programme leading directly to university entrance.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Singapore Central Institute that students can attend before university?

**Text number 62**

Polytechnics offer three-year degree courses in fields such as computer science, engineering and other professional fields such as psychology and nursing. Singapore has a number of polytechnics5:

**Question 0**

How many polytechnics are there in Singapore?

**Question 1**

How many years of study does it take to complete a degree at Singapore Polytechnic?

**Text number 63**

The world's first technical college or technical university with a technical higher education is the Banská Akadémia in Banská Štiavnica, Slovakia, founded in 1735, an academy since 13 December 1762 by Queen Maria Theresa to train experts in silver and gold mining and metallurgy in the neighbourhood. Teaching began in 1764. Later, a Department of Mathematics, Mechanics and Hydraulics and a Department of Forestry were established. The university buildings are still in place today and are used for teaching. The university has published the world's first book on electrical engineering.

**Question 0**

Which queen founded the Banská Akademie?

**Question 1**

In what year was Banská Akademia founded?

**Question 2**

The Banská Akadémie was originally intended to train workers in which two precious metals?

**Question 3**

What year did teaching start in Banská Akademia?

**Question 4**

What are the university buildings still standing in Banská Akademia used for today?

**Text number 64**

South Africa has completed a process of transforming its higher education landscape. Historically, South Africa has had a division between universities and technical colleges (Technikons) and colleges serving specific racial and linguistic groups. In 1993, the Technikons were empowered to award certain technical degrees.

**Question 0**

What is the name of a polytechnic in South Africa?

**Question 1**

In what year were technicians given the opportunity to award engineering degrees?

**Text number 65**

Since the earlier 2004 schools of technology, universities of technology have either merged with traditional universities to form comprehensive universities or have become universities of technology, but universities of technology have not yet acquired all the rights and privileges of traditional universities (such as the possibility of awarding a wide range of degrees).

**Question 0**

When did the Technikons start to be integrated into traditional South African universities?

**Text number 66**

Most of Thailand's technical colleges were developed from technical universities, which previously could not award bachelor's degrees; however, they are now university-level institutions, some of which can award doctoral degrees. Examples include Pathumwan Institute of Technology (developed from Pathumwan Technical School), King Mongkut's Institute of Technology Ladkrabang (Nondhabur Telecommunications Training Centre) and King Mongkut's Institute of Technology North Bangkok (Thai-German Technical School).

**Question 0**

Most of Thailand's technology institutes are born out of which type of institution?

**Question 1**

What type of degree were Thai technical universities historically not allowed to award?

**Question 2**

What is the new name of Pathumwan Technical School?

**Text number 67**

There are two former technical colleges, which have already changed their name to "technical university": the Rajamangala University of Technology (formerly the Institute of Technology and Vocational Education) and King Mongkut's University of Technology Thonburi (Thonburi Technology Institute).

**Question 0**

What became of the Thonbury Institute of Technology after its name change?

**Question 1**

What was the former name of the Rajamangala University of Technology?

**Text number 68**

Engineering schools of different origins include the Asian Institute of Technology, which evolved from the SEATO Graduate School of Engineering, and the Sirindhorn International Institute of Technology, an engineering school at Thammasat University. Suranaree University of Technology is the only state-owned technology university in Thailand, established (1989) as such, while Mahanakorn University of Technology is the best known private technology institute. Thailand's technology and engineering colleges have a bitter rivalry, which often erupts in off-campus fights and murders of students in public places, which have been going on for almost a decade, usually injuring innocent bystanders, and which the military under military law has still not been able to prevent.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the School of Engineering at the University of Thammasat?

**Question 1**

What is Thailand's only state-founded and owned technology institute?

**Question 2**

In what year was the Suranaree University of Technology founded?

**Question 3**

What is the name of Thailand's most famous private technical college?

**Text number 69**

The oldest technical university in Turkey and the Ottoman Empire is Istanbul University of Technology. Its graduates have been involved in a wide range of activities in scientific research and development. In the 1950s, two technical universities were opened in Ankara and Trabzon. In recent years, Yildiz University has been reorganised as Yildiz Technical University, and 2 technical institutes were established in Kocaeli and Izmir. In 2010, another technical university was established in Bursa, called Bursa Technical University. In addition, a sixth technical university is about to be opened in Konya, called Konya University of Technology.

**Question 0**

Which institute of technology was opened in Bursa in 2010?

**Question 1**

When Konya University of Technology opens, how many technical universities will there be in Turkey and the Ottoman Empire combined?

**Question 2**

Which two Turkish cities acquired technological institutes in the 1950s?

**Text number 70**

Universities of applied sciences were higher education institutions in England, Wales and Northern Ireland.1970The universities of applied sciences operated alongside universities in a dual system of education. UASs offered degrees (Bachelor's, Master's and Doctorate degrees) which were accredited at national level by the UK's National Council for Academic Awards (CNAA). They excelled in particular in engineering and applied science degree courses, similar to those offered by technical universities in the United States and continental Europe. The first polytechnic in Britain, the Royal Polytechnic Institution, later known as the Polytechnic of Central London (now the University of Westminster), was founded in 1838 in Regent Street, London, with the aim of educating and popularising engineering and scientific knowledge and invention in Victorian Britain 'at little cost'. The London Polytechnic led a mass movement to establish numerous polytechnics across the UK in the late 19th century. Most polytechnics were established in the centres of large metropolitan cities, with a focus on engineering, applied sciences and technology.

**Question 0**

In what year did UK polytechnics start operating under the binary system?

**Question 1**

Which organisation validates the degrees awarded by universities of applied sciences?

**Question 2**

What two-word term does Scotland use to describe its technical universities?

**Question 3**

What was the original name of Britain's first polytechnic?

**Text number 71**

In 1956, some technical colleges were given the name College of Advanced Technology. They became universities in the 1960s, which means they can award their own degrees. The name "Institute of Technology" was sometimes used for polytechnics (Bolton), central institutes (Dundee, Robert Gordon's) and postgraduate universities (Cranfield and Wessex), most of which later adopted the name university, and there were two "Institutes of Science and Technology": UMIST and UWIST, which was part of the University of Wales. Loughborough University was called Loughborough University of Technology from 1966 to 1996 and is the only institution in the UK to have had this designation.

**Question 0**

How many science and technology institutes were part of the University of Wales?

**Question 1**

What was Loughborough University known as between 1966 and 1996?

**Question 2**

In which decade did technical colleges receive university status?

**Text number 72**

Universities of applied sciences were granted university status under the Further and Higher Education Act 1992. This meant that polytechnics could award degrees without the supervision of the national CNAA. These institutions are sometimes referred to as post-1992 universities.

**Question 0**

Under which law did universities of applied sciences become universities?

**Question 1**

The Further and Higher Education Act 1992 allows polytechnics to award degrees without the approval of which organisation?

**Text number 73**

Schools called "technical institute" or "technical school", which were formed in the early 20th century, provided further education between high school and university or polytechnic. Most technical institutes have been merged into regional colleges, and some have been designated as university colleges if they are affiliated with a local university.

**Question 0**

If a technical college is affiliated to a local university, what is its name?

**Question 1**

In which century were technical schools or technical colleges founded?

**Question 2**

The student went to a technical school before university or polytechnic, but after what?

**Text number 74**

Polytechnics are technical universities, many of which date back to the mid-19th century. A handful of world-renowned elite American universities have the terms "Institute of Technology", "Polytechnic Institute", "Polytechnic University" or similar expressions in their names; these are usually research-intensive universities focused on engineering, science and technology. The earliest and best known of these institutions are Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute (RPI, 1824), New York University's Tandon School of Engineering (1854) and Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT, 1861). These institutions, known as technical colleges or technical institutes, generally provide post-secondary education in technical and mechanical fields and focus on vocational skills training primarily at the community college level - in parallel and sometimes in a similar way to the first two years of a bachelor's degree.

**Question 0**

In what year was Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute founded?

**Question 1**

Which of the three earliest technical universities was last founded in 1861?

**Text number 75**

Venezuelan Institutes of Technology were developed in the 1950s, in the French concept of polytechnics, as an alternative to post-technical and post-scientific education. At the time, technical education was considered essential for the development of a healthy middle-class economy.

**Question 0**

What kind of economy was Venezuelan technical education supposed to support?

**Question 1**

When did Venezuela start setting up institutes of technology?

**Text number 76**

Most of these institutions award diplomas after three or three and a half years of training. The Institute for the Implementation of Technology (IUT in Spanish: Instituto universitario de tecnologia) began with the establishment of the first IUT in the Venezuelan capital Caracas, called IUT. Dr Federico Rivero Palacio introduced the French "Institut Universitaire de Technologie" system, which used French staff and a system of study based on three-year periods, with research and engineering facilities at the same level as in the main national universities, and where French equivalent degrees could be obtained. This IUT is the first and only one in Venezuela to have recognised degrees equivalent to French degrees, and the implementation of this system and the discovery of high quality degrees led to the establishment of a number of other IUTs in Venezuela, but despite this, the term IUT was not used appropriately, leading to some institutions being of mediocre quality and not having an equivalent degree in France. Later, some private institutions emerged which used the IUT as their name, but they were not regulated under the original French system and awarded lower quality qualifications.

**Question 0**

In which Venezuelan city was the first IUT?

**Question 1**

Who pioneered the French system of technical education?

**Document number 20**

**Text number 0**

The Wayback Machine is a digital archive of the World Wide Web and other information on the Internet, created by the Internet Archive, a non-profit organisation based in San Francisco, California, USA. It was founded by Brewster Kahle and Bruce Gilliat and is maintained by Alexa Internet Content. The service allows users to see archived versions of web pages from different times, what the archive calls a "three-dimensional index".

**Question 0**

Where does the data stored in the Wayback Machine come from?

**Question 1**

Which company made the Wayback Machine?

**Question 2**

Where is the Internet Archive headquarters located?

**Question 3**

Who are the founders of the Internet Archive?

**Question 4**

What term does the Internet Archive use to describe the Wayback Machine?

**Question 5**

Where does the information stored in the Internet Archive come from?

**Question 6**

Which company created the World Wide Web?

**Question 7**

Where is Bruce Gillat's head office located?

**Question 8**

Who are the founders of the World Wide Web?

**Question 9**

What term does the World Wide Web use to describe the Wayback Machine?

**Text number 1**

Since 1996, they have been archiving cached web pages on their large Linux nodes. They visit the sites every few weeks or months and archive a new version if the content has changed. Visitors can also save sites on the fly if they are provided with a link to do so. The idea is to capture and archive content that would otherwise be lost whenever a site is changed or closed. Their grand vision is to archive the entire Internet.

**Question 0**

What operating system is used on the Wayback Machine servers?

**Question 1**

When does the Wayback Machine save a copy of a website?

**Question 2**

What is the ultimate goal of the Wayback Machine?

**Question 3**

What operating system is used on Internet servers?

**Question 4**

When is a copy of a website stored on the internet?

**Question 5**

What is the ultimate goal of the visitors?

**Question 6**

Where can Linux clusters take over sites?

**Question 7**

What Linux nodes are hoped to be hijacked?

**Text number 2**

The name Wayback Machine was chosen as an amusing reference to the plot of the animated series The Rocky and Bullwinkle Show. In one of the series' cartoon installments, Peabody's Improbable History, the main characters Peabody and Sherman regularly used a time machine called a "WABAC machine" (pronounced way-back) to witness, participate in and, in most cases, alter famous events in history.

**Question 0**

Which TV series inspired the name of the Wayback Machine?

**Question 1**

Which Rocky and Bullwinkle Show characters used a device that allowed them to travel through time?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the machine used by Mr Peabody and Mr Sherman?

**Question 3**

Which TV series was the inspiration for the name WABAC?

**Question 4**

Which Rocky and Bullwinkle Show characters used a device that allowed them to travel via WABAC?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the machine Rocky used?

**Question 6**

What was used to change the events of the plot?

**Question 7**

What was chosen as a funny reference to change Mr Peabody?

**Text number 3**

Brewster1996 Kahle, together with Bruce Gilliat, developed software to explore and download all publicly available World Wide Web pages, the Gopher hierarchy, the Netnews (Usenet) information system and downloadable software. The data collected by these "crawlers" do not include all the information available on the Internet, as much of it is restricted by the publisher or stored in inaccessible databases. These 'crawlers' also follow the standard of excluding robots from websites whose owners do not want them to appear in search results or to be cached. To address the inconsistencies of partially cached websites, the Internet Archive developed Archive-It.org in 2005, a website that allows institutions and content providers to voluntarily collect and preserve collections of digital content and create digital archives.

**Question 0**

When was the software needed to index and archive the network created?

**Question 1**

What is the term used for programs that automatically visit websites and store the information they find?

**Question 2**

What is the rule by which the crawlers decide which sites are stored?

**Question 3**

Which website was created to mitigate the problems associated with incomplete copies of websites?

**Question 4**

When was it necessary to include all the information available on the internet?

**Question 5**

What is the term used for programs that automatically visit websites and save the board system they find?

**Question 6**

What rule do websites follow when defining the sites to be stored?

**Question 7**

What website was created to alleviate the problems associated with Bruce Gilliat?

**Question 8**

When did Brewster Kate and Bruce Gilliat develop the software for downloading crawlers?

**Text number 4**

The data had been stored on digital tape for five years, and Kahle had sometimes given researchers and scientists access to the clumsy database. On its fifth anniversary, the archive was unveiled and opened to the public at a ceremony at the University of California, Berkeley.

**Question 0**

What was the original medium used to store the data in the Internet Archive?

**Question 1**

Who ever had access to the archive database?

**Question 2**

When was the archive made public?

**Question 3**

Where was the launch of the publicly accessible archive held?

**Question 4**

What was the original medium used to store California data?

**Question 5**

Who was ever allowed to attend the public ceremony of the archive?

**Question 6**

At what point was the archive made clumsy?

**Question 7**

Where was the launch event for the digital tape?

**Question 8**

Who let researchers and scientists use Berkeley?

**Text number 5**

Snapshots are usually available for more than six months after they are archived, or in some cases even later; this can be 24 months or longer. The frequency of snapshots varies, so not all monitored website updates are stored. Sometimes there is a gap of several weeks or years between snapshots.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the stored versions of the site?

**Question 1**

What is the minimum amount of time before most snapshots are released for viewing?

**Question 2**

Which term describes the speed at which snapshots of websites are taken?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the saved versions of the update?

**Question 4**

What is the minimum time that elapses before most snapshots are released for storage?

**Question 5**

What term describes the speed of creating webpages in a short time?

**Question 6**

How many months can it take before a time slot is available?

**Question 7**

How long is the time between incidents?

**Text number 6**

After August 2008, sites had to be listed in the Open Directory. According to information provided by Jeff Kaplan of the Internet Archive in November 2010, other sites were still being archived, but newer sites would only become visible after the next major indexing, a rare event.

**Question 0**

When must a website have been listed in the Open Directory to be included in the repository?

**Question 1**

Who announced that sites that are not in the Open Directory will still be stored, but will not be published until the repository is re-indexed?

**Question 2**

When does Kaplan comment on the status of non-Open Directory sites?

**Question 3**

When do websites have to be in the Open Directory to be included in Kaplan?

**Question 4**

Who announced that sites that are not in the Open Directory will still be stored, but will not be published until Kaplan is re-indexed?

**Question 5**

When did Kaplan comment on the role of open directory sites?

**Question 6**

Why have sites been listed in the Internet Archive since August 2008?

**Question 7**

When did Kaplan make comments on the open directory?

**Text number 7**

In 2009[update], the Wayback Machine contained about three petabytes of data, growing at a rate of 100 terabytes per month; in 2003, the reported growth rate was 12 terabytes per month. The data is stored in PetaBox rack systems manufactured by Capricorn Technologies.

**Question 0**

How much data did the Wayback Machine store in 2009?

**Question 1**

What was the growth rate of the amount of data stored by the Wayback Machine since 2003?

**Question 2**

Where does the Wayback Machine store its data?

**Question 3**

Who manufactures PetaBox rack systems?

**Question 4**

What was the size of the data stored in payment systems in 2009?

**Question 5**

What was the growth rate of the volume of data stored in payment systems in 2003?

**Question 6**

Where will the Wayback Machine keep its technology?

**Question 7**

Who manufactures interest rate systems?

**Question 8**

What is stored in Petabox's petabyte systems?

**Text number 8**

In 2009, the Internet Archive moved its custom storage architecture to Sun Open Storage, and its new data centre is located in the Sun Modular Datacenter on the Sun Microsystems campus in California.

**Question 0**

When did the Internet Archive get the opportunity to use its data storage platform?

**Question 1**

Which platform did the Internet Archive adopt in 2009?

**Question 2**

Where does the Internet Archive host the data centre?

**Question 3**

When did the Internet Archive give California access to its platform?

**Question 4**

On which campus did the Internet Archive go live in 2009?

**Question 5**

Where does the Internet Archive host the solar repository?

**Question 6**

When did the Internet Archive leave California?

**Question 7**

In which state is the first data centre located?

**Text number 9**

A new, improved version of the Wayback Machine 2011, with an updated interface and a more recent index of archived content, was made available for public testing.

**Question 0**

When was the Wayback Machine update released for testing?

**Question 1**

When was the game update released for testing?

**Question 2**

What did the Wayback Machine keep intact?

**Question 3**

What was closed for testing?

**Question 4**

Which used the same index of archived content?

**Question 5**

When did the Wayback Machine go offline?

**Text number 10**

In March 2011, the Wayback Machine forum stated that "The new beta version of the Wayback Machine has a more comprehensive and up-to-date index of all indexed material2010, and will continue to be updated regularly.". The index that drives the classic Wayback Machine has little material that has gone beyond 2008, and there are no plans for further updates to the index as it will be phased out this year".

**Question 0**

When were the details of the test version of the updated Wayback Machine released?

**Question 1**

The older version of the Wayback Machine didn't have much new information after what year?

**Question 2**

The newer version of the Wayback Machine included a date up to what year?

**Question 3**

When were the details of the final version published?

**Question 4**

After what year did the older version of the Wayback Machine have a lot of new information?

**Question 5**

What year was the oldest version of the Wayback Machine?

**Question 6**

When did the Wayback forum start talking about the predecessor of the Wayback engine?

**Question 7**

What is the little material since 2007?

**Text number 11**

In October 2013, the company launched "Save a Page", a feature that allows any internet user to archive the content of a URL. This came amid threats of abuse of the service for hosting malicious binaries.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the feature that allowed users to save a snapshot of the site?

**Question 1**

When was the Save page introduced?

**Question 2**

What was the function that allowed users to save the URL of the website?

**Question 3**

When was the URL available?

**Question 4**

Where did the threat of theft come from?

**Question 5**

When did the company announce the "Save a Binary" programme?

**Question 6**

What will "Save a Company" host?

**Text number 12**

In the 2009 case Netbula, LLC v. Chordiant Software Inc., defendant Chordiant filed a motion seeking to enjoin Netbula from disabling a robots.txt file on its website that caused the Wayback Machine to retroactively remove access to earlier versions of pages it had archived from Nebula's site that Chordiant believed supported its claim.

**Question 0**

Which 2009 lawsuit involved the Wayback Machine?

**Question 1**

Which company thought Wayback Machine data was important to its argument?

**Question 2**

What did Chordiant ask the court to remove from the Netbula website?

**Question 3**

Which legal battle in 2009 was about Netbula robots?

**Question 4**

Which company thought Wayback Machine data was important for robots?

**Question 5**

What did the Wayback Machine ask the court to remove from the Netbulas site?

**Question 6**

What did the Wayback Machine believe supported its case?

**Question 7**

Who filed a petition to force the Wayback Machine to remove the robots.txt file?

**Text number 13**

Netbula opposed the request on the grounds that the defendants asked to change the Netbula website and that they should have requested the Internet Archive pages directly. However, an employee of the Internet Archive submitted an affidavit supporting Chordiant's submission, stating that the Internet Archive could not produce the web pages in any other way "without significant burden, cost and disruption to its operations".

**Question 0**

Who did Netbula believe was the entity that should be responsible for making its snapshots available?

**Question 1**

Which party is the Internet Archive on?

**Question 2**

Who did Netbula think should be responsible for the availability of its costs?

**Question 3**

Which party did Netbula align himself with?

**Question 4**

Who objected to the application on the grounds that the respondents were asking to change Chordiant's website?

**Question 5**

What would have been the cost to Netbula of producing a website?

**Question 6**

Who gave an affidavit in support of Netubla's application?

**Text number 14**

Judge Howard Lloyd of the Northern District of California, San Jose Division rejected Netbula's claims and ordered Netbula to temporarily disable the robots.txt block so that Chordiant could retrieve the archived pages it requested.

**Question 0**

Which judge presided over Netbula v Chordiant?

**Question 1**

In which court was the case of Netbula v Chordiant heard?

**Question 2**

Which side won the debate on the Netbula robots.txt file?

**Question 3**

Which judge presided over the case California v. Chordiant?

**Question 4**

In which court was the case California v Chordiant heard?

**Question 5**

Which party won its argument on the California robots.txt file?

**Question 6**

Who rejected California's arguments?

**Question 7**

Why was California allowed to remove the robots.txt block?

**Text number 15**

In the October 2004 case Telewizja Polska USA, Inc. v. Echostar Satellite, No. 02 C 3293, 65 Fed. R. Evid. Serv. 673 (N.D. Ill. Oct. 15, 2004), a litigant attempted to use the Wayback Machine archive as a source of admissible evidence, perhaps for the first time. Telewizja Polska provides TVP Polonia and EchoStar operates the Dish Network. Prior to the trial, EchoStar announced that it intended to offer Wayback Machine snapshots as evidence of past content on Telewizja Polska's website. Telewizja Polska filed a pre-trial motion to exclude the snapshots on the grounds of hearsay and unverified source, but Judge Arlander Keys rejected Telewizja Polska's hearsay argument and denied TVP's motion to exclude the evidence at trial. At trial, however, District Court Judge Ronald Guzman overruled Magistrate Keys' findings and held that neither the sworn statement of an employee of the Internet Archive nor the underlying web pages (i.e. Telewizja Polska's website) were admissible as evidence. Judge Guzman reasoned that the employee's affidavit contained both hearsay and vague supporting statements, and the alleged web page printouts were not themselves probative[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What does Telewizja Polska do?

**Question 1**

What is the EchoStar platform?

**Question 2**

Which judge rejected Telewizja Polska's attempt to block the use of Internet archive content as evidence?

**Question 3**

Which judge overturned Keys' decision?

**Question 4**

What will Telewizja Polska offer?

**Question 5**

What is the Romand Guzmans platform?

**Question 6**

Which judge rejected Echostar's attempt to block the use of Internet archive content as evidence?

**Question 7**

Which judge overturned Polska's conviction?

**Question 8**

Who rejected Echostar's claim of hearsay?

**Text number 16**

Provided that certain additional requirements are met (e.g. an authoritative opinion from the archivist), the US Patent Office and the European Patent Office will accept Internet Archive date stamps as proof of when a particular web page was available to the public. These dates are used to determine whether a web page is available as prior art, for example, when examining a patent application.

**Question 0**

When are Internet Archive timestamps useful for patent offices?

**Question 1**

What is an example of a condition that must be met in order for Internet Archive data to be accepted for submission to patent offices in the US and Europe?

**Question 2**

When are Internet Archive timestamps harmful to patent offices?

**Question 3**

What is an example of a condition that must be met for Internet Archive data to be considered acceptable for submission to patent offices on the Internet?

**Question 4**

What is used to determine whether a patent is available?

**Question 5**

What accepts public date stamps?

**Question 6**

What do patent offices require before they accept job applications?

**Text number 17**

There are technical limitations to website archiving, which means that the results of website archives can be misused by opposing parties in litigation. This problem can be exacerbated by the practice of presenting screenshots of web pages in complaints, replies or expert reports, even though the underlying links are not visible and may therefore contain errors. For example, repositories such as Wayback Machine do not fill in forms and therefore do not include content from non-REST based e-commerce databases in their repositories.

**Question 0**

What are the restrictions on keeping copies of the website?

**Question 1**

Which element of the screenshots can be omitted to make them unreliable evidence?

**Question 2**

Which parts of websites are not used by the Wayback Machine?

**Question 3**

What kind of websites contain information that is not stored by the Wayback Machine?

**Question 4**

What are the restrictions on storing copies of the Wayback Machine?

**Question 5**

Which element can be omitted from Wayback engines to make them unreliable evidence?

**Question 6**

Which elements of websites are not used by the repositories?

**Question 7**

What kind of websites contain information that is not captured by screenshots?

**Question 8**

When can counterparties misuse e-commerce?

**Text number 18**

In Europe, the Wayback Machine could be interpreted as a violation of copyright laws. Only the content creator can decide where his content is published or reproduced, so the archive would have to remove the pages from its system at the request of the content creator. The exclusion policy for the Wayback Machine can be found in the FAQ section of the site. The Wayback Machine also retroactively respects robots.txt files, meaning that pages that are currently blocked from robots on the live network will also be temporarily removed from the repository.

**Question 0**

What laws could the Wayback Machine break in Europe?

**Question 1**

What should the Internet Archive do if someone whose content is available through the Wayback Machine requests it?

**Question 2**

Where on the site are the Wayback Machine rules on content removal?

**Question 3**

What kind of laws could the Wayback Machine break in the FAQ?

**Question 4**

What should an Internet Archive do if someone requests it, if its content is available in robots.txt files?

**Question 5**

Where in Europe do the Wayback Machine rules apply to content removal?

**Question 6**

What can be in the robots.txt files section of a website?

**Question 7**

Who can decide when pages are removed from Europe?

**Text number 19**

In late 2002, the Internet Archive removed several sites critical of Scientology from the Wayback Machine. According to the error message, this was in response to "a request from the site owner". It was later clarified that lawyers for the Church of Scientology had requested the removal and that the site owners did not want their material removed.

**Question 0**

In 2002, websites containing content critical of which religious movement were removed from the Internet Archive?

**Question 1**

Who was wrongly given the task of removing sites critical of Scientology from the Internet Archive?

**Question 2**

Who was the party that asked for the critical sites to be removed?

**Question 3**

Which websites critical of the religious movement were removed from the Wayback Machine in 2002?

**Question 4**

Who was wrongly blamed for the removal of sites critical of Scientology from the Wayback Machine?

**Question 5**

Who was the actual party that requested the removal of the Wayback Machine?

**Question 6**

When did the Church of Scientology delete files?

**Question 7**

Who didn't want the Wayback Machine removed?

**Text number 20**

In 2003, Harding Earley Follmer & Frailey defended a client in a trademark dispute using the Wayback Machine. The attorneys were able to prove that the claims made by the plaintiff were invalid because they were based on content from the plaintiff's website from several years ago. The plaintiff, Healthcare Advocates, then amended its complaint to include the Internet Archive, accusing the organization of copyright infringement and violations of the DMCA and the Computer Fraud and Abuse Act. Healthcare Advocates claimed that because it had installed a robots.txt file on its site, even after filing the original lawsuit, it had removed all previous copies of the plaintiff's site from the Wayback Machine. The lawsuit was settled out of court.

**Question 0**

Which law firm used the Wayback Machine to protect its client in 2003?

**Question 1**

Which firm brought the action against Harding, Earley, Follmer & Frailey's client?

**Question 2**

Who did health care advocates turn into the defendant in the case?

**Question 3**

What laws did Healthcare Advocates accuse the Internet Archive of breaking?

**Question 4**

Which law firm used the Computer Fraud and Abuse Act to protect its client in 2003?

**Question 5**

Which company filed a lawsuit against Harding Early Follmer & Frailey?

**Question 6**

Which of the health care advocates changed their case to include it as a plaintiff?

**Question 7**

What laws did Healthcare Advocates accuse Early Follmer & Frailey of breaking?

**Question 8**

What Early Follmer & Frailey should have removed?

**Text number 21**

The Robots.txt file is used as part of the Robots Exclusion Standard, a voluntary protocol followed by the Internet Archive to prevent bots from crawling certain pages that its creator has specified as off-limits. As a result, the Internet Archive has removed a number of web pages that are no longer available through the Wayback Machine. Currently, the Internet Archive applies the robots.txt rules retroactively; if a site such as Healthcare Advocates is blocked by the Internet Archive, any previously archived pages on the domain will also no longer be accessible. For blocked sites, only the robots.txt file will be archived.

**Question 0**

What is the standard protocol for robot exclusion?

**Question 1**

What file is used to exercise the rights under the standard robot exclusion standard?

**Question 2**

If a website prevents the Internet Archive from saving it, which file is still saved?

**Question 3**

What is the Internet Archive protocol?

**Question 4**

What file is used to exercise the rights promoted by the Internet Archive?

**Question 5**

If a website prevents the Internet Archive from saving it, which file is not available?

**Question 6**

What do health advocates respect?

**Text number 22**

However, the Internet Archive says: "Sometimes a site owner will contact us directly and ask us to stop indexing or archiving a site. We will comply with these requests." In addition, the site says: "The Internet Archive has no interest in maintaining or providing access to the websites or other Internet documents of individuals who do not want their material in the collection. "

**Question 0**

Who will ensure that it will respond to direct contacts requesting the removal of material from the archive?

**Question 1**

Who assures that it will respond to direct contracts requesting the removal of material from websites?

**Question 2**

What are the owners not interested in?

**Question 3**

What do website owners do about requests?

**Question 4**

How does the Internet Archive contact owners?

**Question 5**

Who is interested in keeping the websites of people who do not want their material in the collection?

**Text number 23**

In December 2005, activist Suzanne Shell filed a lawsuit demanding that the Internet Archive pay her USD 100 000 for archiving her profane-justice.org website from 1999 to 2004. On 20 January 2006, the Internet Archive filed a declaratory judgment action in the US District Court for the Northern District of California, seeking a judicial ruling that the Internet Archive did not infringe Shell's copyright. Shell responded by counterclaiming against Internet Archive for archiving his site, which he claims violates his terms of use. On 13 February 2007, the US District Court for the District of Colorado dismissed all counterclaims except for breach of contract. The Internet Archive did not dismiss the copyright infringement claims that Shell brought against its copying activities, but which would also go forward.

**Question 0**

Who sued the Internet Archive in 2005?

**Question 1**

What was the URL owned by Suzanne Shell?

**Question 2**

In which court have the Internet Archive's counterclaims been brought?

**Question 3**

In which jurisdiction does the court invalidate counterclaims?

**Question 4**

Who sued the Internet Archive in 2004?

**Question 5**

What was the URL owned by the Internet Archive?

**Question 6**

In which court were Suzanne Shell's counterclaims brought?

**Question 7**

In which jurisdiction has the court annulled the claims?

**Question 8**

When did Suzanne Shell take legal action?

**Text number 24**

The Internet Archive and Suzanne Shell jointly announced on 25 April 2007 that the lawsuit had been settled. The Internet Archive stated that "...it has no interest in including in the Wayback Machine the material of individuals who do not want their online content archived. We acknowledge that Ms. Shell has a valid and enforceable copyright in her website, and we regret that the inclusion of her website in the Wayback Machine led to this lawsuit." Shell said: "I respect the historical value of the Internet Archive's goal. I never intended to interfere with or cause any harm to that goal."

**Question 0**

When did Suzanne Shell's lawsuit against the Internet Archive end?

**Question 1**

Who said they don't want to infringe the copyright of individuals?

**Question 2**

Who said they did not want to cause damage to the Internet Archive?

**Question 3**

When did Wayback Machine's lawsuit against the Internet Archive end?

**Question 4**

Who declared that he did not want to offend the values of Suzanne Shell?

**Question 5**

Who said they didn't want to harm the Wayback Machine?

**Question 6**

Who regretted the inclusion of the Wayback Mountain website?

**Question 7**

Who never intended to interfere with Suzanne Shell's goal?

**Text number 25**

In 2013-14, a porn actress attempted to remove archived images of herself, first by sending several DMCA requests to the archive and then in Canadian federal court.

**Question 0**

How did the actor first try to get his picture removed?

**Question 1**

What legal system did the actor use after filing the DMCA petitions?

**Question 2**

What was the first thing the actor did to try to get the DMCA repealed?

**Question 3**

What legal action did the actress take after the pornographic images were archived?

**Question 4**

When did a porn actor send multiple requests to the DMCA?

**Question 5**

What was the DMCA trying to remove?

**Question 6**

When did the DMCA try to remove archived images?

**Document number 21**

**Text number 0**

The Republic of the Netherlands, also known as the Republic of the Seven United Netherlands (Republiek der Zeven Verenigde Nederlanden), the Republic of the United Republic of the Netherlands or the Republic of the Seven United Provinces (Republiek der Zeven Verenigde Provinciën), was a republic in Europe from 1581, when part of the Netherlands seceded from Spanish rule, until 1795. It preceded the Republic of Batavia, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the United Kingdom of the Netherlands and finally the present Kingdom of the Netherlands. Alternative names are the United Provinces (Verenigde Provinciën), the Dutch Federation (Foederatae Belgii Provinciae) and the Federation of the Netherlands (Belgica Foederata).

**Question 0**

By what other names is the Dutch Republic known?

**Question 1**

At what time was the Dutch Republic a European republic?

**Question 2**

Which republics preceded the Dutch Republic?

**Question 3**

Also known as the Seventeen United Dutch Republics?

**Question 4**

When did part of Spain secede from the Netherlands?

**Question 5**

What other republic preceded the Republic of Batavia?

**Question 6**

By what name was the Kingdom of the Netherlands later known?

**Question 7**

Which year marked the beginning of the Spanish Republic?

**Question 8**

Which republics preceded the Spanish Empire?

**Question 9**

By what other names is the Republic of Batvia known?

**Question 10**

During which period was the Kingdom of the Netherlands a European republic?

**Question 11**

Name one name by which the Republic of Batvia is known?

**Text number 1**

Until the 16th century, the territory of the Netherlands - roughly equivalent to today's Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg - consisted of several duchies, counties and principalities, almost all of which were under the jurisdiction of the Holy Roman Empire, except for the county of Flanders, which was part of the Kingdom of France.

**Question 0**

Which of the present countries formed the Alamama?

**Question 1**

Which provinces in the Netherlands were not under the control of the Holy Roman Empire?

**Question 2**

Which countries were considered low countries after the sixteenth century?

**Question 3**

What did the Roman Empire rule?

**Question 4**

Which kingdom ruled the county of Flanders?

**Question 5**

Under which empire was the Holy Roman Empire?

**Question 6**

Which three countries were part of the Kingdom of France?

**Question 7**

What were the Alamays under the Kingdom of France made up of?

**Question 8**

Which province was part of the Holy Roman Empire?

**Question 9**

Until what century was the county of Flanders part of the Netherlands?

**Question 10**

Name one form of government that the county of Flanders had when it was under the control of the Holy Roman Empire?

**Text number 2**

Most of the Netherlands had fallen under the rule of Burgundy and later the House of Habsburg. In 1549 the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V issued the Pragmatic Pact, which further united the seventeen provinces under his rule. Charles was succeeded by his son, King Philip II of Spain.1568In the Netherlands, William I. The king, led by the Orange, rebelled against Philip II because of high taxes, government persecution of Protestants and Philip's efforts to modernise and centralise the decentralised medieval administrative structures of the provinces. This began the Eighty Years' War.

**Question 0**

Which houses ruled most of the Netherlands?

**Question 1**

Who gave the pragmatic sanction?

**Question 2**

In what year did the Netherlands rise up against Philip II?

**Question 3**

Why did the Dutch people rise up against Philip II?

**Question 4**

Low lands were mostly dominated by what two houses?

**Question 5**

What did Charles V prevent in 1549?

**Question 6**

What is still part of the seventeen provinces?

**Question 7**

When did Philip II conquer the Netherlands?

**Question 8**

Which war ended in a rebellion led by William I?

**Question 9**

When did the House of Burgundy issue the Pragmatic Sanction?

**Question 10**

What did the modernisation of administrative structures do to the role of the Netherlands?

**Question 11**

When did the House of Burgundy revolt against Philip II?

**Question 12**

Give two reasons why the Dutch countries turned against Philip II?

**Question 13**

Which event began after the rebellion unleashed by King Philip II of Spain?

**Text number 3**

1579The six northern provinces of the Netherlands sign the Union of Utrecht, promising to support each other in defending themselves against the Spanish army. This was followed in 1581 by the Act of Abolition, by which the provinces declared their independence from Philip II.

**Question 0**

In what year was the Utrecht Union signed?

**Question 1**

Who signed the Utrecht Union?

**Question 2**

What was the provincial declaration of independence from Philip II?

**Question 3**

In what year was the divestment law signed?

**Question 4**

What was the purpose of the Utrecht Union?

**Question 5**

In what year did the Low Countries sign the Utrecht Union?

**Question 6**

Who promised to help each other attack the Spanish army?

**Question 7**

Who declared independence from Philip II in 1579?

**Question 8**

Who made the Utrecht Union declare independence?

**Question 9**

Who did the provinces promise to support with the divestment law?

**Question 10**

Who signed the Union of Utrecht in 1581?

**Question 11**

Under what name was the Declaration of Independence from the Netherlands issued?

**Question 12**

What did the Low Country provinces sign when they promised to support each other against Philip II?

**Question 13**

In which year was the Spanish Declaration of Independence signed?

**Question 14**

Who pledged to support each other in their defence against Philip II?

**Text number 4**

1582The united provinces invited Duke Francis of Anjou to lead them, but after the failed attempt to take Antwerp in 1583, the Duke left the Netherlands again. After the murder of William of Orange (10 July 1584), both Henry III of France and Elizabeth I of England refused the offer of sovereignty. However, the latter agreed to transform the united provinces into an English protectorate (Treaty of Nonsuch, 1585) and sent the Earl of Leicester as governor-general. The Union of Utrecht is considered the foundation of the Republic of the Seven United Provinces, which was not recognised by the Spanish Empire until the Peace of Westphalia in 1648.

**Question 0**

In what year did the united provinces invite Duke Francis of Anjou to lead them?

**Question 1**

In what year did Duke Francis of Anjou leave the Netherlands?

**Question 2**

When was William of Orange murdered?

**Question 3**

Who agreed to turn the united provinces into an English protectorate?

**Question 4**

In what year did the united provinces become a federation?

**Question 5**

In what year did the Duke of Anjou conquer the united provinces?

**Question 6**

Who was talking about Antwerp in 1583?

**Question 7**

Which two rulers fought for the provinces after the assassination of William of Orange?

**Question 8**

Which treaty gave England sovereignty over the United Provinces?

**Question 9**

In what year did the Spanish Empire stop recognising the Republic of the Seven United Provinces?

**Question 10**

When was the Duke of Anjou murdered?

**Question 11**

When did Henry III leave the Netherlands?

**Question 12**

When did the Duke of Anjou refuse to offer autonomy?

**Question 13**

Who was sent as governor-general to the Spanish Empire?

**Question 14**

What did Henry III do to the United Provinces after William of Orange was murdered?

**Text number 5**

The republic of the united provinces lasted until the republican revolutions of 1783-1795 created the Batavian Republic. During this period, republican troops occupied several major Dutch cities. The monarchist troops who had originally fled returned with British, Austrian and Prussian forces and retook the Netherlands. Republican troops fled to France, but then successfully attacked again alongside the French Republican army. When the French Republic became the French Empire under Napoleon, the Batavian Republic was replaced by the Kingdom of the Netherlands under Napoleon.

**Question 0**

What events created the Batavian Republic?

**Question 1**

To which country did the Republican troops flee?

**Question 2**

Which republic was replaced by the Napoleonic Kingdom of the Netherlands?

**Question 3**

Which republic began with a series of republican revolutions?

**Question 4**

What did the Republic of Batavia participate in between 1783 and 1795?

**Question 5**

During which period did the Republican troops lose several major Dutch cities?

**Question 6**

Which republic replaced Napoleon's Kingdom of the Netherlands?

**Question 7**

Who escaped from France to the Netherlands?

**Question 8**

What led to the creation of the French Republic?

**Question 9**

Who returned to recapture the Republic of Batavia?

**Question 10**

Where did the Prussian troops flee to?

**Question 11**

What became of the French Republic under the British?

**Question 12**

Which kingdom replaced the monarchist forces during Napoleon?

**Text number 6**

The Netherlands gained independence from France in 1813. The Anglo-Dutch Treaty of 1814 used the names "United Provinces of the Netherlands" and "United Netherlands". In 1815, it was united with the Austrian Netherlands, Luxembourg and Liège ('the southern provinces') to form the Kingdom of the Netherlands, informally known as the United Kingdom of the Netherlands, in order to create a strong buffer state north of France. After the independence of Belgium and Luxembourg, the state was unambiguously known as the Kingdom of the Netherlands, as it still is.

**Question 0**

In what year did the Netherlands gain independence from France?

**Question 1**

What names were used in the Anglo-Dutch Treaty of 1814?

**Question 2**

Which countries made up the Kingdom of the Netherlands?

**Question 3**

When did Belgium become independent from France?

**Question 4**

By what name was Luxembourg known in the Anglo-Dutch Treaty of 1814?

**Question 5**

Which kingdom created a buffer state north of Belgium?

**Question 6**

What happened to the Kingdom of the Netherlands after France became independent?

**Question 7**

What did the Southern Provinces Agreement achieve for the Netherlands?

**Text number 7**

The Dutch Golden Age From the late 1500s onwards, the Dutch Republic dominated world trade in the 17th century, conquering a vast colonial empire and operating the largest merchant fleet of any country. The County of the Netherlands was the most prosperous and urbanised region in the world.

**Question 0**

At what time did the Dutch Republic dominate world trade?

**Question 1**

What was the most prosperous and urbanised region in the world in the 17th century?

**Question 2**

When did the Netherlands dominate world trade?

**Question 3**

What was the position of the Netherlands in the Golden Age compared to the rest of the world?

**Question 4**

What did Holland conquer in the 17th century?

**Question 5**

What kind of navy did the Netherlands have in the 17th century?

**Question 6**

Which merchant fleet was the wealthiest and most urbanised?

**Text number 8**

The spirit of free trade was strongly reinforced by the development of a modern and efficient stock market in the Netherlands. The Netherlands has the oldest stock exchange in the world, founded in 1602 by a Dutch East India Company. Rotterdam has the oldest stock exchange in the Netherlands, but the world's first stock exchange - the stock exchange of the Dutch East India Company - went public in six different cities. A court later ruled that the company had to be legally resident in one city, so Amsterdam is recognised as the oldest such institution based on modern trading principles. Although the banking system developed in the Netherlands, it was quickly adopted by the well-connected English, boosting England's economic output.

**Question 0**

When was the stock exchange established in the Netherlands?

**Question 1**

Which city in the Netherlands has the oldest stock exchange?

**Question 2**

How many cities are inhabited by the Dutch East India Company?

**Question 3**

In which city did the Dutch East India Company decide to reside after a court ruled that it could legally operate in only one city?

**Question 4**

When was the oldest stock exchange in England founded?

**Question 5**

Which court established the Dutch stock exchange?

**Question 6**

Where did the spirit of the times develop?

**Question 7**

Who adopted the modern trading principles that boosted their economy?

**Question 8**

How many cities were inhabited in the Netherlands?

**Text number 9**

Between 1590 and 1712, the Dutch also had one of the strongest and fastest navies in the world, which enabled them to carry out a wide range of conquests, including breaking the Portuguese sphere of influence in the Indian Ocean and the East, and a lucrative slave trade from Africa and the Pacific.

**Question 0**

At what time did the Dutch have one of the strongest and fastest fleets in the world?

**Question 1**

Where did the Dutch trade in slaves from?

**Question 2**

What was one of the conquests of the Dutch navy?

**Question 3**

Where did the Portuguese trade in slaves come from?

**Question 4**

When did Portugal have a strong and fast navy?

**Question 5**

What did Africa break in the Indian Ocean and the East?

**Question 6**

Where was the Dutch fleet based?

**Question 7**

During which period did Africa break the influence of Portugal?

**Text number 10**

The republic was a federation of seven provinces, each with its own government and a high degree of autonomy, and a federation of several so-called "generalships". The latter were governed directly by a federal government, the Generalstaat (Dutch: Staten-Generaal), which sat in The Hague and consisted of representatives from each of the seven provinces. The provinces of the Republic were in formal feudal order:

**Question 0**

How many provinces did the Dutch Republic consist of?

**Question 1**

Who controlled Generality Lands?

**Question 2**

What was the general government made up of?

**Question 3**

In what order was The Hague organised?

**Question 4**

What was a federal state?

**Question 5**

How many governments were there in the Dutch Republic?

**Question 6**

What did the feudal order consist of?

**Question 7**

Where did the federal government sit?

**Text number 11**

In fact, there was an eighth county, County Drenthe, but this area was so poor that it was exempt from paying federal taxes and therefore had no representation in the states. Each county was governed by a provincial government, whose main executive officer (though not the official head of state) was the raadspensionaris. In times of war, the stadtholder, who commanded the army, had more power than the raadspensionaris.

**Question 0**

What was the eighth province of the Dutch Republic?

**Question 1**

Why was Drenthe County denied representation in the General Government?

**Question 2**

What was the most important executive official in the county?

**Question 3**

Who had more power during the war than the pensioners?

**Question 4**

Who commanded the army?

**Question 5**

What was the state exempted from?

**Question 6**

What was the tax exemption denied to the state?

**Question 7**

What did each raadspensionaris possess?

**Question 8**

What kind of power did the county of Drenthe have during the war?

**Question 9**

Who led the representation in the States-General?

**Text number 12**

In theory, the states of each province were free to appoint stadtholders and were subject to them. In practice, however, the stadtholders of most provinces were always chosen from among the Oranian princes of the Oranian-Nassau family, starting with William the Silent. Zeeland and Utrecht in general had the same stadtholder as the Netherlands.

**Question 0**

Who appointed the stadtholders?

**Question 1**

Who were always elected as stadtholders in most provinces?

**Question 2**

Which countries had the same stadtholder as the Netherlands?

**Question 3**

What two things define princes in theory?

**Question 4**

Who appointed the Princes of Orange?

**Question 5**

Who had the same princes as the Dutch?

**Question 6**

Who was under Zeeland and Utrecht?

**Question 7**

What were Zeeland and Utrecht always called?

**Text number 13**

There was a constant struggle for power between the Orangists, who supported the stadtholders and especially the princes of Orange, and the republicans, who supported the general states and hoped to replace the semi-hereditary nature of the stadtholders with a true republican structure.

**Question 0**

What group of people supported the Stadtholders, especially the Princes of Orange?

**Question 1**

Who wanted to replace the stadtholders with a republican structure?

**Question 2**

What did the Orangists want to replace in the power struggle?

**Question 3**

What was the conflict between the Stadtholders and the Orangists?

**Question 4**

What is the current system of governance that the Republicans wanted to protect?

**Question 5**

What did city leaders hope to replace the current system with?

**Question 6**

What was the nature of the true republican structure?

**Text number 14**

After the Peace of Westphalia, several border areas were transferred to the United Provinces. They were the federally administered Generaliteitslanden (Generaliteitslanden): Staats-Brabant (now North Brabant), Staats-Vlaanderen (now Zeeuws-Vlaanderen), Staats-Limburg (around Maastricht) and Staats-Oppergelre (around Venlo after 1715).

**Question 0**

Several border regions were designated as United Provinces after what?

**Question 1**

What are the border areas assigned to the merged provinces?

**Question 2**

What were the names of the border areas allocated to the United Provinces?

**Question 3**

What was transferred to the United Provinces in 1715?

**Question 4**

What were the provinces united under the Maastricht Treaty known as?

**Question 5**

What is the name of one of the United Provinces of Staats-Brabant?

**Question 6**

When were several border regions transferred to the Staats-Oppergelre?

**Question 7**

What was the federal Maastricht?

**Text number 15**

The Dutch East India Company (VOC) and the Dutch West India Company (WIC) were under the control of the General Governments of the united provinces, but some of the provinces, mainly the Netherlands and/or Zeeland, took the initiative to carry out a number of sea voyages.

**Question 0**

Who ran the Dutch East India Company (VOC) and the Dutch West India Company (WIC)?

**Question 1**

Some boat trips were mostly launched by which counties?

**Question 2**

Which companies controlled the passengers on board?

**Question 3**

Which group ruled Holland and Zeeland?

**Question 4**

What did the VOC and WIC trigger?

**Question 5**

What did the Netherlands and Zeeland control?

**Question 6**

Which project was launched by the VOC and WIC?

**Text number 16**

The framers of the US Constitution were inspired by the Constitution of the Republic of the United States Provinces, as shown by Federalist No. 20, written by James Madison. The influence, however, seems to have been negative, as Madison describes the Dutch federation as being 'characterized by governmental incivility, dissension among the provinces, foreign influence and humiliations, an uncertain existence in peace, and the peculiar calamities of war'. Apart from this, the US Declaration of Independence is similar to the Act of Abjuration, which is essentially a declaration of independence for the united provinces, but there is no concrete evidence that the former directly influenced the latter.

**Question 0**

Who influenced the constitution of the United Provinces?

**Question 1**

who described the Dutch federation as "disrespect for government, disunity between provinces, foreign influence and humiliation, precarious existence in peace and the special misfortunes of war".

**Question 2**

The US Declaration of Independence resembles what?

**Question 3**

Who influenced the divestment law?

**Question 4**

What shows that the authors of the US Constitution were inspired by the Dutch Confederacy?

**Question 5**

What is one feature that James Madison mentions that united provinces have?

**Question 6**

What is similar to Federalist No. 20?

**Question 7**

What impact did the extraordinary war accidents have on the authors of the US Constitution?

**Text number 17**

The Treaty of Utrecht of 20 January 1579 gave the Netherlands and Zeeland the right to accept only one religion (in practice Calvinism). Each of the other provinces was free to regulate the religious question as they wished, although the union stated that each person should be free to choose their own religion and that no one should be prosecuted for their religious choice. William of Orange had been a strong advocate of public and individual religious freedom, and had hoped to unite Protestants and Catholics in a new union, and for him the Union was a defeat. In practice, Catholic worship was quickly banned in all provinces, and the Reformed Church became the 'public' or 'privileged' church of the Republic.

**Question 0**

What gave Holland and Zeeland the right to accept only one religion?

**Question 1**

What did the Union say, that every person should be able to choose freely?

**Question 2**

Who was a strong supporter of religious freedom and wanted to unite Protestants and Catholics in a new union?

**Question 3**

What was banned in all provinces?

**Question 4**

When were all the other provinces allowed to adopt Calvinism only in practice?

**Question 5**

How did William of Orange hope to unite Holland and Zeeland?

**Question 6**

What religious issues were forbidden in the covenant?

**Question 7**

What did Calvinism say, that everyone should be free to choose?

**Question 8**

Which group became a strong supporter of the Republic?

**Text number 18**

During the Republic, any person wishing to hold public office had to belong to the Reformed Church and take an oath to that effect. The extent to which different religions or denominations were persecuted depended a lot on the time and the regional or city leaders. In the early days, this was particularly the case against Roman Catholics, who were the enemy religion. In 17th century Leiden, for example, people who opened their homes for worship could be fined 200 guilders (the annual wage of a skilled craftsman) and banned from entering the city. Personal religious freedom existed, however, and was one of the factors - along with economic reasons - that led to the large influx of religious refugees from other parts of Europe.

**Question 0**

What did every person who wanted to hold public office have to do during the Republic?

**Question 1**

What determined the extent to which different religions were persecuted?

**Question 2**

What was the punishment for people who opened their homes to Catholic worship in 17th century Leiden?

**Question 3**

What was one of the reasons for the large numbers of religious refugees from other parts of Europe?

**Question 4**

What did religious refugees have to observe when holding public office?

**Question 5**

What were the members of the Reformed Church in the 17th century considered to be like?

**Question 6**

What could religious refugees be fined when they open their homes to services?

**Question 7**

What factors led to the immigration of religious refugees from Leiden?

**Question 8**

Who were most services focused on in the beginning?

**Text number 19**

In the early years of the republic, controversy arose within the Reformed Church, mainly over predestination. This has come to be known as the struggle between Arminianism and Gomarianism or between the Remonstrants and the Counter-Maristrants. In 1618, the Synod of Dort addressed this issue, which led to the denial of the Remonstrant faith.

**Question 0**

What was the main controversy that arose within the Reformed Church at the beginning of the Republic?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the predestination dispute?

**Question 2**

What led to the ban on Remonstrant's faith in 1618?

**Question 3**

When was there a dispute in the Synod of Dort?

**Question 4**

Where did the controversy arise around the denial of the Remonstrate faith?

**Question 5**

Which group led to the denial of the predestination issue?

**Question 6**

By what name did the Dort Synod controversy become known?

**Question 7**

In 1618 How did the Reformed Church help resolve the dispute?

**Text number 20**

From the 1700s onwards, the situation changed from more or less active persecution of religious services to limited tolerance of other religions, as long as their services were held in secret in private churches.

**Question 0**

When did the active persecution of religious services become more about limited tolerance?

**Question 1**

Services of other religions were tolerated, as long as they followed what rule?

**Question 2**

When did the persecution of religious services take place secretly in private churches?

**Question 3**

Over what period of time did services move into a state of tolerance?

**Question 4**

What changed from worship services to private churches?

**Question 5**

What was actively persecuted when it happened in private churches?

**Question 6**

Where was persecution active?

**Document number 22**

**Text number 0**

Symbiosis (Greek σύν "together" and βίωσις "living") is the close and often long-term interaction between two different biological species. Albert1877 Bernhard Frank used the word symbiosis (previously used to describe people living in a community) to describe the relationship between lichens. The German mycologist Heinrich Anton de Bary defined it in 1879 as "the coexistence of different organisms".

**Question 0**

Where does the word "symbiosis" come from?

**Question 1**

What kind of organism did Frank use the term "symbiosis" to describe?

**Question 2**

What nationality was Heinrich Anton de Bary?

**Question 3**

What nationality was Albert Bernhard Frank?

**Question 4**

When did Heinrich Anton de Bary discover lichens?

**Question 5**

When was the word "symbiosis" discovered?

**Question 6**

In what year did Heinrich Anton de Bary become a mycologist?

**Question 7**

In what year did Albert Bernhard Frank agree to define "symbiosis" as "the coexistence of different organisms"?

**Text number 1**

Researchers have defined symbiosis in different ways. For some, symbiosis should refer only to permanent reciprocal relationships, while for others it should refer to all forms of permanent biological interaction (i.e. mutualistic, commensalistic or parasitic). After years of debate130 , current biology and ecology textbooks now use the latter "de Bary" definition or an even broader definition (where symbiosis refers to all interspecies interactions), and no longer use the restrictive definition (i.e. symbiosis refers to mutualism).

**Question 0**

How long did it take for researchers to stop using a narrow definition of symbiosis?

**Question 1**

How long did it take for scientists to discover the symbiosis?

**Question 2**

How many scientists think that symbiosis should only refer to permanent relationships?

**Question 3**

Which textbooks describe parasitic relationships as the only way to define symbiosis?

**Question 4**

What three words did de Bary use to define symbiosis?

**Text number 2**

Some symbiotic relationships are obligate, which means that both symbiotes are totally dependent on each other for survival. For example, many lichens are composed of fungal and photosynthetic symbionts that cannot live alone. Others are facultative (optional): they can live, but they do not have to live with another organism.

**Question 0**

What kind of symbiotic relationship is one in which two organisms cannot survive without each other?

**Question 1**

What kind of symbiotic relationship is one in which symbiotes can live together but also survive on their own?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a compulsory relationship?

**Question 3**

In which type of symbiotic relationship can two organisms survive without a photosynthetic symbiont?

**Question 4**

Which organism shows only a facultative symbiotic relationship?

**Question 5**

Which organism shows only an obligate symbiotic relationship?

**Question 6**

In which type of symbiotic relationship can two organisms survive without a fungal symbiont?

**Question 7**

In which type of symbiotic relationship do many organisms depend on photosynthetic symbionts?

**Text number 3**

Symbiotic relationships include associations where one organism lives on top of another (ectosymbiosis, such as mistletoe) or where one partner lives inside another (endosymbiosis, such as lactobacilli and other bacteria in humans or Symbiodinium in corals). Symbiosis is also classified according to the physical attachment of organisms; symbiosis in which organisms are physically connected is called conjunctive symbiosis, and symbiosis in which they are not connected is called disjunctive symbiosis.

**Question 0**

What is an example of ectosymbiosis?

**Question 1**

What is it called when organisms are not physically united?

**Question 2**

What is it called when one symbiont lives inside its partner?

**Question 3**

Which organism lives in both ectosymbiosis and endosymbiosis?

**Question 4**

Which organism shows disjunctive symbiosis?

**Question 5**

Which organism is an example of a conjunctive symbiosis?

**Question 6**

What is it called when one symbiont lives inside its partner and is in a bodily union with it?

**Question 7**

What is it when an organism has once been in an associated symbiosis and now it is no longer in association?

**Text number 4**

Endosymbiosis is a symbiotic relationship in which one symbiont lives in the tissues of another symbiont, either inside or outside cells. Examples include the various microbiomes, rhizobia, the nitrogen-fixing bacteria that live in nodules in the roots of legume roots, the actinomycete nitrogen-fixing bacteria called Frankia that live in nodules in the roots of alder trees, unicellular algae inside reef-building corals, and bacterial endosymbionts that produce essential nutrients for about 10-15% of insects.

**Question 0**

Which bacterial endosymbionts provide the necessary nutrition?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the bacterium in the roots of a tree?

**Question 2**

What endosymbionts live in coral?

**Question 3**

What percentage of alder root-knot nematodes provide important nutrients for insects?

**Question 4**

Which organism contains different microbiomes, rhizobia, nitrogen-fixing bacteria and unicellular algae?

**Question 5**

What percentage of Frankia bacteria provide essential nutrients to insects?

**Question 6**

What is the name of the bacterial endosymbiont that provides essential nutrients to about 10-15% of insects?

**Question 7**

What percentage of rhizobia and nitrogen-fixing bacteria live in alder rootworms?

**Text number 5**

Ectosymbiosis, also called exosymbiosis, is a symbiotic relationship in which the symbiont lives on the surface of the host's body, including the inner surface of the digestive tract or the ducts of the exocrine glands. Examples include ectoparasites such as lice, commensal ectosymbionts such as bivalves that attach to the jaws of pileated whales, and mutualistic ectosymbionts such as cleaner wrasses.

**Question 0**

Which organisms are described as living on the surface of whales?

**Question 1**

Name the parasite ectosymbiont.

**Question 2**

What is another name for ectosymbiosis?

**Question 3**

Which mutualistic ectosymbionts clean mussels that attach to the jaws of pileated whales?

**Question 4**

Which ectoparasites are also considered ectosymbionts, which are commensal and mutualistic ectosymbionts?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the animal that has shells attached to its jaw and the inner surface of its digestive tract?

**Question 6**

What ectoparasites live on the surface of the body of clean fish?

**Text number 6**

Mutualism, or reciprocal altruism between species, is a relationship between individuals of different species in which both individuals benefit. In general, only lifelong interactions involving close physical and biochemical contact can be considered symbiotic. Mutualistic relationships can be either obligatory for both species, obligatory for one but facultative for the other, or facultative for both species. Many biologists restrict the definition of symbiosis to close mutual relationships.

**Question 0**

What is another term for mutualism?

**Question 1**

How long do symbiotic relationships last?

**Question 2**

What is the term for a relationship between individuals of the same species in which both individuals benefit?

**Question 3**

Who limits the definition of symbiosis to mean both obligatory and facultative at the same time?

**Question 4**

Which period of time involving gradual biochemical contact can be considered symbiotic?

**Question 5**

What mutual altruism between species should be considered to fit the definition of symbiosis?

**Question 6**

Which interrelationships fit the definition of symbiosis?

**Text number 7**

A large proportion of herbivores have a mutualistic gut flora, which helps them digest plant matter that is more difficult to digest than animal prey. This gut flora consists of cellulose-digesting protozoa or bacteria living in the herbivores' gut. Coral reefs are the result of the interaction between coral organisms and the different types of algae that live inside them. Most terrestrial plants and soil ecosystems are based on the interaction between plants that fix carbon from the air and mycorrhizal fungi, which help to extract water and minerals from the soil.

**Question 0**

What relationship do herbivores have with the bacteria in their gut?

**Question 1**

What do coral and algae produce together?

**Question 2**

How do plants affect terrestrial ecosystems?

**Question 3**

What kind of fungus absorbs liquid and minerals from the soil?

**Question 4**

What do herbivores have to digest animal prey?

**Question 5**

Where do mycorrhizal fungi go when they take water and minerals from the soil?

**Question 6**

Where do mycorrhizal fungi return to after they have removed carbon from the air?

**Question 7**

Which organism has both cellulose-digesting protozoa and mycorrhizal fungi living in its intestine?

**Question 8**

What kind of fungi does a coral reef depend on?

**Text number 8**

An example of mutual symbiosis is the relationship between the ocellaris clownfish living in the middle of the tentacles of the Ritteri sea monsters. The ocellaris protects the anemone from anemone-eating fish, while the stinging tentacles of the anemone protect the clownfish from its predators. The clownfish's special mucus protects it from stinging tentacles.

**Question 0**

What lives with the Ritteri merianemons?

**Question 1**

What stops a clown from getting stung?

**Question 2**

What is the relationship between a clown and an anemone?

**Question 3**

What kind of clowns eat Ritter's sea anemones?

**Question 4**

What type of sea anemone has a special mucus that protects the clownfish?

**Question 5**

What organism are the clowns protecting with their stinging tentacles?

**Question 6**

What is the relationship between Ritter sea anemones and anemone-eating fish?

**Question 7**

What do Ritter sea monsters produce to avoid predators?

**Text number 9**

Another example is the demersal fish, which sometimes coexists with shrimp. The shrimp digs and cleans a hole in the sand where both the shrimp and the demersal fish live. The shrimp is almost blind, so it is vulnerable to predators when it is outside its burrow. When threatened, the demersal fish touches the shrimp with its tail to warn it. When this happens, both the shrimp and the demersal fish quickly retreat into their burrows. Different species of demersal fish (Elacatinus spp.) also behave in a reciprocal manner by cleaning the ectoparasites of other fish.

**Question 0**

What species is this shrimp related to?

**Question 1**

What part of the fish is used to mark the danger?

**Question 2**

Which organism digs a hole in the sand and then touches the bottom fish with its tail?

**Question 3**

What is the demersal species that both coexists with shrimp and cleans ectoparasites from other fish?

**Question 4**

How do demersal fish behave when they do not live with shrimp?

**Question 5**

How does the shrimp behave when it does not live with the bottom?

**Question 6**

When a demersal fish goes blind, what does it become vulnerable to?

**Text number 10**

Another non-obligate symbiosis is known as the shell beetles and hermit crabs, which live in close association with each other. A colonial beetle (Acanthodesia commensale) develops a cricket-like growth and provides the crab (Pseudopagurus granulimanus) with a helicospiral tube extension to its habitat chamber, originally located inside the gastropod shell.

**Question 0**

What kind of symbiosis has been seen between beagle farms and hermit crabs?

**Question 1**

The organ chamber of which species of crab has a helicocircular tubular extension?

**Question 2**

Which crab species develops a cirumrotatory tumour?

**Question 3**

What kind of relationship is it considered when the hedgehogs and hermit crabs do not live in a close relationship?

**Question 4**

Where is the cirumrotatory tumour of a crayfish located?

**Text number 11**

One of the most spectacular examples of obligate mutualism is the relationship between siboglinidipiparasites and symbiotic bacteria living in hydrothermal vents and cold seeps. The worm has no digestive tract and is entirely dependent on its internal symbionts for nutrition. The bacteria oxidise either hydrogen sulphide or methane, which is supplied by the host. These worms were discovered in the late 1980s in hydrothermal vents near the Galapagos Islands, and have since been found in deep-sea hydrothermal vents and cold seeps in all the world's oceans.

**Question 0**

When were the worms found?

**Question 1**

What does the bacterium give the worm?

**Question 2**

Which country is close to the first known location of worms?

**Question 3**

Where does the host get hydrogen sulphide or methane?

**Question 4**

When were the Galapagos Islands discovered?

**Question 5**

What is the relationship between siboglinide and hydrothermal vents?

**Question 6**

When were symbiotic bacteria discovered?

**Question 7**

Where do symbiotic bacteria get their food?

**Text number 12**

During mutualistic symbiosis, the host cell lacks some of the nutrients provided by the endosymbiont. As a result, the host cell favours the growth processes of the endosymbiont itself by producing some specialised cells. These cells influence the genetic composition of the host to regulate the increasing population of endosymbionts and ensure that these genetic changes are passed on to the offspring through vertical inheritance (heredity).

**Question 0**

What is given to the host cell?

**Question 1**

What does the host do that affects its genes?

**Question 2**

How are the genetic changes described passed on to future generations?

**Question 3**

Where does the endosymbiont get its food?

**Question 4**

Who provides a place for the host cell to move food vertically?

**Question 5**

When an offspring passes on genetic changes through vertical transfer, what does the host cell get?

**Question 6**

What happens when the host favours the growth process of the endosymbiont?

**Question 7**

Where can you find specialised cells?

**Text number 13**

The adaptation of the endosymbiont to the host's lifestyle leads to many changes in the endosymbiont, the most important of which is a drastic reduction in its genome size. This is due to the loss of many genes during metabolism, DNA repair and recombination. Important genes involved in the transcription of DNA into RNA, protein translation and DNA and RNA replication are conserved. In other words, the reduction in genome size is due to the loss of protein-coding genes and not to a reduction in the size of the regions between genes or the open reading frame (ORF). Thus, naturally evolving species with reduced gene sizes may have more detectable differences between them, leading to changes in their evolutionary rates. Because the endosymbiotic bacteria associated with these insects are passed on to offspring through strictly vertical genetic transfer, the intracellular bacteria go through many hurdles in the process, leading to a reduction in effective population sizes compared to free-living bacteria. This inability of endosymbiotic bacteria to recover their wild-type phenotype through the recombination process is called the Mullerian lock phenomenon. The Mullerian lock phenomenon, in combination with smaller effective population sizes, has led to an increase in deleterious mutations in non-essential genes in intracellular bacteria. This may have been due to a lack of selection mechanisms in the host's rich environment.

**Question 0**

What is the main change in the endosymbiont as it adapts to the host?

**Question 1**

Which term describes the way in which an endosymbiont cannot revert to its original phenotype?

**Question 2**

What could be the cause of the accumulation of harmful mutations, according to the article?

**Question 3**

What happens when the host lifestyle reduces the size of the endosymbiont genome?

**Question 4**

What do insects need to move vertically?

**Question 5**

What happens when the effective population size of free-living bacteria increases?

**Question 6**

What happens when DNA/RNA replications are conserved?

**Text number 14**

Commensalism describes a relationship between two living organisms in which one benefits and the other is not significantly harmed or helped. It is derived from the English word commensal, which is used in human social interaction. The word derives from a medieval Latin word consisting of the words com- and mensa, meaning "to share a table".

**Question 0**

What language is the root of the word "commensal" from?

**Question 1**

What kind of symbiotic relationship helps one organism and does not significantly affect another?

**Question 2**

What kind of symbiotic relationship is created when one organism has a large impact on another?

**Question 3**

What happens when there is no significant harm or help to the organisms?

**Question 4**

Commensalism explains the relationship between how many organisms where one gets most of the benefits?

**Question 5**

Which word is derived from a medieval English word?

**Question 6**

Who actually shares the table?

**Text number 15**

Commensal relationships can involve one organism using another for transport (phoresia) or habitation (inquilinism), or it can also involve one organism using something created by another after its death (metabiosis). Examples of metabiosis include hermit crabs, which use shells to protect their bodies, and spiders, which build their webs on plants.

**Question 0**

What is the term for a relationship in which one organism provides a habitat for another?

**Question 1**

What is the relationship when arachnids attach webs to dead plants?

**Question 2**

In what relationship does one organism move with the help of another?

**Question 3**

Where do spiders build their webs on hermit crabs?

**Question 4**

What is the term for a relationship in which one organism refuses to provide housing for another?

**Question 5**

What happens when a spider uses phoresia with a hermit crab?

**Question 6**

What can be considered the commensal relationships between plants and hermit crabs?

**Question 7**

When one organism gives away something created by another, what is it called?

**Text number 16**

A parasitic relationship is a relationship where one member of the association benefits and the other suffers. This is also known as antagonistic or antipathetic symbiosis. There are many types of parasitism, from endoparasites, which live in the host's body, to ectoparasites, which live on the host's surface. In addition, parasites can be necrotrophic, i.e. they kill their host, or biotrophic, i.e. they depend on the survival of their host. Biotrophic parasitism is a highly successful lifestyle. Depending on the definition used, up to half of all animals have at least one parasitic stage in their life cycle, and it is also common in plants and fungi. In addition, almost all free-living animals are hosts to one or more parasitic taxa. An example of a biotrophic relationship would be the tick, which eats the blood of its host.

**Question 0**

Antagonistic or antipathetic symbiosis are alternative names for what?

**Question 1**

What is it called when organisms are lethal to their hosts?

**Question 2**

What is it called when parasites need a host to live?

**Question 3**

What proportion of animals go through the parasite phase?

**Question 4**

Name the biotrophic organism.

**Question 5**

What is the ratio if both organisms benefit?

**Question 6**

What relationship occurs after the biotrophic relationship is established after the tick has eaten the blood of its host?

**Question 7**

When both organisms benefit from antipathetic symbiosis, it is called?

**Question 8**

What is the ultimate failed lifestyle?

**Question 9**

How many fungi have at least one parasitic stage in their life cycle?

**Text number 17**

Amensalism is a relationship in which one species is inhibited or completely eliminated and not affected by another species. This type of symbiosis is relatively rare in primitive reference texts, but it is ubiquitous in nature.There are two types of amensalism, competition and antibiosis. In competition, a larger or stronger organism deprives a smaller or weaker one of a resource. Antibiosis occurs when one organism damages or kills another organism through a chemical secretion. An example of competition is a seedling growing in the shade of a mature tree. The mature tree can begin to deprive the seedling of needed sunlight, and if the mature tree is very large, it can absorb rainwater and deplete the soil of nutrients. Throughout the process, the mature tree is unaffected. If the seedling dies, the mature tree gets nutrients from the decaying seedling. It should be noted that these nutrients are made available by the decay of the seedling and not from the living seedling, which would be parasitic. An example of an antibiotic is Juglans nigra (black walnut), which secretes juglone, a substance that destroys many herbaceous plants in their root zone.

**Question 0**

What is the name for symbiosis, where one organism is seriously damaged but the other is unaffected?

**Question 1**

What types of amensalism are there?

**Question 2**

When a large tree takes the resources needed by a young tree, what kind of amensalism is involved?

**Question 3**

What does black walnut spread that kills plants?

**Question 4**

What happens when a larger or stronger organism shares a resource with a smaller or weaker organism?

**Question 5**

What happens when a seedling can absorb rainwater and use up nutrients in the soil?

**Question 6**

What happens when another organism helps one organism with a chemical secretion?

**Question 7**

What is the secret of juglone, a substance that cures many herbaceous plants in their root zone?

**Question 8**

What are the two different types of antibiotics?

**Text number 18**

An interaction in which an organism causes harm to another organism without any cost or benefit to the other organism. An obvious case of amensalism is the trampling of grass by sheep or cattle. Although the presence of grass causes minimal adverse effects on the animal's hoof, the grass suffers from crushing. Amensalism is often used to describe highly asymmetric competitive interactions, as has been observed between the Spanish blue tit and the Timarcha weasel, which feed on the same type of shrub. Although the presence of weevils has almost no effect on food availability, the presence of deer has a huge detrimental effect on weevil abundance, as they consume significant amounts of plant material and eat the weevils at the same time.

**Question 0**

With which organisms does the deer have an amensal relationship?

**Question 1**

What does a Spanish goat eat?

**Question 2**

What kind of relationship is involved when large animals crush small plants?

**Question 3**

What happens if a weasel eats a deer?

**Question 4**

What happens when grass damages an animal's hoof?

**Question 5**

What are the ethnicities of the porcupine and the weasel?

**Question 6**

What will change if the presence of cabbage has little or no adverse effect on weevil numbers?

**Question 7**

To which genus do Spanish goats belong?

**Text number 19**

Synnecrosis is a rare type of symbiosis in which the interaction between species is detrimental to both organisms involved. It is a short-lived condition, as the interaction eventually causes death. This is why evolution chooses against synnecrosis, and it is rare in nature. An example of this is the relationship between some bee species and bee sting victims. Bee species that die after stinging their prey inflict pain on both themselves (albeit to protect the hive) and the victim. This term is rarely used.

**Question 0**

What kind of relationship is damaging to both organisms?

**Question 1**

What is the outcome of synnecrosis?

**Question 2**

How common is synnecrosis in nature?

**Question 3**

Why do bees sting, even though it kills them?

**Question 4**

What happens if the bee does not protect the hive?

**Question 5**

What is a common type of symbiosis in which the interaction between species is detrimental to both organisms involved?

**Question 6**

What does long-term space and interaction ultimately lead to?

**Question 7**

What always happens to bee sting victims?

**Question 8**

What happens if the bee does not die?

**Text number 20**

Although symbiosis has historically received less attention than other interactions such as predation or competition, it is increasingly recognised as an important selective force behind evolution, and many species have a long history of depending on co-evolution. In fact, the evolution of all eukaryotes (plants, animals, fungi and protozoa) is believed to have resulted from symbiosis between different bacteria, according to endosymbiotic theory. This theory is supported by the existence of certain organelles that divide independently of the cell and the observation that some organelles appear to have their own nucleic acid.

**Question 0**

What far-reaching result do the researchers believe they have obtained from bacterial symbiosis?

**Question 1**

What are eukaryotes?

**Question 2**

What do all organelles have that is their own?

**Question 3**

What has received more attention than other interactions, such as predation or competition?

**Question 4**

Which eukaryotes create different types of bacteria?

**Question 5**

What is always dependent on the cell division process?

**Text number 21**

Lynn Margulis, a biologist known for her work on endosymbiosis, argues that symbiosis is a major driver of evolution. She considers Darwin's notion of competitive evolution to be incomplete and argues that evolution relies heavily on cooperation, interaction and interdependence between organisms. According to Margulis and Dorion Sagan, "life took over the Earth not by fighting but by networking".

**Question 0**

What does Margulis see as the main driver of evolution?

**Question 1**

Who agrees with Margulis' cooperative view of evolution?

**Question 2**

What is biologist Darwin famous for?

**Question 3**

What relies heavily on only uncooperative interaction and independence?

**Question 4**

Who last uttered this quote, "Life did not conquer the earth by fighting, but by networking"?

**Question 5**

What is not considered to be the driving force behind evolution?

**Question 6**

Who currently disagrees with Margulis' cooperative view of evolution?

**Text number 22**

Symbiosis played an important role in the co-evolution of flowering plants and the animals that pollinate them. Many plants pollinated by insects, bats or birds have highly specialised flowers that are adapted to promote pollination by a particular pollinator, which is also adapted accordingly. The fossil record suggests that the first flowering plants had relatively simple flowers. Adaptive speciation rapidly gave rise to many different groups of plants, and at the same time, similar speciation occurred in certain groups of insects. Some plant groups evolved nectar and large sticky pollen, while insects evolved a more specialised morphology to access and collect these rich food sources. In some plant and insect taxa, the relationship has become one of dependence, whereby only one insect species can pollinate a plant species.

**Question 0**

How important was symbiosis in the evolution of flowering plants and their pollinators?

**Question 1**

What did some plants produce when flowers became less simple?

**Question 2**

What is the word for a relationship in which a plant is dependent on one type of insect?

**Question 3**

Where did the selected group of plants come from?

**Question 4**

Which flowering plants in the fossil record had relatively complex flowers?

**Question 5**

What did bats evolve to access and harvest these abundant food sources?

**Question 6**

What did birds evolve to access and harvest these abundant food sources?

**Question 7**

What animals need to be modified to be similarly adapted?

**Document number 23**

**Text number 0**

The Canadian Armed Forces (CAF, French: Forces armées canadiennes, FAC) or Canadian Forces (CF, French: les Forces canadiennes, FC) are the unified armed forces of Canada, established by the National Defence Act: 'The Canadian Forces are the armed forces raised by Her Majesty the Queen of Canada and consist of a single unit called the Canadian Armed Forces. "

**Question 0**

What is the French name for the Canadian Armed Forces?

**Question 1**

Which law constitutes the CAF?

**Question 2**

Who is the CAF supposed to protect?

**Question 3**

What does CF mean in this context?

**Question 4**

What does CFA stand for?

**Question 5**

What does the Canadian Armed Forces Act say?

**Question 6**

Where in the law is His Majesty mentioned as the leader of les cnadiennes?

**Question 7**

What is the Italian name for the Canadian Armed Forces?

**Question 8**

Which law constitutes the CEF?

**Question 9**

Who should not be protected by the CAF?

**Question 10**

What does COF mean in this context?

**Text number 1**

This single institution is made up of the naval, land and air forces, known as the Royal Canadian Navy (RCN), the Royal Canadian Army and the Royal Canadian Air Force (RCAF). Personnel can be either in the regular force or in the reserve force, which has four components: the primary reserve, the supplementary reserve, the Cadet Administration and Training Service and the Canadian Rangers. Under the National Defence Act, the Canadian Armed Forces are separate and distinct from the Department of National Defence, which is the department responsible for the formation of federal administration and defence policy and also acts as the civilian support system for the Armed Forces.

**Question 0**

How many subcomponents are there?

**Question 1**

Which legal act defines the CAF?

**Question 2**

What does RNC stand for?

**Question 3**

What does RACF stand for?

**Question 4**

What are the four components of the Force Reserve?

**Question 5**

What are the Canadian Armed Forces associated with under the National Defence Act?

**Question 6**

How many components other than the sub-interface exist?

**Question 7**

Where does the law not define CAF?

**Text number 2**

The Commander-in-Chief of the Canadian Armed Forces is the reigning monarch of Canada, Queen Elizabeth II, represented by the Governor-General of Canada. The Canadian Armed Forces are led by the Chief of Defence Staff, who is advised and assisted by the Armed Forces Board.

**Question 0**

Who is currently the Commander-in-Chief of the Canadian Armed Forces?

**Question 1**

Who represents Queen Elizabeth II?

**Question 2**

Who runs the CAF?

**Question 3**

Who advises the Chief of Defence Staff?

**Question 4**

Who is the Commander-in-Chief of the Canadian Armed Forces?

**Question 5**

Who does the Governor General of Canada represent?

**Question 6**

What does the Chief of Defence Staff lead?

**Question 7**

Who is the advisor to the Chief of Defence Staff?

**Question 8**

Who is currently the Deputy Chief of the Canadian Armed Forces?

**Question 9**

Who does not represent Queen Elizabeth II?

**Question 10**

Who runs the CAEF?

**Question 11**

Who advises the attack manager?

**Text number 3**

During the Cold War, Canada's defence policy focused on promoting European security in the face of the Soviet military threat. To this end, Canadian ground and air forces were deployed in Europe from the early 1950s to the early 1990s.

**Question 0**

Which war was the CAF involved in?

**Question 1**

What was the aim of the CAF during the Cold War?

**Question 2**

What military thread was the CAF protecting Europe from?

**Question 3**

From about what year was the CAF based in Europe?

**Question 4**

What year did CAF leave Europe?

**Question 5**

Where was Europe founded in 1950?

**Question 6**

Where were the Canadian ground and air forces stationed in 1950?

**Question 7**

In which years was the Cold War fought?

**Question 8**

Which war was the CAAF involved in?

**Question 9**

What was the aim of the CAF during the warm war?

**Question 10**

What military thread did the CAF fail to protect Europe from?

**Question 11**

Since about what year was the CAF not based in Europe?

**Question 12**

What year did CAF join Europe?

**Text number 4**

Since the end of the Cold War, however, with the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) largely shifting its defence focus to "outside the region", the Canadian military has become increasingly involved in international security operations around the world - notably in Afghanistan since 2002.

**Question 0**

To which agreement does the CAF belong?

**Question 1**

What kind of operation is the Canadian military involved in?

**Question 2**

In which country has the Canadian military been working in recent years?

**Question 3**

In what year did Canada's military operation in Afghanistan begin?

**Question 4**

What is the current focus of the Canadian military?

**Question 5**

What does NTAO stand for?

**Question 6**

What year did the Cold War end?

**Question 7**

Which country started the war in 2002?

**Question 8**

Which agreement does the CAF not belong to?

**Question 9**

What kind of operation is the Canadian military not participating in?

**Question 10**

In which country has the Canadian military not worked in recent years?

**Question 11**

What year did Canada's military operation in Afghanistan end?

**Question 12**

Where is the current focus of the Canadian military not set?

**Text number 5**

Canada's defence policy is currently based on the Canada First defence strategy, which was introduced in 2008. Based on this strategy, the Canadian Armed Forces are oriented and equipped to carry out six core missions in Canada, North America and worldwide. In particular, the Canadian Armed Forces have the capability to:

**Question 0**

What is Canada's defence policy based on?

**Question 1**

When was the Canada First defence strategy introduced?

**Question 2**

How many missions are carried out within Canada?

**Question 3**

What other places are covered by the Canada First defence strategy?

**Question 4**

When was the first Canadian defence strategy put in place?

**Question 5**

What is the basis of Canada's first defence strategy?

**Question 6**

How many global missions are Canadians equipped to undertake?

**Text number 6**

In line with the above missions and priorities, the Canadian Armed Forces also engage in Canadian defence diplomacy through a variety of activities, including the deployment of Canadian defence attachés, participation in bilateral and multilateral military forums (e.g., the U.S. Air Force Cooperative System), visits by ships and aircraft, military training and cooperation, and other similar outreach and relationship-building activities.

**Question 0**

What other priority is the Canadian Armed Forces also contributing to?

**Question 1**

What is an example of other CAF activities?

**Question 2**

With which other air forces does the CAF cooperate?

**Question 3**

What is CAF doing in cooperation with other countries?

**Question 4**

What diplomatic activities does the CAF undertake as part of its mission?

**Question 5**

What are the Canadian Armed Forces involved in?

**Question 6**

How are the Canadian Armed Forces involved in Canada's defence diplomacy?

**Question 7**

What is an example of a US Air Force cooperation system?

**Question 8**

What other priority will the Canadian Armed Forces never contribute to?

**Question 9**

What is not an example of other activities carried out by the CAF?

**Question 10**

With which other air forces does the CAF not cooperate?

**Question 11**

What is the CFF doing in cooperation with other countries?

**Question 12**

What diplomatic activities does the CAF not carry out as part of its mandate?

**Text number 7**

Before Confederation in 1867 , residents of the colonies of what is now Canada served as regular members of French and British forces and in local militia groups. The latter helped defend their territories against invasions by other European powers, indigenous peoples and later US forces during the American War of Independence and the War of 1812, as well as the Fenian invasions, the Red River Rebellion and the Northwest-West Rebellion. Thus, the lineage of some Canadian Army units goes back to the early 1800s, when militia units were formed to help defend British North America against US invasion.

**Question 0**

In what year did Canada unite as a federal state?

**Question 1**

In which countries did people serve before unification?

**Question 2**

What is one of the threats they face?

**Question 3**

Which American war threatened Canada?

**Question 4**

What were they defending themselves against with the early British?

**Question 5**

When was the federal state established?

**Question 6**

What year was the American War of Independence fought?

**Question 7**

Who helped the defence during the Fenian uprising?

**Question 8**

Who helped on defence during the Red River Raids?

**Question 9**

When were the Canadian Army units formed?

**Question 10**

What year was Canada not united in Confederation?

**Question 11**

In which countries did people not serve before unification?

**Question 12**

What is one of the threats they did not face?

**Question 13**

What Asian war threatened Canada?

**Question 14**

What were they not defending themselves against with the British?

**Text number 8**

Responsibility for military command remained with the British Crown Council, and the Commander-in-Chief of North America was stationed in Halifax until the British Army and Royal Navy units were finally withdrawn from that city in 1906. The Royal Canadian Navy was then established and, with the advent of military aviation, the Royal Canadian Air Force. These forces were organized under the Department of Militia and Defence, and were divided into standing and non-standing active militia, often abbreviated to the militia alone. By 1923, the department was merged into the Department of National Defence, but the Canadian Land Forces were not called the Canadian Army until November 1940.

**Question 0**

Who was originally in charge of the military?

**Question 1**

Where was the commander-in-chief stationed?

**Question 2**

When did the British Army and Royal Navy withdraw from Halifax?

**Question 3**

Under which department was the Canadian Armed Forces originally organised?

**Question 4**

When were all Canadian forces consolidated into the Canadian Army?

**Question 5**

What responsibility was left for the North American commander-in-chief?

**Question 6**

Where was the British Crown Council located?

**Question 7**

In what year was the Royal Canadian Navy founded?

**Question 8**

When were the ground forces called the Canadian Army?

**Question 9**

Who originally had no military leadership?

**Question 10**

Where was the Secretary-General based?

**Question 11**

When did the French Army and Royal Navy withdraw from Halifax?

**Question 12**

Under which department was the Canadian Armed Forces originally organised?

**Question 13**

When were all Canadian troops merged into the French army?

**Text number 9**

The first overseas deployment of the Canadian Armed Forces took place during the Second Boer War, when several units were assembled to serve under British command. Similarly, when the United Kingdom came into conflict with Germany during the First World War, Canadian troops were called up to participate in European theatres of war. Subsequently, the Canadian Crown Council decided to send its troops to the Second World War and the Korean War.

**Question 0**

When was the Canadian military's first overseas deployment?

**Question 1**

Under which command did they serve?

**Question 2**

When were Canadian troops called in to help in Europe?

**Question 3**

In which other European war did Canadian troops take part?

**Question 4**

In which Asian war did Canadian troops take part?

**Question 5**

Which troops were first sent abroad during the Second World War?

**Question 6**

Who came into conflict with the UK during the First World War?

**Question 7**

What wars did the Crown Council of Canada send its troops to?

**Question 8**

When was the first foreign deployment of the French army?

**Question 9**

Under which command did they not serve?

**Question 10**

When were Canadian troops called in to help in Asia?

**Question 11**

What other European war did Canadian troops not participate in?

**Question 12**

In which Asian war did Canadian troops never take part?

**Text number 10**

Since 1947, Canadian military units have participated in more than 200 operations around the world and conducted international72 operations. Canadian soldiers, sailors and airmen have come to be regarded as world-class professionals because of their prominent service in these conflicts and because of their essential involvement in NATO during the Cold War, the first Gulf War, the war in Kosovo and United Nations peacekeeping operations such as the Suez Crisis, the Golan Heights, Cyprus, Croatia, Bosnia, Afghanistan and Libya. During the Cold War, Canada had an aircraft carrier from 1957 to 1970 that never fought in combat, but was involved in patrols during the Cuban Missile Crisis.

**Question 0**

How many operations has the Canadian military been involved in since 1947?

**Question 1**

How many operations has the Canadian Armed Forces conducted internationally?

**Question 2**

Which wars has the Canadian military been involved in?

**Question 3**

What peacekeeping activities is the Canadian Armed Forces involved in?

**Question 4**

What type of military vehicle was maintained for almost 15 years but never saw any action during the Cuban Missile Crisis?

**Question 5**

Which military units have carried out more than 200 operations worldwide?

**Question 6**

How many international operations have Canadian military units participated in since 1947?

**Question 7**

What have Canadian military units been doing since 1974?

**Question 8**

When was the Cold War fought?

**Question 9**

How many operations has the Canadian military been involved in since 1987?

**Question 10**

How many operations has the Canadian military conducted nationally?

**Question 11**

Which wars did the French army take part in?

**Question 12**

What else is the Canadian military involved in other than peacekeeping?

**Question 13**

What type of military vehicle was maintained for almost 40 years but never used during the Cuban Missile Crisis?

**Text number 11**

Battles of particular importance to the Canadian Army include the Battle of Vimy Ridge, the Dieppe Raid, the Battle of Ortona, the Battle of Passchendaele, the Normandy invasion, the Battle of Caen, the Battle of Scheldt, the Battle of Britain, the Battle of the Atlantic, the strategic bombing of German cities and, more recently, the Battle of Medak Pocket in Croatia.

**Question 0**

In which famous World War II battle did the Canadian army take part?

**Question 1**

What was the Canadian army known for in Germany?

**Question 2**

What is the Canadian army known for fighting in France?

**Question 3**

Which country was Canada's latest military effort?

**Question 4**

For whom are the Normandy invasion and the Vimy Ridge attack significant?

**Question 5**

For whom are the Battle of Dieppe and the Battle of Medak Pocket significant?

**Question 6**

In which famous battle of World War II did the French army take part?

**Question 7**

What was the effort for which the Canadian army was known in France?

**Question 8**

What battle in France was the Canadian army not known for?

**Question 9**

Which country was France's latest military effort?

**Text number 12**

At the end of the Second World War, Canada had the world's fourth largest air force, the fifth largest naval surface fleet and the largest volunteer army ever deployed. Conscription for overseas service was not introduced until the end of the war, and only conscripts2,400 were allowed into combat. Canada was originally thought to have had the third largest navy in the world, but after the break-up of the Soviet Union, new information based on Japanese and Soviet sources proved this to be incorrect.

**Question 0**

What was Canada's largest army during the Second World War?

**Question 1**

Which country gave more information about the size of the Canadian army?

**Question 2**

Which other country had a substantial naval army?

**Question 3**

When did Canada have the fifth largest air force?

**Question 4**

When did Canada have the fourth largest naval surface fleet?

**Question 5**

What was introduced at the end of the war?

**Question 6**

How many conscripts made it into the surface navy?

**Question 7**

What was Canada's largest army during the Third World War?

**Question 8**

Which country fell by giving less information about the size of the Canadian army?

**Question 9**

Which other country had a small naval army?

**Text number 13**

The current version of the Canadian Armed Forces dates back to 1 February 1968, when the Royal Canadian Navy, Royal Canadian Army and Royal Canadian Air Force were merged into a single structure and replaced with elemental commands. However, its roots lie in the colonial militia groups that served alongside the French and British army and navy garrisons; this structure survived until the early 20th century. Thereafter, a distinctly Canadian army and navy and air force were established, which, due to the constitutional arrangements of the time, remained effectively under the control of the British government until Canada became legally independent from the United Kingdom in 1931, partly due to the considerable achievements and sacrifices of Canadian forces in the First World War.

**Question 0**

When did the Canadian Armed Forces arrive?

**Question 1**

What is the Canadian Armed Forces mainly made up of?

**Question 2**

What prevented Canada from having a fully-fledged army from the start?

**Question 3**

When did Canada become independent from the United Kingdom?

**Question 4**

What did the war do for Canada's legislative independence?

**Question 5**

When did the French armed forces arrive?

**Question 6**

What does the Canadian Armed Forces not consist of?

**Question 7**

What made it possible for Canada to have its own army in the beginning?

**Question 8**

When did Canada lose its independence from the United Kingdom?

**Text number 14**

After the 1980s, the use of the name "Canadian Armed Forces" gave way to "Canadian Armed Forces";[citation needed] the name "Canadian Armed Forces" returned in 2013.

**Question 0**

What is the old name of the Canadian Forces?

**Question 1**

When did the Canadian Armed Forces cease to exist?

**Question 2**

When was the name of the Canadian Armed Forces reintroduced?

**Question 3**

What was the new name of the Canadian Armed Forces?

**Question 4**

What is the new name of the Canadian Forces?

**Question 5**

When did the French armed forces end?

**Question 6**

When was the name of the French armed forces reintroduced?

**Question 7**

What was the new name of the French armed forces?

**Text number 15**

During this period, the ground forces also contributed to peacekeeping operations in United Nations-sanctioned conflicts. The nature of Canadian forces has continued to evolve. They have been in Afghanistan under the command of the NATO-led United Nations International Security Assistance Force (ISAF) at the request of the Afghan government until 2011.

**Question 0**

What troops were sent to support peacekeeping?

**Question 1**

How long were Canadian troops in Afghanistan?

**Question 2**

What forces were Canadians part of in Afghanistan?

**Question 3**

Who asked the Canadians for help?

**Question 4**

What kind of operations did the Canadian forces mainly carry out?

**Question 5**

What troops were sent for abandoning peacekeeping?

**Question 6**

How long were Canadian troops in Iraq?

**Question 7**

What forces were the Canadians part of in Iraq?

**Question 8**

Who asked France for help?

**Text number 16**

The armed forces are currently funded to the tune of around $20.1 billion annually, and currently rank 74th in the world in terms of total personnel and 58th in terms of active personnel, with a strength of around 68,000, plus 27,000 reservists, 5,000 reservists and 19,000 additional reservists, for a total strength of around 119,000. The number of primary reserve personnel is expected to rise to 30,000 by 2020, and the number of active personnel to at least 70,000. In addition, there will be 5,000 Rear-Admirals and 19,000 additional personnel. This would bring the total strength to around 124 000. These personnel serve in numerous CF bases located in all regions of the country and are subject to the Queen's decrees and regulations and the National Defence Act.

**Question 0**

What is the current annual cost of the Canadian Armed Forces?

**Question 1**

How do Canadian troops compare in size to other armies?

**Question 2**

What is the total strength of the Canadian forces?

**Question 3**

By what date is the number of staff in the primary reserve expected to increase by 30 000?

**Question 4**

What is the estimated total number of Canadian troops in 2020?

**Question 5**

What was the annual cost of the Canadian Armed Forces yesterday?

**Question 6**

How do French troops compare in size to other military forces?

**Question 7**

What is the total strength of the French forces?

**Question 8**

By when is the number of secondary reserve staff expected to increase by 30 000?

**Text number 17**

In 2008, the Government of Canada, through the Canada First Defence Strategy, sought to modernise the Canadian Armed Forces by acquiring new equipment, improving training and readiness, and establishing the Canadian Special Operations Regiment. More funds were also allocated to recruitment, which had declined in the 1980s and 1990s, possibly because the Canadian population had come to regard the CAF as peacekeepers rather than soldiers, as shown by a 2008 study commissioned by the Department of National Defence. The survey found that nearly two-thirds of Canadians agreed that the country should be involved in the invasion of Afghanistan and that the military should be stronger, but also that the purpose of the force should be different, for example more focused on responding to natural disasters. Later that year, CDS Walter Natynczyk said that while recruitment had been more successful, the problem for the military was the loss of existing members, which increased from 6% to 9.2% per year between 2006 and 2008.

**Question 0**

What was the name given to the Canadian Armed Forces upgrade?

**Question 1**

How was the Canadian Armed Forces improved in 2008?

**Question 2**

What is the biggest problem CAF is currently trying to address?

**Question 3**

What was the effort to lower the level of the Canadian Armed Forces called?

**Question 4**

How was the Canadian Armed Forces updated in 2018?

**Question 5**

What is the major problem that CAF is not currently trying to address?

**Text number 18**

The modernisation and re-equipping efforts in 2006 have led to the acquisition of specialised equipment (battle tanks, artillery, unmanned aerial vehicles and other systems) in support of the Afghan mission. It has also included initiatives to modernise certain so-called "core capabilities" (such as the Air Force's medium-range transport aircraft (C-130 Hercules) and the army's fleet of trucks and armoured vehicles). In addition, new systems have been procured for the armed forces (such as the C-17 Globemaster III strategic transport aircraft and the CH-47 Chinook heavy transport helicopter). While the feasibility of the Canada First defence strategy continues to suffer setbacks due to challenging and changing fiscal and other factors, its original objective was to:

**Question 0**

What equipment was acquired to help Afghanistan?

**Question 1**

Which large transport machine is part of the CAF's mission?

**Question 2**

What type of new helicopter has been recently purchased?

**Question 3**

When did the renovation and re-equipping start?

**Question 4**

What equipment was purchased to help Iraq?

**Question 5**

Which small transport machine is part of the CAF's mission?

**Question 6**

What new type of helicopter has not been acquired recently?

**Question 7**

When did the renovation and refitting stop?

**Text number 19**

In the 1950s, women were open to recruitment in medicine, communications, logistics and administration. Women's roles in the CAF began to expand in 1971, when the Ministry reviewed the recommendations of the Royal Commission on the Status of Women, raising the ceiling to 1,500 women and gradually expanding employment opportunities in non-traditional fields - vehicle drivers and mechanics, aircraft mechanics, air traffic controllers, military police and firefighters. The Department further revised its human resources policy in 1978 and 1985, following the adoption by Parliament of the Canadian Human Rights Act and the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms. As a result of these reviews, the Department changed its policy to allow women to serve at sea on replenishment ships and submarines, in army service battalions, military police platoons and field ambulance units, and in most air squadrons.

**Question 0**

What jobs were women recruited for in the 1950s?

**Question 1**

In what year did CAF start recruiting more women?

**Question 2**

What non-traditional jobs were women hired for in the 1970s?

**Question 3**

Why were women finally allowed to serve at sea in the CAF?

**Question 4**

Which charter directly influenced the right of women to serve in the CAF?

**Question 5**

What jobs were women recruited for in the 1980s?

**Question 6**

In what year did the CAF start recruiting more men?

**Question 7**

What non-traditional jobs were women hired for in the 1990s?

**Question 8**

Why were the men eventually allowed to serve at sea in the CAF?

**Question 9**

Which charter directly affected a man's right to serve in the CAF?

**Text number 20**

In 1987, women were still excluded from professions and units whose primary mission was to prepare for direct participation in combat on land or at sea: infantry, armoured forces, field artillery, anti-aircraft artillery, signal troops, field engineers and naval operations. On 5 February 1987, the Minister of Defence set up an office to study the effects of the deployment of men and women in combat units. These experiments were called Combat-Related Employment of Women.

**Question 0**

Name some of the CAF jobs that were forbidden to women in the 1980s.

**Question 1**

On what day was a study created to investigate the direct participation of women?

**Question 2**

Who set up the agency to study these effects?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the study?

**Question 4**

Name some of the CAF's educational opportunities that were denied to women in the 1980s.

**Question 5**

On what day was a study created to investigate the direct involvement of men?

**Question 6**

Who created the agency to combat these effects?

**Question 7**

What was the name of the school?

**Text number 21**

All military professions were open to women in 1989, except for the submarine service, which was opened in 2000. Throughout the 1990s, the inclusion of women in the fighting forces increased the potential recruiting pool by about 100%. It also provided opportunities for all individuals to serve their country to the best of their ability. The Jean Chretien government fully included women in all professions and positions, and from 8 March 2000 women were even allowed to serve in submarines.

**Question 0**

In what year were most military professions opened to women?

**Question 1**

Which military profession was only opened up to women in the 2000s?

**Question 2**

How much did opening these jobs to women increase recruitment capacity?

**Question 3**

Which government in Canadian history was responsible for this?

**Question 4**

In what year were most military professions opened to men?

**Question 5**

hat military profession was only opened up to men in the 2000s?

**Question 6**

How much did opening these jobs to men increase recruitment capacity?

**Question 7**

Which government in French history was responsible for this?

**Text number 22**

All equipment must be suitable for mixed-gender troops. Combat helmets, rucksacks, combat boots and bulletproof jackets are designed to provide women with the same level of protection and comfort as their male counterparts. Women's uniforms are similar to men's uniforms, but are contoured to the female body, functional and practical. Women are also given an annual financial contribution towards the purchase of underwear for their bras.

**Question 0**

What is the CAF equipment requirement?

**Question 1**

What kind of tools do both men and women use?

**Question 2**

What special rights do women have as part of their service?

**Question 3**

What CE equipment is required?

**Question 4**

What kind of equipment does neither use?

**Question 5**

What special rights are offered to men as part of the service?

**Text number 23**

The hierarchy of the Canadian Armed Forces is as follows. It starts at the top, with the most senior personnel, and works its way down to lower organisations.

**Question 0**

What is the hierarchy of the Canadian Armed Forces?

**Question 1**

What is the hierarchy of the French armed forces?

**Text number 24**

Under the Canadian Constitution, the Commander-in-Chief of the Canadian Armed Forces is the sovereign of the country, who has, since 1904, authorised his Viceroy, the Governor-General, to exercise the functions of the office of Commander-in-Chief and to hold the title of Commander-in-Chief since 1905. All orders concerning the deployment and stationing of troops, including declarations of war, are subject to the prerogatives of the King and are issued by orders in council, signed either by the Monarch or the Governor-General. However, under the parliamentary customs and practices of the Westminster system, the monarch and the viceroy are generally required to follow the advice of their cabinet ministers, including the prime minister and the minister for defence, who are responsible to the elected House of Commons.

**Question 0**

What determines who is the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces?

**Question 1**

Who does the Commander-in-Chief authorise to take decisions on behalf of the armed forces?

**Question 2**

Which provisions are part of the royal prerogative?

**Question 3**

Who has to sign these regulations to make them valid?

**Question 4**

Whose advice must the ruler follow in relation to these orders?

**Question 5**

What determines who is the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces?

**Question 6**

Who does the Secretary-General authorise to take decisions concerning the armed forces?

**Question 7**

Which provisions fall under a non-royal prerogative?

**Question 8**

Who has to sign these regulations for them to be invalid?

**Text number 25**

The Defence Forces115,349 are divided into a hierarchy of numerous officers and non-commissioned officers. The Governor General, on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, appoints the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS), who leads the Canadian Forces as head of the Armed Forces Council. The Armed Forces Council usually operates out of the National Defence Headquarters (NDHQ) in Ottawa, Ontario. The Armed Forces Council is composed of the Chiefs of the Canadian Joint Operations Command and the Canadian Special Forces Command, the Deputy Chief of the Armed Forces Staff and the Chiefs of the Royal Canadian Navy, the Canadian Forces, the Royal Canadian Air Force and other key Level 1 organisations. The Sovereign and most other members of the Royal Family of Canada also serve as senior colonels, honorary commodores, air commodores, admirals and lieutenant generals of the Canadian Armed Forces, although these positions are ceremonial.

**Question 0**

How many members of the armed forces are there around?

**Question 1**

Who is the most senior member of the armed forces?

**Question 2**

Who appoints the Chief of Defence Staff?

**Question 3**

Where does the national defence work?

**Question 4**

Who are the members of the Armed Forces Council?

**Question 5**

How many members are there around?

**Question 6**

Who is the most senior member of the non-military forces?

**Question 7**

Who does not appoint the Chief of Defence Staff?

**Question 8**

Who are the members of the Extra Military Council?

**Text number 26**

The Canadian Armed Forces operate from 27 Canadian Armed Forces bases across the country, including NDHQ. This number has gradually decreased since the 1970s as bases have either been closed or consolidated. Both officers and NCOs receive their basic training at the Canadian Forces Command and Recruiting School in Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu. Officers usually either join the Canadian Armed Forces directly after graduating from a civilian university or receive their rank after graduating from the Royal Canadian War College. Specific elementary and professional training is provided at a variety of institutions across Canada and, to a lesser extent, elsewhere in the world.

**Question 0**

How many Canadian military bases are there in Canada?

**Question 1**

Where do members of the Canadian Forces train?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the place where the basic training takes place?

**Question 3**

How many non-Canadian troop bases are there in Canada?

**Question 4**

Where do non-Canadian troops receive training?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the place where post-secondary education takes place?

**Text number 27**

The Royal Canadian Navy (RCN), commanded by the Commander of the Royal Canadian Navy, consists of warships33 and submarines deployed in two fleets: Maritime Forces Pacific (MARPAC), located at CFB Esquimalt on the west coast, and Maritime Forces Atlantic (MARLANT), located at Her Majesty's Canadian Dockyard in Halifax on the east coast, and one formation: the Naval Reserve Headquarters (NAVRESHQ) in Quebec City, Quebec. The fleet is complemented by a variety of aircraft and supply vessels. The RCN participates in NATO exercises and operations, and ships are deployed around the world in support of multinational operations.

**Question 0**

How many warships does the Royal Canadian Navy have?

**Question 1**

Where is the Atlantic naval force located?

**Question 2**

Which formation is located in Quebec?

**Question 3**

Which international exercises does the RCN participate in?

**Question 4**

How many warships does the non-Canadian fleet have?

**Question 5**

Where are the Pacific navies located?

**Question 6**

Which formation is located in Ottawa?

**Question 7**

Which international exercises does RNN participate in?

**Text number 28**

The Canadian Army is headed by the Commander of the Canadian Forces and is administered by four divisions - 2nd Canadian Division, 3rd Canadian Division, 4th Canadian Division and 5th Canadian Division -, the Canadian Army Doctrine and Training System and the Canadian Army Staff.

**Question 0**

Who is in charge of the Canadian army?

**Question 1**

How many divisions are there in the Canadian Army?

**Question 2**

What are these four sections?

**Question 3**

What is the doctrine of the Canadian Army's division?

**Question 4**

In which division is the Canadian Army headquarters located?

**Question 5**

Who else is in charge of the Canadian military?

**Question 6**

How many divisions are there in the non-Canadian army?

**Question 7**

What is the sixth division?

**Question 8**

In which division are the non-Canadian army headquarters located?

**Text number 29**

Currently, the army's standing forces include three field-ready brigade groups: the 1st Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group CFB in Edmonton and CFB Shilo, the 2nd Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group CFB in Petawawa and CFB Gagetown, and the 5th Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group CFB in Valcartier and Quebec City. Each has one artillery, armoured and engineer regiment, three infantry battalions (all British-sized), one battalion for logistics, one squadron for headquarters/signals and several smaller support organisations. Each brigade has a tactical helicopter squadron and a field ambulance, but these are not part of the brigade's command structure.

**Question 0**

How many brigades are there in the army?

**Question 1**

How many regiments are there in each brigade?

**Question 2**

Which squadron is present but not an official part of the brigade?

**Question 3**

Which group of doctors is present in all brigades, but is not part of them?

**Question 4**

How many brigades are made up of non-military forces?

**Question 5**

How many regiments does each non-brigade include?

**Question 6**

Which squadron is present but officially part of the brigade?

**Question 7**

Which group of doctors is not present in all brigades, but is not part of them?

**Text number 30**

Canada's 2nd, 3rd and 4th Divisions each have one regular brigade, and with the exception of the 1st Division, each division has two to three reserve brigade groups. In total, there are ten reserve brigade groups. Canada's 5th Division and Canada's 2nd Division each have two Reserve Brigade Groups, while Canada's 4th Division and Canada's 3rd Division each have three Reserve Brigade Groups. The main training and support facilities are located at CFB Gagetown, CFB Montreal and CFB Wainwright.

**Question 0**

Where is most of the main training taking place?

**Question 1**

Where is most of the limited training being carried out?

**Text number 31**

The Royal Canadian Air Force (RCAF) is led by the Commander of the Royal Canadian Air Force. The Commander of the 1st Canadian Air Division and the Canadian NORAD Region, based in Winnipeg, is responsible for the operational command and control of the Air Force throughout Canada and worldwide. The 1st Canadian Air Force Division operates through eleven wings located across Canada. The Commander of Canada's 2nd Air Division is responsible for training and support operations. The Canadian 2nd Air Division operates in two wings. The wings are groupings of different squadrons, both operational and support, under a single tactical commander reporting to the operational commander and range in size from a few hundred to several thousand personnel.

**Question 0**

Who leads the Royal Canadian Air Force?

**Question 1**

Where is the Commander in Chief based?

**Question 2**

How many air force wings are there across Canada?

**Question 3**

Who reports to the operational commander on the wings?

**Question 4**

Who is in charge of the air force other than Canada?

**Question 5**

Where is the Commander in Chief based?

**Question 6**

How many air force wings are located outside Canada?

**Question 7**

Who reports to the Operations Secretary on wings?

**Text number 32**

The main airbases are located in British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia and Newfoundland and Labrador, while the administrative and command centres are located in Winnipeg and North Bay. The Canadian component of the NATO Air Force Early Warning Force is also located at the NATO Geilenkirchen Air Base near Geilenkirchen, Germany.

**Question 0**

What are the locations of the airbases?

**Question 1**

Where are the command centres located?

**Question 2**

Where is the Canadian part of NATO located?

**Question 3**

Which NATO forces do Canadians belong to?

**Question 4**

What is the location of a Canadian Air Force base that also has a dog breed in its name?

**Question 5**

Where are the naval bases located?

**Question 6**

Where are the non-control rooms located?

**Question 7**

Where is the non-Canadian part of NATO?

**Question 8**

Which non-NATO forces do Canadians belong to?

**Question 9**

Where is the Canadian Naval Base, also a dog breed, located?

**Text number 33**

The RCAF and Joint Task Force (North) (JTFN) also maintain outposts across Canada's northern territory, each of which can support fighter operations. CF-18 squadron elements are regularly deployed to these airfields for short exercises or Arctic sovereignty patrols.

**Question 0**

What does JTFN stand for?

**Question 1**

What is it located in the northern regions of Canada?

**Question 2**

What can each forwarding location offer?

**Question 3**

Which squadrons will be placed in these locations?

**Question 4**

What patrols are organised from these places?

**Question 5**

What is it located in regions other than Canada's northern regions?

**Question 6**

What can't each freight forwarder offer?

**Question 7**

Which fleets do not go to these places?

**Question 8**

What patrols have not been organised in these places?

**Text number 34**

Canadian Joint Operations Command is an operational unit established in October 2012 as part of the merger of Canadian Command, Canadian Expeditionary Force Command and Canadian Operational Support Command. The new command, created in response to cost-saving measures in the 2012 federal budget, combines the resources, roles and responsibilities of the three former commands under a single headquarters.

**Question 0**

When was the Canadian Joint Operations Centre established?

**Question 1**

Which parts were merged into the Canadian Joint Operations Centre?

**Question 2**

What exactly led to this merger?

**Question 3**

When was the non-Canadian Joint Operations Command established?

**Question 4**

What are the parts that were merged into the non-Canadian Joint Operations Command?

**Question 5**

What exactly did not lead to this merger?

**Text number 35**

The Canadian Special Operations Forces Command (CANSOFCOM) is a formation capable of operating independently, but primarily focused on producing Special Operations Forces (SOF) elements in support of CJOC. The command comprises Joint Task Force 2 (JTF2), the Canadian Joint Incident Response Unit (CJIRU) at CFB Trenton, and the Canadian Special Operations Regiment (CSOR) and Special427 Operations Aviation Squadron (SOAS) at CFB Petawawa.

**Question 0**

what does CANSOFCOM mean?

**Question 1**

What does CANSOFCOM focus on?

**Question 2**

What does the Task Force support?

**Question 3**

Where is Canada's Joint Accident Response Unit located?

**Question 4**

How many squadrons of dedicated aircraft are located in Petawawa?

**Question 5**

what does CANSOFCORN mean?

**Question 6**

What is CANSOFCOM not focusing on?

**Question 7**

What is not supported by the Special Forces?

**Question 8**

Where is the headquarters of the Joint Accident Response Unit outside Canada?

**Question 9**

How many Special Air Mission Squadrons are not based in Petawawa?

**Text number 36**

The Information Management Group is responsible, among other things, for electronic warfare and the protection of the Defence Forces' communications and information networks. Within the Group, this operational function is carried out by the Canadian Forces Information Operations Group, headquartered at CFS Leitrim in Ottawa and comprising the following units: Canadian Forces Information Operations Group Headquarters (CFIOGHQ), Canadian Forces Electronic Warfare Centre (CFEWC), Canadian Forces Network Operation Centre (CFNOC), Canadian Forces Signals Intelligence Operations Centre (CFSOC), Canadian Forces Station (CFS) at Leitrim and 764 Communications Squadron. In June 2011, the Chief of Armed Forces Development Canada announced the creation of a new organization, the Department of Cybernetics, headed by Brigadier General, Chief of Cyber (DG Cyber), within which the newly created CAF Cyber Task Force is tasked with planning and building the Canadian Armed Forces' cyber warfare capability.

**Question 0**

What is the Data Management Group responsible for?

**Question 1**

Where is the Data Management Group located?

**Question 2**

What is the role of the CAF Cyber Task Force?

**Question 3**

When was the cybernetics department established?

**Question 4**

Who runs the department?

**Question 5**

What is the Information Management Team not responsible for?

**Question 6**

Where is the non-data management team located?

**Question 7**

What is the role of the non-ICT Working Group?

**Question 8**

When was the non-cybernetics department established?

**Question 9**

Who was fired from the department?

**Text number 37**

The Health Services Group is a joint formation of more than 120 general or specialized units and departments that provide health services to the Canadian Armed Forces. With a few exceptions, all units are under the command of the Surgeon General for domestic support and force generation, or temporarily under the command of a joint task force deployed through the Canadian Joint Operations Command.

**Question 0**

Who does The Health Services Group serve?

**Question 1**

Who can be temporarily assigned to a health service team?

**Question 2**

What kind of support does The Health Services Group offer?

**Question 3**

Who is not served by The Health Services Group?

**Question 4**

Who cannot be temporarily assigned to a health service group?

**Question 5**

What kind of aid does The Health Services Group not provide?

**Text number 38**

The Canadian Armed Forces have a total of around 50 000 primary and supplementary reservists who can be called upon in the event of a national emergency or threat. The components and sub-components of the Canadian Armed Forces Reserve Force are, in order:

**Question 0**

When can reserve forces be used?

**Question 1**

What forces make up the reserve forces?

**Question 2**

When can the reserve forces not be used?

**Question 3**

Which forces do the reserve forces not consist of?

**Text number 39**

Approximately 26,000 citizen soldiers, sailors and airmen, trained to the same level as regular soldiers and interchangeable with their regular counterparts, deployed to CAF operations or missions on an occasional or permanent basis, constitute the primary reserve. This group is represented by NDHQ:in the NDF by the Chief of Reserves and Cadets, usually a Major General or Rear Admiral, although not its commander, and is divided into four sections, each of which is functionally and administratively responsible to the corresponding Environment Chief in the standing forces - Naval Reserve (NAVRES), the Land Forces Reserve (LFR) and the Air Force Reserve (AIRRES) - and there is one additional force that does not fall under the Chief of Environment, namely the Health Services Reserve of the Canadian Forces Health Services Group.

**Question 0**

Who will lead the reserve?

**Question 1**

What are the components of a reserve force?

**Question 2**

Who does not command the reserve?

**Question 3**

What are the components of the non-reserve forces?

**Text number 40**

The Cadet Organisation Administration and Training Service (COATS) is made up of officers and non-commissioned officers who provide training, safety, supervision and administration for the nearly 60,000 cadets aged 12-18 in the Canadian Cadet Movement. The majority of COATS members are officers of the CAF Cadet Instructors Cadre (CIC). Members of the COATS sub-component of the Reserve Forces who are not on part-time (A grade) or full-time (B grade) duty may be held on the Cadet Instructor Supplementary Staff List (CISS list) pending entry into service in the same manner as other Reservists are held on the Supplementary Reserve.

**Question 0**

Who takes care of cadet training?

**Question 1**

What are the ages of cadets in the Canadian Cadet Movement?

**Question 2**

In which sector are the majority of COATS members?

**Question 3**

Who can be a COATS trainer?

**Question 4**

Who leads the training of cadets?

**Question 5**

How old are cadets in the non-Canadian cadet movement?

**Question 6**

In which sector are COATS members in the minority?

**Question 7**

Who cannot be a COATS trainer?

**Text number 41**

Canadian Rangers, who provide surveillance and patrol services in the Canadian Arctic and other remote areas, are used as a key reserve force component in Canada's exercise of sovereignty over its northern territories.

**Question 0**

What do Canadian rangers do?

**Question 1**

Where do the Canadian Rangers operate?

**Question 2**

Which team do the Rangers belong to?

**Question 3**

What do the Canadian rangers preserve?

**Question 4**

What do non-Canadian rangers do?

**Question 5**

Where do non-Canadian Rangers operate?

**Question 6**

Which team does Rangers not belong to?

**Question 7**

What genocide did the Canadian rangers start?

**Text number 42**

CAF members can dress for any occasion, except for "dirty work" or combat. Gloves, swords and medals (No. 1 or 1A) are suitable for ceremonial occasions, and low dress (No. 3 or lower) is suitable for everyday wear. Generally speaking, since the abolition of basic dress (although it is still specified in the Air Force uniform), operational dress is now the daily uniform of most Air Force members, unless duty dress is specified (as at NDHQ, parades, public events, etc.). Approved parkas are allowed for winter wear in cold climates, and a light casual jacket is also allowed for cooler days. The navy, most army units and some other units have ceremonial/ricimental full dress uniforms for very special occasions, such as the "high collar" white uniform of the navy, the kilted Highland, Scottish and Irish regiments and the scarlet uniforms of the Royal Military Colleges.

**Question 0**

What can CAF members use at any event?

**Question 1**

What other parts are there in the uniform?

**Question 2**

What is now the daily uniform of CAF members?

**Question 3**

What can you wear in cold winter weather?

**Question 4**

What is used only on very special occasions?

**Question 5**

What is suitable for CAD members for all occasions?

**Question 6**

What other parts of the uniform do not exist?

**Question 7**

What is not the daily uniform of CAF members?

**Question 8**

What can you wear in warm winter weather?

**Question 9**

What is used only for very non-specific occasions?

**Text number 43**

Headgear permitted in the Canadian Armed Forces includes the beret, wedge cap, ball cap, Yukon cap and tuque (toque). Each of these is the colour of the uniform in use: navy (white or navy blue), army (rifle green or "regiment" colour), air force (light blue). Members of the Sikh religion may wear uniform turbans (dastar) (or patka, when in use), and Muslim women may wear a uniform hijab under their permitted headgear. Jews may wear a yarmulke under a permitted headdress and bareheaded. The beret is probably the most commonly worn headgear and is worn by almost all uniforms (except the more formal uniforms of the navy and air force) and its colour is determined by the wearer's environment, branch of service or mission. However, the beret is rarely worn by naval personnel, who prefer to wear either a service uniform or the authorised ball cap (operational dress for ships), which is only worn by the navy. Air Force personnel, especially officers, prefer the wedge hat to all other headgear. There is no variation of the wedge cap in the Navy. The Yukon cap and jacket are worn only with the winter suit, although scavengers and combat divers may wear the jacket year-round as a wax cap. Soldiers in the Highland, Scottish and Irish regiments generally wear alternative headgear such as glengarry, balmoral, tam o'shanter and caubeen instead of the beret. Officer cadets of both Royal Military Colleges wear gold leaf-coated "pillbox" (cavalry) caps with their ceremonial uniforms, and have a unique fur "Astrakhan" for winter wear. The Canadian Army wears the CG634 helmet.

**Question 0**

What are some of the headgear allowed by the CAF?

**Question 1**

Are there specific rules on headgear?

**Question 2**

What is the most popular headgear to wear?

**Question 3**

What headgear does the Canadian military wear?

**Question 4**

What are some of the CAF's unauthorised headgear?

**Question 5**

Are there specific rules against wearing headgear?

**Question 6**

What is the least popular headgear?

**Question 7**

What headgear does the non-Canadian military wear?

**Text number 44**

The Canadian Constitution gives the federal government sole responsibility for national defence, and spending is set out in the federal budget. In fiscal year 2008-2009, the amount allocated for defence spending was $18.9 billion. This regular funding was supplemented by $12.5 billion over five years and a commitment in 2005 to increase the regular force by 5,000 personnel and the primary reserve by 3,000 personnel over the same period. In 2006, a further USD 5.3 billion was provided over five years to increase the number of regular troops by 13 000 and the number of primary reservists by 10 000. In addition, $17.1 billion was allocated to purchase new trucks for the Canadian Armed Forces, transport aircraft and helicopters for the Royal Canadian Air Force and joint support vessels for the Royal Canadian Navy.

**Question 0**

What gives the federal government responsibility for national defence?

**Question 1**

What year was the extra 12.5 billion Canadian dollars allocated for five years?

**Question 2**

What gives the federal government responsibility for international defence?

**Question 3**

What year was an extra 12.5 billion Canadian dollars allocated over 10 years?

**Text number 45**

Although the Canadian Armed Forces are a single unit, they have three similar but different environmental uniforms (DEU): navy navy blue (which is actually black), army rifle green and air force light blue. Members of the CAF in operational occupations generally wear the DEU to which their profession "belongs". CAF members in non-operational occupations ("purple" occupations) are assigned a uniform based on the "distribution" of their branch within the CAF, the branch's association with a previous unit, and the individual's original preference. Thus, on any given day, all three colours of uniform may be seen in CAF units.

**Question 0**

What colour is the DEU uniform if it is not green?

**Question 1**

What are "red" shops?

**Question 2**

What does "DUE" mean?

**Question 3**

What is the fourth similar environmental uniform?

**Document number 24**

**Text number 0**

In 1059, the right to elect a pope was reserved to the high priesthood of Rome and the bishops of seven suburban dioceses. In the 13th century, the practice began of appointing ecclesiastics from outside Rome as cardinals, each of whom was assigned to the Church of Rome as a titular diocese or was attached to a suburban diocese but incardinated in a diocese other than Rome[1].

**Question 0**

Who was responsible for the election of the Pope in 1059?

**Question 1**

What were the Cardinals given to do?

**Question 2**

Who did not have the right to elect a Pope in 1059?

**Question 3**

Who had the right to appoint churchmen from outside Rome in 1059?

**Question 4**

What did the cardinals fail to do?

**Question 5**

Where outside Rome were the churchmen assigned?

**Text number 1**

The term cardinal used to mean any priest permanently appointed or ordained to the Church, or especially the leading priest of an important church, based on the Latin word cardo (sarana), which means "head" or "chief". The term was used in this sense as early as the ninth century for priests of titles (parishes) in the Roman diocese. The Church of England has preserved one example of a title of this origin, belonging to two senior members of the College of Minor Canons of St Paul's Cathedral.

**Question 0**

In the old days, priests who were permanently assigned to the church were called?

**Question 1**

How early was this term used?

**Question 2**

The Church of England uses what term for the two senior members of the College of Minor Canons of St. Paul's Cathedral (College of Minor Canons of St. Pauls Catherdral)?

**Question 3**

Where does the Latin word "cardinal" come from?

**Question 4**

Which church still holds on to the original meaning of "cardinal" from the Latin word mentioned above?

**Question 5**

What does cardo not mean in Latin?

**Question 6**

What is the term used for a priest temporarily assigned or ordained to the Church?

**Question 7**

What was the name given to the titular priests of the Roman diocese as early as the eighth century?

**Question 8**

What term was used by the Church of France, which is held by two senior members of the College of Friars Minor of St. Paul's Cathedral?

**Question 9**

Which church retains the original meaning of the Greek word "cardo"?

**Text number 2**

There is disagreement about the origin of the term, but it is generally agreed that the word "cardinalis", from the word cardo (meaning "joint" or "hinge"), was first used in late antiquity to refer to a bishop or priest who was associated with a church to which he was not originally ordained. In Rome, the first persons to be called cardinals were the deacons of the seven districts of the city at the beginning of the 6th century, when the word began to mean 'chief', 'eminent' or 'superior'. The title was also given to the high priest of each of Rome's 'nominal' (parish) churches and to the bishops of the seven cathedrals surrounding the city. In the eighth century, Roman cardinals constituted a privileged class among the Roman clergy. They participated in the administration of the Roman Church and in the papal liturgy. By decision of the Synod of 769, only a cardinal was eligible to become Pope. In 1059, during the pontificate of Nicholas II, the cardinals were given the right to elect a pope by the papal bull In nomine Domini. For a time this power was given exclusively to the cardinal bishops, but at the Third Lateran Council in 1179 the right was restored to the entire College of Cardinals. Pope Innocent IV granted the right to wear the red hat to cardinals in 1244.

**Question 0**

Who were the first people to be called cardinals in Rome?

**Question 1**

When were the Roman cardinals perceived as a privileged class of Roman clergy?

**Question 2**

In what year did the decision "only a cardinal can become pope" come into force?

**Question 3**

Who gave the cardinals the right to choose the Pope in the papal bull In nomine Domini?

**Question 4**

What gave the cardinals the right to choose the Pope?

**Question 5**

What year did the Pope allow cardinals to wear red hats?

**Question 6**

Which Pope gave the Cardinals the right to wear hats?

**Question 7**

Who were the first people to be called cardinals in early 7th century Rome?

**Question 8**

What did the word cardinal begin to mean in the early 800s?

**Question 9**

When were Roman cardinals considered part of the peasant class?

**Question 10**

In what year did the Pope become a cardinal?

**Question 11**

Who overruled the right of the entire College of Cardinals to elect a Pope in 1179?

**Text number 3**

In cities other than Rome, the title cardinal began to be used as a badge of honour for certain churchmen. The earliest example of this is found in a letter from Pope Zacharias to the Frankish ruler Pope Pius III in 747 (Brief), in which Zacharias used the title of "Cardinal" to distinguish the priests of Paris from the rural clergy. The meaning of the word spread rapidly, and from the 9th century onwards there was a special class of clergy in the various episcopal cities known as cardinals. In 1567Pius V reserved the use of the title for the cardinals of Rome in 1567.

**Question 0**

What term was given to certain honorary members of the Church?

**Question 1**

When was the earliest use of the term "cardinal" for the glorious men of the Church?

**Question 2**

When did Pius V reserve the title of Cardinal for the Cardinals of Rome?

**Question 3**

As for the use of the word "cardinal" in cities other than Rome, who sent the letter to Pope Pius III?

**Question 4**

What year was the letter sent?

**Question 5**

Who was the Pope who declared that the Cardinals would come from Rome?

**Question 6**

What year did the Pope make the declaration?

**Question 7**

What term was used to describe certain political leaders as a badge of honour?

**Question 8**

What name did Pippin III call the priests of Paris to separate them from the clergy of the county?

**Question 9**

In which century did the term cardinal spread rapidly to different Muslim cities?

**Question 10**

In what year did Pope Zacharias reserve the title for the Roman Cardinals?

**Question 11**

Who had a special class of priests called priests in the 9th century?

**Text number 4**

In 1563, the influential Ecumenical Council of Trento, led by Pope Pius IV, wrote about the importance of choosing good cardinals. According to this historic Council, "nothing is more necessary for the Church of God than that the Holy Roman Pontiff should exercise the care which, by the duty of his office, he owes in a very special way to the universal Church, by appointing as Cardinals only the most select persons and by appointing to each Church the most excellent, upright and able pastors; and all the more so, because our Lord Jesus Christ will claim the blood of Christ's sheep in his hands, which will perish because of the mismanagement of careless, negligent and forgetful shepherds.""

**Question 0**

In what year did Pope Pius IV write about the election of cardinals?

**Question 1**

Who led the Ecumenical Council of Trent?

**Question 2**

In what year did the Ecumenical Council of Trento write about the election of cardinals?

**Question 3**

Which Pope presided over the Ecumenical Council of Trent that year?

**Question 4**

In what year did the Ecumenical Council of Trento, under the leadership of Pope Zacharias, write about the importance of choosing good cardinals?

**Question 5**

Who led the Ecumenical Council of Temmes?

**Question 6**

Who did the Historical Council decide should be elected as cardinals by the College of Cardinals?

**Question 7**

What did our Lord Jesus Christ not demand, according to the Council of Trent?

**Question 8**

Who would not be careless or forget their duty?

**Text number 5**

The former influence of the temporal rulers, especially the kings of France, was reasserted through the influence of certain nationalities or the cardinals of politically significant movements. There even developed a tradition which entitled certain monarchs, such as those of Austria, Spain and Portugal, to appoint one of their trusted ecclesiastical subjects as a cardinal, the so-called crown cardinal.

**Question 0**

Who were the rulers of time in general?

**Question 1**

Who reconfirmed the earliest influence of temporal themes?

**Question 2**

Who did the English kings appoint to influence a politically significant movement?

**Question 3**

What tradition developed in England, France and Portugal that entitled certain political leaders to appoint their trusted subjects?

**Question 4**

Who did not strengthen their position under the influence of the cardinals?

**Text number 6**

In the early modern period, cardinals often played an important role in secular affairs. In some cases, they took on influential positions in government. In Henry VIII's England, his prime minister was Cardinal Wolsey. Cardinal Richelieu's power was so great that for many years he was virtually the ruler of France. Richelieu was succeeded by another cardinal, Jules Mazarin. Guillaume Dubois and André-Hercule de Fleury complete the list of the "big four" cardinals who ruled France." In Portugal, one cardinal was crowned king because of a succession dispute, King Henry of Portugal, the only example of a cardinal-king.

**Question 0**

In which roles did the cardinals play important roles?

**Question 1**

Which Caridinal had so much power that he practically ran France?

**Question 2**

Which cardinal was the leader of France because of the amount of power?

**Question 3**

Who is the only person ever to become a Cardinal King?

**Question 4**

What role did the priests play in secular affairs?

**Question 5**

Who did not take up influential positions in government?

**Question 6**

Who was Henry VI's prime minister?

**Question 7**

Which cardinal had so much power that he virtually ruled England?

**Question 8**

Which five great cardinals once ruled France?

**Text number 7**

Pope Sixtus V limited the number of cardinals to 70, comprising six cardinal bishops, 50 cardinal priests and 14 cardinal deacons. Since the pontificate of Pope John XXIII, this limit has been exceeded. At the beginning of 1971, Pope Paul VI set the number of cardinal bishops at a maximum of 120, but did not set a limit on the number of cardinals in general. He also set a maximum age limit of 80 years for the electors. His action deprived twenty-five living cardinals, including the three surviving cardinals raised by Pope Pius XI, of the right to participate in conclaves. popes can depart from church laws and have sometimes raised the number of cardinals under 120 to 80 over 120. Pope Paul VI also increased the number of cardinal bishops by giving this title to the patriarchs of the Eastern Catholic Churches.

**Question 0**

Pope Sixtus V limited the number of cardinals?

**Question 1**

What was the composition of the Cardinals?

**Question 2**

Whose term of office was exceeded by the decision?

**Question 3**

Did Pope Paul VI increase the number of cardinal electors?

**Question 4**

What is the maximum voting age?

**Question 5**

Pope Paul VI raised the maximum number of cardinal electors from 70 to what?

**Question 6**

Pope Paul VI had no interest in what?

**Question 7**

What was the maximum number of cardinals that Pope Pius introduced?

**Question 8**

What was the composition of the popes?

**Question 9**

Who implemented the 60-year voting age limit?

**Question 10**

Who gave dignity to the patriarchs of the Western Catholic churches?

**Question 11**

What can't the popes give up?

**Text number 8**

Each cardinal takes charge of a church, either in the city of Rome or in one of the suburbs. The only exception is the patriarchs of the Eastern Catholic Churches. However, the cardinals have no administrative power and may not interfere in any way in matters relating to the administration, discipline or service of their titular churches. They may celebrate mass and hear confessions, and lead visits and pilgrimages to their titular churches in coordination with church staff. They often support their churches financially, and many cardinals maintain contact with the pastoral staff of their nominated churches.

**Question 0**

Where do the Cardinals work?

**Question 1**

What do cardinals do to influence the administration, discipline or worship of their denominational churches?

**Question 2**

In which Moroccan cities are cardinals assigned to their namesake church?

**Question 3**

What tasks are nuns allowed to perform?

**Question 4**

Who does not offer financial support to their denominational churches?

**Question 5**

What do many nuns do for their denominations?

**Text number 9**

The Dean of the College of Cardinals receives not only such a titular church, but also the titular episcopal see of Ostia, a primary suburb. The cardinals ruling a particular church retain that church.

**Question 0**

Who will receive the title of Bishop of Ostia?

**Question 1**

What other title will the Dean of the College of Cardinals receive on appointment?

**Question 2**

Who gets the Tok Hangar's namesake bisphorus?

**Question 3**

What other title does the Dean of the College of Priests receive on appointment?

**Question 4**

What do nuns keep if they lead a particular church?

**Question 5**

What is the other title of the President of the College of Cardinals?

**Text number 10**

In 1630, Pope Urban VIII decreed their title to be eminence (previously it had been "illustrissimo" and "reverendissimo") and ordered that their temporal rank would be equal to that of prince, making them secondary only to the Pope and crowned monarchs.

**Question 0**

What year was the title given to the eminence?

**Question 1**

Who ordered this?

**Question 2**

What value did Eminece give to the regulation?

**Question 3**

Who had more power than the cardinal?

**Question 4**

Which Pope decided that being Pope was the same as being a prince?

**Question 5**

In what year did Pope John Paul II give them the title of eminence?

**Question 6**

What was the title of Pope before 1630?

**Question 7**

Who decreed that their secular status should be equated with that of a king?

**Question 8**

Who had less power than the cardinal?

**Text number 11**

In accordance with tradition, they sign their name by putting the title "Cardinal" (abbreviation Card.) after their personal name and before their surname, for example "John Card(inal) Doe" or in Latin "Ioannes Card(inalis) Cognomen". Some authors, such as James-Charles Noonan, argue that cardinals should use the form used in signatures even when they are referred to in English. According to official sources such as the Archdiocese of Milwaukee and Catholic News Service, the correct form for referring to a cardinal in English is usually "Cardinal [First name] [Surname]". This is a rule that is also given in non-Catholic Church style books. This style is also generally followed on the websites of the Holy See and the Bishops' Conferences. Oriental patriarchs who are created cardinals usually use the title "Sanctae Ecclesiae Cardinalis" as their full title, probably because they are not members of the Roman clergy.

**Question 0**

According to the Archdiocese of Milwaukee, the correct way to address the Cardinal in English is?

**Question 1**

What is the correct way to address the Cardinal, according to the Archdiocese of Milwaukee?

**Question 2**

How do cardinals traditionally sign?

**Question 3**

How do the Eastern patriarchs sign?

**Question 4**

Why do the Eastern patriarchs sign like this?

**Question 5**

What is not the proper way to address the Cardinal, according to the Archdiocese of Milwaukee?

**Question 6**

How can cardinals sign something that is not in line with tradition?

**Question 7**

What style is not usually followed on the websites of the Holy See and the Bishops' Conferences?

**Question 8**

How do English patriarchs usually sign?

**Question 9**

Who is not part of the French clergy?

**Text number 12**

In Latin, on the other hand, the order [first name] cardinal [surname] is used when the cardinal-protodeacon announces the election of a new pope: "Annuntio vobis gaudium magnum; habemus Papam: Eminentissimum ac Reverendissimum Dominum, Dominum (first name) Sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae Cardinalem (surname), ..." (Meaning: "I announce to you great joy; we have a Pope: Most Excellent and Venerable Lord, Lord (first name) Cardinal (surname) of the Holy Roman Church, ...")) This assumes that the new Pope was a cardinal just before becoming Pope; the last time a non-cardinal was elected Pope was in 1378.

**Question 0**

How will the election of the new Pope be announced in Latin?

**Question 1**

What should the new Pope have been before becoming Pope?

**Question 2**

When was the last time a non-cardinal was elected?

**Question 3**

When was the last time a non-cardinal was elected Pope?

**Question 4**

What method is used to announce the election of a new nun in Latin?

**Question 5**

What should the new Pope not have been before becoming Pope?

**Question 6**

How could the new Pope not be the address of the Cardinal Protodeacon?

**Question 7**

When was the last time a cardinal was elected?

**Text number 13**

While some churches regularly appoint their officials as cardinals, and some countries are entitled to at least one cardinal by concordat (which usually gives its presbyters the cardinal's hat), no church has an actual right to a cardinalate, even when its bishop is a patriarch.

**Question 0**

Do some views justify the office of Cardinal?

**Question 1**

Despite some traditions and rights, no one has the right to what?

**Question 2**

Which seat is entitled to the office of Cardinal?

**Question 3**

Which bishop has the actual right to the office of cardinal?

**Question 4**

Who is not sometimes entitled to at least one cardinal by concordat?

**Question 5**

Who are not regular cardinals?

**Text number 14**

Cardinal bishops (cardinals of the episcopal order) are the highest prelates of the Catholic Church. Although in modern times most cardinals are also bishops, the term "cardinal bishop" refers only to those cardinals who are bishops of a "suburb".

**Question 0**

Who are the oldest members of the Catholic Church?

**Question 1**

What is a cardinal bishop?

**Question 2**

Some cardinals are bishops in name only, what are they called?

**Question 3**

Who are the youngest prelates in the Catholic Church?

**Question 4**

What is a Cardinal of the Benedictine Order?

**Question 5**

What are most cardinals not known for in modern times?

**Question 6**

What does the term "cardinal bishop" not mean?

**Text number 15**

In early times, the privilege of papal election was not reserved for cardinals, and for centuries it was usually a Roman priest who was elected, never a bishop from elsewhere. In order to preserve the apostolic succession, the ordination as bishop had to be performed by someone who was already a bishop. The rule remains that if the person elected Pope is not yet a bishop, he is consecrated by the Dean of the College of Cardinals, the Cardinal Bishop of Ostia.

**Question 0**

Who was usually chosen as a cardinal in the early days?

**Question 1**

Why did the ordination ceremony have to be performed by someone who was already a bishop?

**Question 2**

What is the rule if the person elected is not a bishop?

**Question 3**

What happens if you elect a Pope who is not a bishop?

**Question 4**

What was reserved for cardinals in the early days?

**Question 5**

Who was not usually elected as a cardinal in the early days?

**Question 6**

What is the rule if the person elected is a bishop?

**Question 7**

What happens if you elect a nun who is not a bishop?

**Text number 16**

There are seven attractions in the suburbs: Velletri, Frascati and Velletri. Velletri was united with Ostia from 1150 until 1914, when Pope Pius X separated them again, but ordered the Cardinal Bishop, who became Dean of the College of Cardinals, to keep the suburban bishopric he already held and add the bishopric of Ostia, with the result that there were still only six Cardinal Bishops.

**Question 0**

How many suburbanites do you see?

**Question 1**

When were the two views combined?

**Question 2**

Who fired them?

**Question 3**

What are the seven views?

**Question 4**

What are the names of the eight suburban attractions?

**Question 5**

Which two churches merged between 1250 and 1944?

**Question 6**

What did Pope Pius II do to Velletri and Ostia in 1914?

**Question 7**

How did Pope Pius X keep only four cardinal bishops?

**Question 8**

What suburban Cardinal College president would you like besides that Velletri?

**Text number 17**

Since 1962, the cardinal bishops have had only a titular relationship with the suburban areas and have had no administrative authority over them. Each See has its own bishop, with the exception of Ostia, where the Cardinal Vicar of the See of Rome acts as apostolic administrator.

**Question 0**

Since when have the cardinal bishops had no power to govern the sub-urban church?

**Question 1**

Which denomination does not have its own bishop?

**Question 2**

Who is responsible for Ostia?

**Question 3**

In what year was it decided that cardinal bishops have no power over the seven churches?

**Question 4**

What is the only exception to this rule?

**Question 5**

Who has the power of exception?

**Question 6**

What was the Pope's relationship with suburban views?

**Question 7**

Who had the power to control the views of suburban areas?

**Question 8**

In what year did the cardinal bishops receive the power to administer the suburbs?

**Question 9**

Who is the Bishop of Ostia?

**Question 10**

Which of these sites does each of them not have, with the exception of Ostia?

**Text number 18**

A cardinal (lat. sanctae romanae ecclesiae cardinalis, literally cardinal of the Holy Church of Rome) is a senior ecclesiastical leader, an ecclesiastical prince and usually (nowadays always for those born while still of voting age) an ordained bishop of the Roman Catholic Church. The cardinals of the Church are known collectively as the College of Cardinals. The cardinals' duties include attending the meetings of the College and being available to the Pope, individually or in groups, when requested. Most also have other responsibilities, such as leading a diocese or archdiocese or heading a department of the Roman Curia. The Cardinal's primary role is to elect the Pope when the papal throne becomes vacant. The daily administration of the Holy See is in the hands of the College of Cardinals sede vacante (the period between the death or resignation of the Pope and the election of his successor). The right to participate in the conclave of cardinals at which the Pope is elected is limited to those who have not reached the age of 80 on the day of the vacancy.

**Question 0**

What is the whole group of cardinals?

**Question 1**

Who is the youngest ecclesiastical leader of the Church of Holy Rome?

**Question 2**

By what name are the cardinals of the Church not collectively known?

**Question 3**

What tasks do the cardinals not perform?

**Question 4**

What is the primary role of a priest?

**Question 5**

Who does not supervise the day-to-day management during a sede vacante?

**Text number 19**

In canon law, cardinals have the "privilege of the forum" (i.e. the exemption from being judged by ordinary ecclesiastical courts): only the Pope is competent to judge them in cases which fall within the ecclesiastical jurisdiction (cases concerning spiritual or spiritual matters or involving the violation of ecclesiastical laws and which contain an element of sin, in which case guilt must be determined and an appropriate ecclesiastical penalty must be imposed). The Pope either decides the case himself or delegates the decision to a court, usually one of the tribunals or congregations of the Roman Curia. Without such delegation, no ecclesiastical court, not even a Roman congregation, is competent to judge a canonical case against a cardinal. However, cardinals are subject to civil and criminal jurisdiction like everyone else.

**Question 0**

Who is the only person who can judge a cardinal on the laws of the Church?

**Question 1**

What does the privilege of democracy guarantee for cardinals and popes?

**Question 2**

Who is forbidden to judge cardinals in matters of ecclesiastical jurisdiction?

**Question 3**

What does the Pope either decide or delegate to the College of Cardinals?

**Question 4**

Where do cardinals not belong like everyone else?

**Text number 20**

To symbolise his connection with the papacy, the Pope gives each newly appointed cardinal a gold ring, which Catholics traditionally kiss when greeting a cardinal (like a bishop's ring). The Pope chooses the image to be outside: under Pope Benedict XVI, it was a modern depiction of the crucifixion of Jesus, with Mary and John on either side. On the inside of the ring is the papal coat of arms[citation needed][citation needed].

**Question 0**

What will the Pope give the new cardinal?

**Question 1**

Who decides on the design of the product to be given to the new cardinals?

**Question 2**

What does the Pope give each retiring cardinal?

**Question 3**

What does a silver ring symbolise?

**Question 4**

What do atheists traditionally kiss when greeting the Cardinal?

**Question 5**

What contains the Cardinal's coat of arms?

**Question 6**

Which image did Pope John Paul II depict on the outside of the ring?

**Text number 21**

Earlier, at the consistory where the Pope appointed the new cardinal, he presented him with a wide-brimmed hat called a galleros. This custom was abandoned in , and in 1969 the investiture now takes place with a scarlet biretta. In ecclesiastical heraldry, however, the scarlet gallantry still appears on the Cardinal's coat of arms. Cardinals were entitled to display the gallero in their cathedrals, and when a cardinal died it was hung from the ceiling above his tomb. Some cardinals still wear the galleros, although it is not officially part of their clothing[1].

**Question 0**

What is the name of the hat the Pope wore when he appointed the new cardinal?

**Question 1**

In what year was the wearing of this item stopped?

**Question 2**

What does the Pope use now when he appoints a new cardinal?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the hat given to the Pope on his appointment?

**Question 4**

Which method was discontinued in 1959?

**Question 5**

What are cardinals not allowed to show in their cathedrals?

**Question 6**

What happens to the Pope's gelero when he dies?

**Question 7**

What is officially part of the Cardinals' clothing?

**Text number 22**

Cardinals of the Eastern Catholic Church still dress in their usual liturgical tradition, although some may line their sarcophagi in scarlet and wear scarlet fasces, or in some cases wear entirely scarlet Eastern-style sarcophagi.

**Question 0**

Which cardinals still wear traditional clothes?

**Question 1**

What do Western Catholic cardinals still use?

**Question 2**

What do Western Catholic cardinals sometimes line up?

**Question 3**

What colour material is the western style all made of?

**Question 4**

What is the traditional dress still worn by deaconesses in the Eastern Catholic Church?

**Text number 23**

When the cardinal of the Latin Rite is in his choir robes, he is dressed in red - the bloody red colour symbolising the cardinal's willingness to die for his faith. Apart from the rochetta, which is always white, scarlet garments include the suttu, mozzetta and biretta (over the usual scarlet zucchetto). The cardinal's biretta is distinguished not only by its scarlet colour, but also by the fact that it does not have a pompom or tassel on the top, as is the case with other prelate's biretta. Until the 1460s, it was customary for cardinals to wear a purple or blue cloak, unless they were granted the privilege of wearing red when acting on papal business. His usual ski robe is black, but it has a scarlet tube and a scarlet fascia (belt). Sometimes the cardinal wears a scarlet ferraiolo, an over-the-shoulder cloak tied in a bow at the neck with narrow strips of cloth, but without any 'trimmings' or piping. The scarlet colour of the cardinal's waistcoat is the reason why the bird of the same name has become known as such.

**Question 0**

What does the colour red symbolise in the dress of the cardinals?

**Question 1**

Which item of clothing worn by cardinals is always white?

**Question 2**

The cardinal bird was named as such because what is the reason why the cardinals of the Church are cardinals?

**Question 3**

When did the cardinals stop using purple or blue capes?

**Question 4**

What colour do popes wear in their choir robes?

**Question 5**

What does the blood-like red not symbolise for the Cardinal?

**Question 6**

What were the cardinals used to wear until the 1700s?

**Question 7**

What is not characteristic of the cardinal's biretta?

**Question 8**

What colour of ferrail does the Pope sometimes wear?

**Text number 24**

If circumstances change so that the Pope considers it safe to make the nomination public, he can do so at any time. The cardinal in question will then have priority among the cardinals who have been appointed cardinal at the time of his appointment as in pectore. If the Pope dies before the identity of the cardinal appointed in pectore has been made public, the cardinal's office will cease.

**Question 0**

What happens if a cardinal is appointed in pectore and the Pope dies?

**Question 1**

What will the Pope do if circumstances do not change?

**Question 2**

What happens if a cardinal is appointed pectore and the president dies?

**Question 3**

Whose identity will not be revealed if the Pope dies?

**Question 4**

Who is secondary to those who have been elevated to the office of Cardinal at the time of their appointment?

**Text number 25**

During the Western schism, quarrelling popes created many cardinals. From the reign of Pope Martin V onwards, cardinals were created without publishing their names until later, when they were called creati et reservati in pectore.

**Question 0**

Who did the Pope start using creati et reservati in pectore?

**Question 1**

How many cardinals were created during the Eastern Schism>?

**Question 2**

What was published under Pope Martin V?

**Question 3**

What did Pope Pious V start using?

**Question 4**

Which position was not disputed during the Western schism?

**Text number 26**

At various times there have been cardinals who have received only a first tonsure and minor ordinations, but who have not yet been ordained deacons or priests. Although they were priests, they were inaccurately called "lay cardinals" and were allowed to marry. Theodolfo Mertel was one of the last of the lay cardinals. When he died in 1899, he was the last surviving cardinal who had not been ordained to at least the priesthood. In 1917, following a revision of canon law by Pope Benedict XV, only persons who were already priests or bishops could be appointed as cardinals. Since the time of Pope John XXIII, a priest appointed as a cardinal must be an ordained bishop, unless he is granted a dispensation.

**Question 0**

What was a "lay cardinal" allowed to do that is not considered the normal role of a cardinal?

**Question 1**

In what year did Pope Benedict XV revise the Code of Canon Law?

**Question 2**

What did the Code of Canon Law say about cardinals?

**Question 3**

What was a lay cardinal not allowed to do that is not considered the normal role of a cardinal?

**Question 4**

Who were the first lay cardinals?

**Question 5**

In what year did Pope Benedict X revise the Code of Canon Law?

**Question 6**

Who cannot be appointed as cardinals under the reform of the canon law?

**Text number 27**

A cardinal who is not a bishop is still entitled to wear and use episcopal vestments and other pontificals (episcopal decorations: mitre, crozier, zucchetto, brooch and ring). Even if the cardinal is not a bishop, he has both de facto and honorary precedence over patriarchs other than cardinals and over archbishops and bishops who are not cardinals, but he cannot perform functions reserved exclusively for bishops, such as ordination. The eminent priests who were not consecrated bishops in 1962 when they became cardinals have been at or near the age of 80, so no cardinal who was not a bishop has participated in recent papal conclaves.

**Question 0**

What is a cardinal who does not have the title of bishop not allowed to do?

**Question 1**

Cardinals who have not been bishops have been promoted to cardinal at around the age of 80 since what year?

**Question 2**

What is a cardinal, who is a bishop, entitled to use and exercise?

**Question 3**

Which six objects make up the Bishop's decorations?

**Question 4**

What can a cardinal without the title of bishop do?

**Question 5**

In what year were the cardinals were bishops promoted to cardinal at the age of about 80?

**Text number 28**

Until 1917, it was possible for a person who was not a priest, but only held minor offices, to become a cardinal (see "lay cardinals", below), but they were only recorded in the order of cardinal deacons. For example, in the 16th century Reginald Pole was a cardinal for 18 years before he was ordained a priest. In 1917, it was established that all cardinals, including cardinal deacons, had to be priests, and in 1962, Pope John XXIII made it the norm that all cardinals be ordained bishops, even if they were only priests at the time of their appointment. As a result of these two changes, Canon 351 of the 1983 Code of Canon Law requires that a cardinal must be at least a priest at the time of his appointment and that those who are not yet bishops must be ordained bishops. Several cardinals who are over or close to 80 years of age at the time of appointment have been exempted from the rule that they must be bishops. They were all appointed cardinal deacons, but one of them, Roberto Tucci, lived long enough to exercise his option and was promoted to cardinal bishop.

**Question 0**

In what year was the practice of making non-priests cardinals abolished?

**Question 1**

In what year was it declared that cardinals had to be bishops?

**Question 2**

What was possible for someone who was not a priest, but only in high office?

**Question 3**

Who was recorded only in the cardinals' lay order?

**Question 4**

In what year did Pope John XX make it the norm for all cardinals to be ordained bishops?

**Question 5**

Which canon does not require a cardinal to be at least a priest at the time of his appointment?

**Question 6**

In what year was the practice of allowing nuns to become cardinals abolished?

**Text number 29**

Cardinal Camerlengo of the Holy Roman Church, assisted by the vice-camlengo and other prelates of the office known as the Apostolic Camera, has duties which are essentially limited to the papal sede vacante. His task is to compile information on the financial situation of all the administrations dependent on the Holy See and to present the results to the College of Cardinals, which meets for the papal conclave.

**Question 0**

What is the role of the cardinal in the period between the election of the new popes?

**Question 1**

Which four entities make up the apostolic camera?

**Question 2**

Who has tasks that are not limited to the papal sede vacante?

**Question 3**

Who collects or compiles data on the financial situation of all the dependent administrations of the Holy See?

**Question 4**

Who is not responsible for presenting the results to the College of Cardinals?

**Text number 30**

The Cardinal Protodeacon, who is the most senior Cardinal Deacon in the College of Cardinals, has the privilege of announcing the election and name of the new Pope (after his consecration as a bishop) from the central balcony of St Peter's Basilica in the Vatican City. In the past, at a papal coronation, the protodeacon also had the honour of giving the new Pope a pallium and crowning him with the papal tiara. In 1978, however, Pope John Paul I decided against coronation and opted for a simpler papal inauguration ceremony, and his three successors followed suit. As a result, the privilege of the Cardinal Protodeacon to crown the new Pope has effectively ceased, although it could be revived if the incoming Pope were to reinstate the coronation ceremony. However, the protodeacon still has the privilege of giving the pallium to the new pope at his consecration. "When acting in place of the Roman Pontiff, he also hands over the pallium to the metropolitan bishops or gives the pallium to their substitutes." The current Cardinal Protodeacon is Renato Raffaele Martino.

**Question 0**

Who will announce the election of the new Pope?

**Question 1**

Where will this person announce the election of the new Pope?

**Question 2**

Who was the first pope to decide to be crowned?

**Question 3**

Who does not have the privilege of announcing the election of the new Pope?

**Question 4**

Which is the junior Cardinal Deacon in the College of Cardinals?

**Question 5**

Who announced the coronation of Pope John Paul I in 1976?

**Question 6**

Which cardinal protodeacon's privileges were extended after the election of Pope John Paul I?

**Question 7**

Which position does Renato Raffaele Martinez play today?

**Text number 31**

When Cardinal Deacons do not celebrate Mass but still serve liturgical functions, such as the biannual Urbi et Orbi, some papal Masses and some Ecumenical Councils, they are identified by the dalmatic in which they wear a simple white mitre (the mitra simplex).

**Question 0**

What colour is the hat?

**Question 1**

How are cardinal deacons identified at trade fairs?

**Question 2**

How are cardinal deacons recognised in ecumenical meetings?

**Question 3**

How are cardinal deacons recognised at the quarterly Urbi et Orbi blessing ceremonies?

**Question 4**

What do the nuns use in addition to the simple white metre?

**Text number 32**

In 2005, there were more than 50 churches recognised as cardinal deacon churches, although the register of deacons only included cardinals of the register of deacons30. Cardinal deacons have long enjoyed the right to "elect to the order of cardinal priests" (optazione) after 10 years as cardinal deacon. Upon such election, they may assume a vacant "title" (a church assigned to a cardinal priest as the church in Rome with which he is associated), or their diaconate may be temporarily elevated to the "title" of cardinal priest for the occasion. When they are elevated to Cardinal Priests, they are given precedence according to the date on which they were first made Cardinal Deacons (and are thus, regardless of order, above the Cardinal Priests who were elevated to the College after them).

**Question 0**

How many cardinal deacons were there in 2005?

**Question 1**

How many years before a Cardinal Deacon can choose the order of Cardinal Priest?

**Question 2**

How many churches were recognised as cardinal deacons in 2000?

**Question 3**

How many cardinals were there in the order of the popes?

**Question 4**

What have the cardinal deacons not been allowed to do?

**Question 5**

Who is not allowed to take the vacant title?

**Question 6**

Who can choose to become a cardinal priest after 30 years as a deacon?

**Text number 33**

Cardinals elevated to the diaconate are mainly officials of the Roman Curia, who hold various positions in the administration of the Church. Their number and influence has varied over the years. Although historically a predominantly Italian group, it has become much more international in later years. In 1939 about half were Italian, but by 1994 this had fallen to a third. Their influence in papal selection has been seen as significant, and they have better knowledge and connections than the disaffiliated cardinals, but their unity has varied. Pope Sixtus V's decree1587 setting the maximum size of the College of Cardinals provided for 14 cardinal deacons. This number was later increased. As late as 1939, almost half of the cardinals were members of the curia. Pius XII reduced this proportion to 24%. John XXIII raised it back to 37%, but Paul VI reduced it to 27%, with John Paul II maintaining this ratio.

**Question 0**

How many cardinals were Italian in 1939?

**Question 1**

How many cardinals were Italian in 1994?

**Question 2**

Where are the priests elevated to the diaconate mainly civil servants?

**Question 3**

How many cardinals were French in 1939?

**Question 4**

How many cardinals were French in 1994?

**Question 5**

How many cardinals were members of the Curia in 1929?

**Question 6**

In what year did Pope Sixtus I set the maximum size of the College of Cardinals?

**Text number 34**

The Cardinal Deacons originally came from the seven deacons and seven deaconesses of the papal household who supervised the work of the Church in the districts of Rome in the early Middle Ages, when the Church was effectively the administration of Rome and provided all social services. The Cardinal Deacons receive their title from one of these deaconesses.

**Question 0**

What is the name of one of the deacon churches where the cardinals come from?

**Question 1**

Where did cardinal deacons not originally come from?

**Question 2**

Who is the original of the six deacons of the papal household?

**Question 3**

Who is not supervising the work of the church in the districts of Rome?

**Question 4**

Who did not provide all social services in Rome in the early Middle Ages?

**Question 5**

Who has not been given the title of one of these seven deacons?

**Text number 35**

Cardinal deacons are cardinals of the lowest order. Cardinals elevated to the rank of deacon are either officials of the Roman Curia or priests who are elevated after their 80th birthday. Bishops with diocesan functions, on the other hand, are created cardinal priests.

**Question 0**

Which cardinals are ranked lowest?

**Question 1**

What title is given to the Supreme Cardinal?

**Question 2**

Where are the cardinal deacons not?

**Question 3**

What about bishops who do not have diocesan functions?

**Question 4**

What are the cardinals who have not been raised to the diaconate?

**Text number 36**

The cardinal, who is the longest-standing member of the Cardinal Priests' Association, is called Cardinal Protoprix. He used to have certain ceremonial functions in the conclave, which have effectively ceased because he would normally have reached the age of 80, by which time cardinals cannot participate in the conclave. The current cardinal-protopriest is Paulo Evaristo Arns from Brazil.

**Question 0**

Who can become a cardinal proprietor?

**Question 1**

Who is currently the cardinal proprietor?

**Question 2**

What title will be given to the newest member of the Cardinal Priests' Association?

**Question 3**

Which position does Paulo Evaristo Arns from Colombia currently hold?

**Question 4**

Whose ceremonial duties at the conclave continued after the age of 80?

**Question 5**

Who was admitted to the conclave after the age of 80?

**Text number 37**

The Dean of the College of Cardinals is the primus inter pares of the College of Cardinals, chosen by the cardinal bishops with sub-cardinal functions from among themselves, but his choice must be approved by the Pope. Previously, the office of dean belonged to the cardinal bishop who had been in office the longest.

**Question 0**

By whose consent is the Dean elected by the College of Cardinals?

**Question 1**

Who does not need the Pope's approval?

**Question 2**

What is the Dean of the School of Humanities?

**Question 3**

Who is not primus inter pares of the College of Cardinals?

**Question 4**

Who approves the appointment of a Cardinal Dean by the Pope?

**Question 5**

Which office belonged to the bishop who served the shortest of the cardinal bishops?

**Text number 38**

In 1965, in his motu proprio Ad Purpuratorum Patrum, Pope Paul VI decreed that the patriarchs of the Eastern Catholic Churches, who were appointed as cardinals (or patriarchal cardinals), would also be part of the episcopal order, and would be placed after the six cardinal bishops who acted as bishops of suburban areas (whose direct responsibility for those dioceses had been released by Pope John XXIII three years earlier). Patriarchal cardinals do not have the title of sub-urban see, and as such cannot elect a dean or become a dean. There are currently three Eastern Patriarchs who are cardinal bishops:

**Question 0**

What title is not given to patriarchal cardinals?

**Question 1**

What did Pope Paul VI say in 1965 about the patriarchs of the Western Catholic Churches?

**Question 2**

Who were the seven cardinal bishops of the suburbs?

**Question 3**

What title were the patriarch-cardinals given?

**Question 4**

How many Western patriarchs are currently cardinal bishops?

**Question 5**

Who can choose a dean or become a dean?

**Text number 39**

The cardinal priests are the largest of the three orders of cardinals in the Catholic Church, above the cardinal deacons and below the cardinal bishops. Today, those appointed as cardinal-priests are usually bishops in important dioceses around the world, although some hold the office of curate.

**Question 0**

Who are the lowest cardinals in the Catholic Church?

**Question 1**

Who are the most senior cardinals in the Catholic Church?

**Question 2**

Which rank has the most cardinals?

**Question 3**

Who are the most senior priests in the Catholic Church?

**Question 4**

Who are the most numerous of the four cardinal regiments of the Catholic Church?

**Question 5**

Who is the lowest priest in the Catholic Church?

**Question 6**

What region are these bishops, now called cardinal popes, usually from?

**Question 7**

What is the current position of some of the popes?

**Text number 40**

In modern times, the term "cardinal priest" is interpreted to mean a cardinal belonging to a clerical order. Originally, however, it referred to certain key priests of the important churches of the Roman diocese, who were recognised as cardinal priests, important priests chosen by the Pope to advise him in the office of Bishop of Rome (from the Latin cardo meaning "hinge"). Certain priests were called key priests in many dioceses at the time, not just in the diocese of Rome - the term gradually became exclusive to the diocese of Rome to refer to those entrusted with the election of the Bishop of Rome, the Pope.

**Question 0**

What was the original definition of a cardinal priest?

**Question 1**

Which name was interpreted to mean a cardinal who belongs to the papal order?

**Question 2**

To what does the term "cardinal pope" originally refer?

**Question 3**

What are the names of the important nuns whom the Pope chooses as his advisers?

**Question 4**

Who is the Cardinal of Rome?

**Question 5**

Which term did not gradually come to refer exclusively to Rome, to those who were entrusted with the election of the Pope?

**Text number 41**

Although the College of Cardinals has long extended beyond the Roman pastoral priesthood and the Roman Curia, each cardinal priest has a titular church in Rome, although they may be bishops or archbishops elsewhere, just as cardinal bishops are assigned one of the suburban dioceses around Rome. Pope Paul VI removed all administrative rights that cardinals had to their titular churches, although the cardinal's name and coat of arms remain on the church, and cardinals are expected to celebrate Mass and preach there if it suits them while in Rome.

**Question 0**

What does each cardinal priest have?

**Question 1**

What doesn't every cardinal priest have?

**Question 2**

What has not been extended beyond the Roman pastoral priesthood and Roman discipline?

**Question 3**

What did Pope Paul V repeal?

**Question 4**

What has not yet been sent in the Church since Pope Paul VI abolished all administrative rights?

**Question 5**

What are cardinals not expected to do?

**Text number 42**

Although the number of cardinals was small from the Roman Empire until the Renaissance, and often smaller than the number of churches entitled to cardinal priests, in the 16th century the College expanded considerably. In 1587, Pope Sixtus V sought to halt this growth by setting the maximum size of the College at 70, with 50 cardinal priests, about twice the historic number. This limit was maintained until 1958, and the list of named churches was changed only rarely, usually as the building fell into disrepair. When Pope John XXIII lifted the limit, he began adding new churches to the list, and Popes Paul VI and John Paul II continued this practice. Today, Rome has nearly 150 titular churches out of more than 300 churches.

**Question 0**

In what year did Pope Sixtus V set a ceiling on the number of cardinals in the College of Cardinals?

**Question 1**

What was the maximum amount allowed by Pope Sixtus V?

**Question 2**

Who removed the cap of the Cardinals from the College of Cardinals?

**Question 3**

Who had a large number from the Roman Empire to the Renaissance?

**Question 4**

What happened to the College of Cardinals in the 3rd century?

**Question 5**

Who tried to limit the number of colleges to 50?

**Question 6**

Who kept the maximum number of cardinals in the College of Cardinals?

**Text number 43**

Until the mid-20th century, long-serving cardinal priests were entitled to fill vacancies among the cardinal bishops, just as cardinal deacons who had served for ten years were still entitled to become cardinal priests. Since then, cardinals have become cardinal bishops exclusively by appointment by the Pope.

**Question 0**

What were long-serving cardinal priests allowed to do in the mid-14th century?

**Question 1**

What are cardinal deacons aged eight and over still entitled to?

**Question 2**

Who has not been promoted to Cardinal Bishop solely by appointment by the Pope?

**Question 3**

How have cardinals progressed to become cardinal priests?

**Question 4**

Who filled the vacancies among the cardinal priests?

**Text number 44**

Only the Pope knows a cardinal who has been appointed in pectore; even an appointed cardinal is not necessarily aware of his appointment, and in any case he cannot act as a cardinal when his appointment is in pectore. Today, cardinals are appointed in pectore in order to protect them or their congregations from reprisals if their identity were to be revealed.

**Question 0**

Which cardinal is known throughout the Catholic Church?

**Question 1**

What does a cardinal called pectore know?

**Question 2**

What kind of cardinal can still act as a pectoral?

**Question 3**

What will happen to the cardinals if they or their congregations are not protected?

**Document number 25**

**Text number 0**

The Iranian languages or Iranian languages form a branch of Indo-European languages, which in turn are a branch of the Indo-European language family. The speakers of Iranian languages are called Iranian peoples. Historical Iranian languages are grouped into three phases: Old Iranian (until 400 BC), Middle Iranian (400 BC - 900 BC) and Neo-Iranian (after 900 BC). Of the Old Iranian languages, the best understood and written are Old Persian (Akhameneid Iranian) and Avestan (Avestan). The Middle Iranian languages include Middle Persian (Sassanid Iranian), Parthian and Bactrian.

**Question 0**

What is another term for the Iranian language?

**Question 1**

Which subgroup of languages are Iranian languages?

**Question 2**

To which Indo-European languages belong?

**Question 3**

When did the change from the old Iran to the middle Iran take place?

**Question 4**

What is an example of a Sassanid language?

**Question 5**

To which phase of Iranian languages between 400 BC and 900 AD does Old Persian belong?

**Question 6**

Which phase of the Iranian language was in use until 400 BC and included Parthian and Bactrian?

**Question 7**

When did the change from the old Iranian to the new Iranian take place?

**Question 8**

Where did the old Iranian languages Parthian and Bactrian come from?

**Text number 1**

The number of native speakers of Iranian languages in 2008 was estimated at 150-200 million. Ethnologue estimates that there are 86 languages spoken in Iran, the largest of which are Persian, Pashto, Kurdish and Balochi.

**Question 0**

How many different Iranian languages are there?

**Question 1**

I year there were a hundred and 50-200 Iranian languages

**Question 2**

Which are the largest of the 200 Iranian languages?

**Question 3**

What their 86 million were in 2008

**Text number 2**

The term Iranian is used for all languages descended from the ancestral Proto-Iranian language. The Iranian language derives from the original Persian and Sanskrit word Arya.

**Question 0**

All Iranian languages are said to come from which ancestor?

**Question 1**

From which languages does the word Aryao come?

**Question 2**

What is any language descended from ancestral Persian?

**Question 3**

Which word is derived from the Sanskrit language and aria?

**Question 4**

Arya is derived from what ancestral language?

**Text number 3**

1836Christian Lassen introduced the term from the Iranian language family in. Robert Needham Cust used the term Irano-Aryan in 1878 , and orientalists such as George Abraham Grierson and Max Müller contrasted Irano-Aryan (Iranian) with Indo-Aryan (Indian). Some recent scholars, mainly German-speaking, have revived this convention.

**Question 0**

When was the term "Iranian language family" first used?

**Question 1**

Who was the first to use the term Iranian language?

**Question 2**

Who was the first to use the term Irano-Aryan?

**Question 3**

When was the term Irano-Aryan first used?

**Question 4**

When did Robert Needham Cust introduce the term Iranian?

**Question 5**

What term was used by Christian Lassen in 1878?

**Question 6**

What were George Abraham Grierson and Christian Lassen up against?

**Question 7**

Which researchers have revived the term Irano-Aryan

**Text number 4**

All Iranian languages are descended from a common ancestor, proto-Iranian. The Proto-Iranian language, in turn, descends, together with the Proto-Indo-Aryan and Nuristani languages, from a common ancestor, Proto-Indo-Iranian. Indo-Iranian languages are believed to have originated in Central Asia. The Andronovo culture has been proposed as a candidate for a common Indo-Iranian culture c. 1.7.2000. 2000 EAA.

**Question 0**

Where do Iranian languages come from?

**Question 1**

From which part of the world do Indo-European languages originate?

**Question 2**

Which society is a strong challenger to a common culture that speaks Indo-Iranian?

**Question 3**

When did the Andronovo culture exist?

**Question 4**

From which other language do most Iranian languages originate?

**Question 5**

From which language other than Nuristani does this Proto-Iranian language come?

**Question 6**

What language is Proto-Indo-European from?

**Question 7**

Which languages are believed to have originated in central India?

**Text number 5**

It was located in the western part of Central Asia, which borders modern Russia (and modern Kazakhstan). It was relatively close to other Satem ethnolinguistic groups of the Indo-European family, such as Thrace, Baltic and others, and to the original homeland of the Common Indo-Europeans (more specifically, the steppes of southern Russia north of the Caucasus), as shown by the reconstructed language relations of the Common Indo-Europeans.

**Question 0**

To which language family did Thracian and Baltic Slavonic belong?

**Question 1**

Which Indo-European groups belong to the Satem language family?

**Question 2**

Which language family originates from the Russian mountains?

**Text number 6**

The Proto-Iranian language therefore dates from the period after the break-up of Proto-Indo-Iran, i.e. the early second millennium BC, when the old Iranian languages began to break off and develop separately as the various Iranian tribes migrated and settled in vast areas of south-eastern Europe, the Iranian plateau and Central Asia.

**Question 0**

Where did the early Iranians establish societies?

**Question 1**

Which language emerged sometime after the break-up of the proto-iran?

**Question 2**

Which language fell apart after the second millennium BC?

**Question 3**

When did the Central Iranian language start to break away?

**Text number 7**

The diversity of languages and peoples in central Iran shows that there must have been great linguistic diversity among the ancient speakers of Iranian languages. Direct evidence of this diversity of languages and dialects has survived in only two. These are:

**Question 0**

Which characteristic of the Central Iranian civilisation is reflected in the number of languages and their speakers?

**Question 1**

How many of the Middlie Iranian languages have survived since ancient times?

**Question 2**

What is the characteristic feature of the Central Iranian civilisation that is shown by the low number of languages and speakers?

**Question 3**

How many Central Iranian languages are still spoken today?

**Question 4**

What languages were spoken by a limited number of people?

**Text number 8**

Old Persian is the dialect of old Iran as spoken in south-western Iran by the people of Parsha, who also gave their name to their region and their language. The best evidence of genuine Old Persian in one of the three languages is found in the Behistuni inscription, written around 520 BC, which is the last (and only inscription of any significant length) in which Old Persian is still grammatically correct. Later writings are relatively short and typically mere copies of words and phrases from earlier writings, often with grammatical errors, suggesting that by the 4th century BC the transition from Old Persian to Middle Persian was well under way, but that the 'old' quality of official pronouncements was still being preserved.

**Question 0**

In which historical material is Old Persian used as an example?

**Question 1**

When was Behistun's writing written?

**Question 2**

In which century was the transformation from old ass to middle-aged ass well under way?

**Question 3**

What dialect was spoken in north-west Iran?

**Question 4**

For what official purpose was the middle Persian used in the fourth century BC?

**Question 5**

Which inscription was written in the 4th century BC.

**Question 6**

In which document from 520 BC was Old Persian grammatically incorrect?

**Question 7**

In which century was the change from old Persian to middle Persian just beginning?

**Text number 9**

Other directly attested dialects of ancient Iran are two forms of Avestan, named after their use in the Avesta, the liturgical texts of the indigenous religion of Iran, now known as Zoroastrianism, but known in Avesta itself simply as vohu daena (later behdin). The Avestan language is divided into two dialects, conventionally known as 'Old (or 'Gathic') Avestan' and 'Younger Avestan'. These terms, which date back to the 19th century, are somewhat misleading, as 'Younger Avestan' is not only much younger than 'Old Avestan', but also comes from a different geographical area. The Old Avestan dialect is very archaic and at about the same stage of development as Rigvedic Sanskrit. On the other hand, the younger Avestan language is at roughly the same linguistic stage as Old Persian, but because it was used as a sacred language, it retained its 'old' features long after the old Iranian languages had entered their Middle Iranian phase. Unlike Old Persian, whose known successor is Middle Persian, there is no clearly identifiable Middle Iranian phase in Avestan (the Middle Iranian influence cannot be distinguished from influences from other sources).

**Question 0**

Which ancient religious document exists in two versions and contains the old Iranian language?

**Question 1**

What is the modern name of the religion to which Avesta belonged?

**Question 2**

Which level of language maturity corresponds to the old Avestan language?

**Question 3**

Which language has the same level of development as the younger Avestan language?

**Question 4**

From which dialect does the Avestan language originate?

**Question 5**

How many Avestan dialects are there?

**Question 6**

What religion is the current name of the wohu daena?

**Question 7**

Why did Old Persian retain its old features long after the old Iranian languages

**Question 8**

Which language shows the same level of development as Old Avestan?

**Text number 10**

Apart from Old Persian and Avestan, which are the only directly attested old Iranian languages, all Middle Iranian languages must have had an "old Iranian" form of their predecessor, and thus all languages can be said to have had an (at least hypothetical) "old" form. Such hypothetical old Iranian languages include Carduchi (the hypothetical predecessor of Kurdish) and old Parthian. In addition, the existence of unproven languages can sometimes be inferred from their influence on neighbouring languages. Such a shift is known to have occurred in Old Persian, which has a (so-called) 'mediolingual' substrate in its vocabulary. Foreign references to languages can also give indications of the existence of otherwise unproven languages, for example through toponyms/etonyms or the spelling of vocabulary, as Herodotus did for what he called the Scythian languages.

**Question 0**

Which language is Carduchi believed to have come from?

**Question 1**

What language did Herodotus name?

**Question 2**

What language will Kurdish become?

**Question 3**

What cannot be inferred from the impact on the neighbouring language?

**Question 4**

What kind of substrate is central Iranian?

**Question 5**

Who reports on the vocabulary of Old Persian?

**Text number 11**

Iranian languages are traditionally grouped into "Western" and "Eastern" languages. These terms have little meaning for Old Avestan, as this language phase may be older than the division of Iranian peoples into Western and Eastern groups. Geographical terms also have little meaning when applied to Younger Avestan, as it is not known where the dialect (or dialects) in question were also spoken. The only certainty is that Avestan (all forms) and Old Persian are distinct, and since Old Persian is "Western" and Avestan was not Old Persian, Avestan was by default designated "Eastern". This is confounded by the introduction of a Western Iranian substrate in later Avestan compositions and redactions in the centres of imperial power in Western Iran (either in south-western Persia or in the north-western Nisa/Parthia and Ecbatana/Media).

**Question 0**

What are the two main divisions of Iranian languages?

**Question 1**

Which language is related to the western branch of Iran?

**Question 2**

Which language is associated with the eastern branch of Iran?

**Question 3**

Which languages are grouped into northern and southern branches?

**Question 4**

Which language is related to the western branch of Old Persian?

**Question 5**

Which language is associated with the eastern branch of Avestanism?

**Question 6**

What were the centres of imperial power in Persia?

**Text number 12**

The two earliest Iranian dialect divisions do not coincidentally follow the later division into western and eastern blocks. These concern the fate of the first set of palatal consonants \*ć and \*dź in Proto-Indo-Iranian:

**Question 0**

Which elements of the Proto-Indo-Romanian language did not differ as a result of the split between eastern and western variants?

**Question 1**

What are the letters \*ć and \*dź?

**Question 2**

Which Iranian dialects did not follow the western and eastern block?

**Question 3**

What kind of valves are c and dz?

**Text number 13**

As a common intermediate, it is possible to reconstruct depalatalized affricates: \*c, \*dz. (This corresponds to the situation in neighbouring Nuristani languages. ) An additional complication, however, concerns the consonant combinations \*ćw and \*dźw:

**Question 0**

Which languages have a similar situation?

**Question 1**

What other elements in early Iranian languages problematise the East-West divide?

**Question 2**

What is the linguistic classification of \*ćw and \*dźw?

**Question 3**

What is wrong with the situation of the Nuristani languages?

**Question 4**

What other elements of the Early Iranian language support the East-West division?

**Text number 14**

It is possible that other distinct dialect groups already existed at that time. Good candidates are the hypothetical ancestral languages of the Scythian/Alanian/Scytho-Sarmatian subgroup in the far northwest and the hypothetical "old Parthian" (ancestor of Parthian in old Iran) in the near northwest, with the original \*dw > \*b (parallel to the development of \*ćw).

**Question 0**

What could have been in use at that time?

**Question 1**

Which subgroup of Scythians are thought to have been ancestral?

**Question 2**

Which possible predecessor of Pathian is believed to have existed?

**Question 3**

What was not in use at the time?

**Question 4**

What is the ancestor of the old Iranian?

**Question 5**

c in parallel with the development of which other two letters?

**Question 6**

Scytia was the ancestor of which other languages?

**Text number 15**

In Iranian linguistic history, the period known as "Middle Iranian" is believed to have begun around the 4th century BC and continued until the 9th century. Linguistically, the Central Iranian languages are traditionally classified into two main groups, Western and Eastern.

**Question 0**

When did the Central Iranian era end?

**Question 1**

What are the two main divisions of a central Iranian?

**Question 2**

Which era began in the ninth century?

**Question 3**

Which language was divided into northern and southern divisions?

**Text number 16**

Parthian (Arsacid-Pahlavi) and Central Persian belong to the Western family, while Bactrian, Sogdian, Khwarezmian, Saka and Old Ossetian (Scytho-Sarmatian) belong to the Eastern family. The two languages of the Western group were linguistically very close to each other, but quite different from the Eastern languages. On the other hand, the Eastern group was a regional entity whose languages retained some similarities with Avestan. They were written in different Aramaic alphabets, which had eventually evolved from the imperial Aramaic script of the Achaeans, although Bactrian was written in an adapted Greek script.

**Question 0**

Bactrian, Sogdian and Saka are examples of what type of Iranian language is used?

**Question 1**

Which language resembles the linguistic diversity of eastern Iran?

**Question 2**

Where do the alphabets used in Eastern languages come from?

**Question 3**

What did the Bactrian language use for writing?

**Question 4**

Which family does the old Persian feast belong to?

**Question 5**

To which genus do the Bactrainians, the Sogdians and the old Iranians belong?

**Question 6**

Where do the alphabets used in Western languages come from?

**Question 7**

What script was used to classify Persians?

**Text number 17**

Middle Persian (Pahlavi) was the official language of Iran during the Sasanian dynasty. It was used from the 3rd century AD until the beginning of the 10th century. The written form of Middle Persian evolved significantly during this period. The Manicheans also used Middle Persian, Parthian and Sogdian as written languages, and their texts have survived in several non-Iranian languages from Latin to Chinese. Manichean texts were written in a script similar to the Syriac script.

**Question 0**

What is another term for the Middle Persian language?

**Question 1**

When did the average person start using it?

**Question 2**

What are the three languages used by Manicheans?

**Question 3**

What did the writing of the Manichean documents remind you of?

**Question 4**

Underwood's dynasty had Old Persian as an official language?

**Question 5**

What language was used in Iran before the third century?

**Question 6**

What are the three spoken languages used by strawberries?

**Question 7**

Latin and Chinese writing resembled what texts?

**Text number 18**

After the Islamic conquest of Persia (Iran), the status of the different dialects in the Persian Empire changed significantly. The old authoritative form of Middle Iranian, also known as Pahlavi, was replaced by a new standard dialect called Dari, which was the official language of the court. The name Dari comes from the word darbâr (دربار), which refers to the royal court where many poets, protagonists and patrons of literature flourished. The Saffarid dynasty in particular was the first of many dynasties to officially adopt the new language in 875 AD. Dari may have been heavily influenced by the regional dialects of eastern Iran, while the earlier Pahlavi standard was based more on western dialects. This new authoritative dialect became the basis of the new standard Persian dialect. Medieval Iranian scholars such as Abdullah Ibn al-Muqaffa (8th century) and Ibn al-Nadim (10th century) associated the term "Dari" with the eastern province of Khorasan, while they used the term "Pahlavi" to describe the dialects of the north-western regions between Isfahan and Azerbaijan and "Pârsi" ("Persian proper") to describe the dialects of Fars. They also noted that the informal language of the kings themselves was yet another dialect, "khuzi", which was associated with the western province of Khuzestan.

**Question 0**

Which religion had a major impact on the development of Iranian languages?

**Question 1**

Which language supplanted Central Iranian as the official language of the court?

**Question 2**

What was the first Dari-speaking dynasty?

**Question 3**

When did the saffarid dynasty start using dar?

**Question 4**

What region did medieval Iranian thinkers associate the name Dari with?

**Question 5**

What religion slowed down the spread of the Iranian language?

**Question 6**

Which language does Central Iranian supersede as the official language of the Court?

**Question 7**

What was the last dynasty to use the Dari language?

**Question 8**

Who stopped using dar in 875 BC?

**Question 9**

What was the official dialect of the royals?

**Text number 19**

The Islamic conquest also brought with it the adoption of the Arabic script in Persian and, much later, Kurdish, Pashto and Baloch. All three were adapted to the script by adding a few letters. This development probably took place sometime in the second half of the 800s, when the old Middle Persian script began to decline. The Arabic script is still in use in modern Persian. The Tajik script was first Latinised in the 1920s in accordance with the nationality policy of the then Soviet Union. However, it was Cyrillicised by the Soviet government in the 1930s.

**Question 0**

What was the new form of writing introduced with the spread of Islam?

**Question 1**

When did the use of the Middle Persian spelling decline?

**Question 2**

Which spelling was changed to Latin in the 1920s?

**Question 3**

When was the Tajik script changed to Cyrillic?

**Question 4**

Who influenced the change of the Tajik script to Cyrillic?

**Question 5**

The spread of which religion is presented in the Persian scriptures?

**Question 6**

When did the writing of the middle persian begin?

**Question 7**

When was the Arabic script changed to Latin?

**Question 8**

Where did the change from Arabic to Cyrillic script begin?

**Text number 20**

The geographical areas where Iranian languages were spoken were displaced in many regions by the introduction of new neighbouring languages. Arabic spread to some parts of western Iran (Khuzestan), and Turkic languages spread across much of Central Asia, displacing several Iranian languages, such as Sogdian and Bactrian, in parts of present-day Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Tajikistan. In Eastern Europe, comprising mainly present-day Ukraine, southern European Russia and parts of the Balkans, the various protoslavic languages of the region had by the 6th century AD decisively occupied the core area of the original Scythians, Sarmatians and Alans, which had been assimilated and assimilated (i.e. Slavicised) into the various protoslavic populations of the region. This led to the displacement and disappearance of the Scythian languages that once dominated the region. A close relative of Sogdian, Yaghnobi, has barely survived in a small area of the Zarafshan valley east of Samarkand, and Saka is the Caucasian language known as Ossetian, the only remnant of the Scythian languages once dominant in Eastern Europe proper and much of the Northern Caucasus. In the Pamirs, several small Iranian languages have survived, originating in eastern Iran.

**Question 0**

What is another term for Western Iran?

**Question 1**

What are the two languages that were displaced by the spread of Arabic?

**Question 2**

By what century had the pre-Slavic people taken over the area inhabited by the Sarmatians?

**Question 3**

Where are the remains of Yaghnob found?

**Question 4**

Ossetic is a version of what Scythian language?

**Question 5**

Which language is written in some parts of eastern Iran?

**Question 6**

Which two languages grew alongside Arabic?

**Question 7**

By what century had the Sarmatians taken over the territory inhabited by the pre-Slavs?

**Question 8**

In what small area is Sogdian still spoken?

**Document number 26**

**Text number 0**

Lighting or illumination is the intentional use of light to produce a practical or aesthetic effect. Lighting includes the use of both artificial light sources, such as lamps and luminaires, and natural lighting that uses daylight. Daylight (from windows, skylights or light shelves) is sometimes used as the main source of light for buildings during the day. This can save energy instead of artificial lighting, which accounts for a significant proportion of energy consumption in buildings. Appropriate lighting can improve the performance of tasks, enhance the appearance of an area or have a positive psychological impact on occupants.

**Question 0**

What is used as the main source of light in a building during the day?

**Question 1**

What effects can natural lighting have on human psychology?

**Question 2**

Using natural lighting instead of artificial light sources helps what?

**Question 3**

Lamps and luminaires are a kind of what?

**Question 4**

The use of light to create an aesthetic effect is known as?

**Question 5**

What can be used as the main light source for a building during the day?

**Question 6**

Lamps and luminaires are a kind of what?

**Question 7**

What effects can the right lighting have on a person's mental state?

**Question 8**

How can you use natural lighting instead of artificial lighting?

**Question 9**

What is used to achieve a practical effect?

**Text number 1**

Interior lighting is usually provided by luminaires and is a key part of the interior design. Lighting can also be an integral part of landscape projects.

**Question 0**

What kind of lamps do you use for indoor lighting?

**Question 1**

What is considered a key part of interior design?

**Question 2**

What can be an essential part of landscaping?

**Question 3**

What kind of luminaires are typically used for interior lighting?

**Question 4**

What can be used as an integral part of landscape projects?

**Text number 2**

Forms of lighting include primary lighting, which is indirect, like most other forms of lighting. This is often done with fluorescent tube lighting (first introduced at the 1939 World's Fair) or rope lighting, sometimes neon and more recently LED strip lighting. This is a form of backlighting.

**Question 0**

When did fluorescent lighting first appear on the market?

**Text number 3**

Recessed luminaires (often called "pot lights" in Canada, "can lights" or "high hats" in the United States) are popular when the luminaires are installed in the ceiling structure so that they appear to be flush with it. These downlights can use narrow-beam spotlights or more wide-angle spotlights, each with its own reflector. There are also downlights with internal reflectors designed for standard A bulbs (incandescent lamps), which are generally less expensive than reflector lamps. Downlights can be incandescent, fluorescent, HID (high intensity discharge) or LED.

**Question 0**

What kind of lighting can be installed in the ceiling to make it look recessed?

**Text number 4**

With the invention of fire, the earliest forms of artificial lighting used to illuminate an area were campfires or torches. As early as 400 000 BC, fires were lit in the human caves of Beijing. Prehistoric humans used primitive oil lamps to light the environment. These lamps were made from naturally occurring materials such as stones, shells, horns and stones, filled with fat and fitted with a fibrous wick. The lamps were typically fuelled by animal or vegetable fats. Hundreds of such lamps (hollow worked stones) have been found in the caves of Lascaux in present-day France dating back some 15 000 years. Fatty animals (birds and fish) were also used as lamps, with a wick threaded into them. Fireflies have been used as light sources. Candles, glass and ceramic lamps were also invented. Chandeliers were an early form of 'lamp'.

**Question 0**

Beijing man already set the fire?

**Question 1**

What types of oily animals were also used as lamps after the wick was inserted?

**Question 2**

What is considered the earliest form of artificial lighting?

**Question 3**

How far back do the hollowed-out stone lamps found in the Lascaux caves originate?

**Text number 5**

With the invention of lighting oil and kerosene, the cost of lighting was significantly reduced. Gas lighting was cheap enough to power street lighting in large cities from the early 19th century, and was also used in some commercial buildings and in the homes of wealthy people. The gas mantle increased the luminous intensity of general lighting and kerosene lanterns. The next major price drop came with the introduction of the electric light bulb.

**Question 0**

What kind of lighting works with electricity?

**Question 1**

When gas street lights became economically available.

**Text number 6**

Over time, electric lighting became more common in developed countries. Segmented sleep patterns disappeared, better night lighting allowed more activity at night, and the rise of street lighting reduced urban crime.

**Question 0**

Street lights help reduce?

**Text number 7**

There is a wide range of luminaires for different functions. The most important functions are to hold the light source, provide directional light and avoid glare. Some are very simple and functional, while others are works of art in themselves. Almost any material can be used, as long as it can withstand excess heat and complies with safety regulations.

**Question 0**

What can be a variety of styles for different activities?

**Question 1**

The function of the holder of the luminaire can provide directional light and avoid?

**Text number 8**

An important characteristic of luminaires is the luminous efficacy or wall plug efficiency, which refers to the amount of usable light emitted by the luminaire per unit of energy used, usually measured in lumens per watt. The efficiency of a luminaire using interchangeable light sources may also be expressed as the percentage of light transmitted from the 'bulb' to the environment. The more transparent the luminaire, the higher the efficiency. Shading of light generally reduces efficiency but increases directionality and the likelihood of visual comfort.

**Question 0**

What is the unit of measurement for luminous efficacy?

**Text number 9**

The colour temperature of white light sources also affects their use in certain applications. The colour temperature of a white light source is the temperature in Kelvin of the emitter of a theoretical black body, which best matches the spectral characteristics of the lamp. The colour temperature of an incandescent lamp is about 2800-3000 kelvins; daylight is about kelvins6400 . Lamps with lower colour temperatures have relatively more energy in the yellow and red parts of the visible spectrum, while higher colour temperatures correspond to lamps with a more blue-white appearance. For critical inspection or colour matching tasks, or for retail displays of food and clothing, the colour temperature of the lamps is chosen to achieve the best overall luminous efficacy.

**Question 0**

How many kelvins of daylight are measured?

**Question 1**

What colour temperature is around 2800-3000 kelvin?

**Question 2**

It can be said that lights with a high colour temperature have more energy in which colour spectrum?

**Question 3**

A lamp with more energy in the yellow and red spectrum is known to be?

**Text number 10**

Lighting is classified as general, accent or task lighting according to its intended use, which largely depends on the distribution of the light produced by the luminaire.

**Question 0**

Light is classified according to its intended use, which mainly changes its classification?

**Text number 11**

Rail lighting, invented by Lightolier, was popular at the time because it was much easier to install than recessed lighting, and the individual luminaires are decorative and can be easily directed at the wall. It has recently regained some popularity with low-voltage track lighting, which often looks nothing like its predecessors because it does not have the safety problems of mains voltage systems, and is therefore less bulky and more decorative in itself. The main transformer supplies 12 or 24 volts to all the luminaires on the rail or pole, rather than each luminaire having its own mains and low voltage transformer. The luminaires include traditional spotlights and floodlights, as well as other small hanging luminaires. A modified version of this is cable lighting, where luminaires are suspended or attached to bare metal cables that are energised.

**Question 0**

Who invented track lighting?

**Question 1**

Which feeds all the luminaires with low-voltage rails instead of each luminaire having its own line-to-line transformer.

**Question 2**

What type of lighting uses lights that are suspended or attached to bare metal cables?

**Question 3**

How many volts does a track lighting system usually use?

**Text number 12**

A luminaire is a wall-mounted luminaire, especially one that shines upwards and sometimes downwards. A luminaire is a lamp intended for lighting. It is typically a floor lamp, but can be wall-mounted such as a lamp base.

**Question 0**

What is an uplight used for ambient lighting?

**Text number 13**

A portable or table lamp is probably the most common light fixture found in many homes and offices. A standard lamp and shade on a desk is general lighting, while a table lamp is considered to be task lighting. Magnifying glass lamps are also workplace lighting.

**Question 0**

What is one type of furniture commonly used in offices?

**Question 1**

What type of lamps are magnifying lamps?

**Text number 14**

The illuminated ceiling was once popular in the 1960s and 1970s, but its popularity declined after the 1980s. It uses diffuser panels suspended under fluorescent tube lights, like a suspended ceiling, and is considered general lighting. Other forms include neon lights, which are usually not intended to illuminate anything else, but are in fact a work of art in themselves. Neon is probably part of accent lighting, although in a dark nightclub it might be considered general lighting.

**Question 0**

When is neon lighting considered general lighting?

**Question 1**

Where are diffuser panels under fluorescent tubes used?

**Question 2**

What type of lighting is generally considered to be neon lighting?

**Text number 15**

The steps in the cinema corridors are usually marked with small lights, which are handy and safe once the film has started and the other lights have been turned off. Traditionally, low-voltage, low-power lamps are housed in a rail or translucent tube, but these are fast being replaced by LED-based versions.

**Question 0**

What steps are there in the security signs in the theatre corridors?

**Question 1**

What will replace low-intensity lamps in cinemas?

**Question 2**

How long are the lights in cinemas switched off?

**Text number 16**

Street lights are used to illuminate roadways and footpaths at night. Some manufacturers are designing LED and photovoltaic luminaires that offer an energy-efficient alternative to traditional street lights.

**Question 0**

How are walkways lit at night?

**Question 1**

What kind of lights are designed for energy efficiency?

**Text number 17**

Floodlights can be used to illuminate outdoor fields or work areas at night. The most common types of floodlights are metal halide and high pressure sodium lights.

**Question 0**

What kind of light is used to illuminate outdoor pitches at night?

**Text number 18**

Sometimes emergency lighting can be used alongside roads in urban areas or behind homes or business premises. These are very bright lights used to deter crime. Security lights may also include floodlights.

**Question 0**

Extremely bright lights used to deter crime are called?

**Text number 19**

Entrance lights can be used outdoors to illuminate and mark the entrance to a property. These lights are installed for security and decorative purposes.

**Question 0**

What kind of light would be used to illuminate the entrance to the property?

**Text number 20**

Vehicles usually include headlights and rear lights. Headlamps are white or optional yellow lights placed at the front of the vehicle to illuminate the road ahead and make the vehicle more visible. Many manufacturers are moving towards LED headlights as an energy-efficient alternative to traditional headlights. Rear and brake lights are red and emit light backwards so that the direction of travel of the vehicle is visible to following drivers. The white rear reversing lamps indicate that the vehicle's gearbox is in reverse and warn all persons behind the vehicle that the vehicle is moving backwards or is about to move backwards. Direction indicators flashing at the front, side and rear of the vehicle indicate an intended change of position or direction. In the late 1950s, some car manufacturers began using electroluminescent technology to backlight speedometers and other gauges on their cars or to draw attention to logos or other decorative elements.

**Question 0**

What colour are the rear lights?

**Question 1**

What colour are the vehicle's headlights?

**Question 2**

When did car manufacturers start using electroluminescence technology for instrument backlighting?

**Question 3**

What colour are the reversing lamps?

**Question 4**

What indicates that the driver is about to change position?

**Text number 21**

Lamps, commonly called "incandescent lamps", are a removable and replaceable part of a luminaire that converts electrical energy into electromagnetic radiation. Although traditionally lamps have been sized and marketed primarily on the basis of their power consumption, expressed in watts, lighting technology beyond the incandescent lamp has broken the link between watts and the amount of light produced. For example, a 60 watt incandescent lamp produces about the same amount of light as a 13 watt compact fluorescent lamp. Each of these technologies has a different efficiency in converting electrical energy into visible light. Visible light output is usually measured in lumens. This unit measures only visible radiation and does not include invisible infrared and ultraviolet light. A wax candle produces about 13 lumens, a 60 watt incandescent lamp about 700 lumens and a 15 watt compact fluorescent lamp about 800 lumens. Classification and marketing has moved away from wattage and towards luminous efficacy to give the purchaser a directly applicable basis for choosing a lamp.

**Question 0**

What is the removable and replaceable part of a lamp?

**Question 1**

What does a light bulb convert into electromagnetic radiation?

**Question 2**

How much light does a 13 W CFL produce that is equivalent to an incandescent bulb.

**Question 3**

How many lemons does a 15 watt fluorescent lamp produce?

**Text number 22**

Lighting design applied to the built environment is called architectural lighting design. The lighting of structures takes into account aesthetic elements as well as practical considerations relating to the amount of light required, the people in the structure, energy efficiency and cost. Artificial lighting takes into account the amount of daylight entering the interior space by calculating the daylight factor. For simple installations, hand calculations based on spreadsheets are used to produce an acceptable lighting design. For more critical or optimised designs, mathematical modelling is now routinely used on a computer with software such as Radiance, which allows the architect to quickly perform complex calculations to examine the benefits of a particular design.

**Question 0**

What is design in built environments?

**Question 1**

Would you consider architectural lighting design to be purely aesthetic?

**Question 2**

What is the name of the software that is sometimes used to help calculate the lighting needs of the built environment?

**Question 3**

What type of data are the manual calculations based on?

**Question 4**

What kind of factor calculation can be used to determine how much daylight an indoor space receives.

**Text number 23**

In some design cases, the materials used for walls and furniture play a key role in lighting effects< for example, dark paint absorbs light, making the room look smaller and dimmer than it actually is, while light paint has the opposite effect. In addition to paint, reflective surfaces also have an impact on lighting design.

**Question 0**

What kind of paint absorbs light?

**Question 1**

What kind of paint makes a room look bigger and brighter?

**Text number 24**

Photometric studies (sometimes called "floor plans" or "spot studies") are often used to simulate the lighting design of projects before they are built or renovated. This allows architects, lighting designers and engineers to determine whether a proposed lighting scheme will produce the intended amount of light. They can also determine the contrast ratio between light and dark areas. In many cases, these studies are compared with the IESNA or CIBSE recommended lighting practices for the type of application. Depending on the type of area, different design considerations may be emphasised for safety or practical reasons (e.g. maintaining a uniform lighting level, avoiding glare or highlighting specific areas). They are often created using specialised software, typically combining two-dimensional digital CAD drawings and lighting calculation software (e.g. AGi32 or Dialux).

**Question 0**

What kind of research is used to simulate lighting designs?

**Text number 25**

Lighting illuminates the performers and artists in a live theatre, dance or music performance, and is selected and arranged to create dramatic effects. Stage lighting uses general lighting technology on equipment configured to allow easy adjustment of its output characteristics.[citation needed] Stage lighting settings are tailored to each scene of each production. Dimmers, colour filters, reflectors, lenses, motorised or manually directed lamps, and various types of spotlights and spotlights are the tools used by the stage lighting designer to achieve the desired effects. Lighting instructions are written so that the lighting operator can control the lights to the pace of the performance; in complex theatre lighting systems, computer control of the luminaires is used.

**Question 0**

What is prepared before the presentation to the lighting operator?

**Text number 26**

Many of the same tools and methods of stage lighting are used in film and television production. Especially in the early days of these industries, very high lighting levels were required and the heat generated by the lighting equipment posed significant challenges. Modern cameras require less light and modern light sources produce less heat.

**Question 0**

What other lighting techniques are used in films that are similar to lighting techniques?

**Text number 27**

Light measurement, or photometry, is usually concerned with the amount of useful light reaching a surface and the amount of light coming from a lamp or other source, and the colours that can be reproduced by this light. The human eye reacts differently to light from different parts of the visible spectrum, so photometric measurements must take into account the luminous intensity function when measuring the amount of useful light. The basic unit of measurement in the SI system is the candela (cd), which describes luminous intensity, and all other photometric units are derived from the candela. For example, luminance is a measure of the density of luminous intensity in a given direction. It describes the amount of light that passes through or emanates from a given area and falls within a given solid angle. The SI unit for luminance is the candela per square metre (cd/m2). The CGS unit for luminance is stilb, which is equal to one candela per square centimetre, or 10 kcd/m2 . The amount of useful light emitted by a source, or luminous flux, is measured in lumens (lm).

**Question 0**

What is the basic unit of measurement in the SI system?

**Question 1**

What is the SI unit of luminance?

**Question 2**

What is the CGS luminance unit?

**Question 3**

What is the amount of useful light emitted by a luminous flux measured?

**Text number 28**

The SI unit of luminous intensity and luminous irradiance, which is the luminous intensity per unit area, is measured in lux. It is used in photometry to measure the intensity of light incident on or passing through a surface as perceived by the human eye. It is equivalent to the radiometric unit of watts per square metre, but the power at each wavelength is weighted according to the luminosity function, which is a standardised model of human visual brightness perception. In English, 'lux' is used both in the singular and the plural.

**Question 0**

What is the standardised model of human visual brightness?

**Question 1**

What is the SI unit for luminous intensity and luminous emittance?

**Text number 29**

Several measurement methods have been developed to control glare from indoor lighting design. Unified Glare Rating (UGR), Visual Comfort Probability and Daylight Glare Index are the best known measurement methods. In addition to these new methods, four main factors influence the degree of uncomfortable glare: the luminance of the glare source, the solid angle of the glare source, the luminance of the background and the location of the glare source in the field of view must be taken into account.

**Question 0**

What does UGR stand for?

**Text number 30**

To determine the colour properties of a light source, the lighting industry relies mainly on two measures, the correlated colour temperature (CCT), which is commonly used as an indication of the apparent 'warmth' or 'coolness' of the light emitted by a light source, and the colour rendering index (CRI), which indicates the ability of a light source to make objects appear natural.

**Question 0**

What does CCT mean?

**Question 1**

What does CRI mean?

**Question 2**

What is the measure of the ability of light to make a subject look natural?

**Question 3**

Which indicator shows "warmth" or "coolness"?

**Text number 31**

For example, to meet the expectation of good colour reproduction in retail applications, studies suggest using the established CRI in combination with another measure, the gamut area index (GAI). The GAI represents the relative separation of colours of objects illuminated by a light source; the higher the GAI, the greater the apparent saturation or vividness of the colours of the objects. Therefore, light sources with both CRI and GAI in balance are generally preferred over light sources with only high CRI or only high GAI.

**Question 0**

What is GAI?

**Question 1**

The relative separation of colours of objects illuminated by a light source is called?

**Question 2**

Would a lower GAI mean higher apparent saturation or vibrancy of object colours?

**Text number 32**

Typical light measurements have used a dosimeter. Dosimeters measure the exposure of an individual or object to a substance in the environment, such as photodosimeters and ultraviolet dosimeters.

**Question 0**

What is usually used to measure light?

**Text number 33**

To measure the amount of light entering the eye, a Daysimeter personal daylight meter has been developed. This is the first device created to accurately measure and characterise the light (intensity, spectrum, timing and duration) entering the eye and affecting the human body clock.

**Question 0**

What measures the amount of light entering the eye?

**Question 1**

A Daily meter What type of personal meter?

**Text number 34**

A small, head-mounted device measures an individual's daily rest and activity habits and exposure to short-wave light that stimulates the circadian system. The device measures activity and light together at regular intervals and electronically records and logs its operating temperature. Daysimeter can collect data for up to 30 days for analysis.

**Question 0**

How many days can a perimeter be collected for analysis?

**Question 1**

What kind of light stimulates the circadian system?

**Text number 35**

Defining lighting needs is a basic concept for deciding how much lighting is needed for a given task. Obviously, much less light is needed to illuminate a corridor than a word processing workstation. In general, the energy used is proportional to the level of lighting planned. For example, for a work environment with meeting rooms and conferences, a 400 lux lighting level may be chosen, while for the corridors of a building, a lighting level of 80 lux may be chosen. If the lighting level in the corridors only mimics the needs of the conference room, the energy consumption will be much higher than necessary. Unfortunately, even today, most lighting standards are still set by the industrial groups that manufacture and sell lighting, so there is a historical commercial bias in the design of lighting in buildings, particularly in office and industrial environments.

**Question 0**

What is the basic concept when deciding how much lighting is needed for a particular task?

**Text number 36**

Lighting control systems reduce energy consumption and costs by helping to provide light only when and where it is needed. Lighting control systems typically use scheduling, occupancy control and photocell control (i.e. daylight harvesting). Some systems also support demand response, automatically dimming or switching off lights to take advantage of utility incentives. Lighting control systems are sometimes integrated into wider building automation systems.

**Question 0**

What can help reduce energy and operating costs by providing light only when or where it is needed?

**Text number 37**

Many newer control systems use open wireless network standards (such as ZigBee), which offers advantages such as easier installation (no need to install control wires) and interoperability with other standards-based building control systems (e.g. security).

**Question 0**

What standard do newer control systems use?

**Question 1**

What is the name of a control system used?

**Question 2**

Does the open standard make it difficult to install a wireless network?

**Text number 38**

Lighting can be controlled by presence detectors, which enable operation whenever someone is in the area to be scanned. When motion is no longer detected, the lights are switched off. Passive infrared sensors react to changes in heat, such as a pattern caused by a moving person. The monitor must have an unobstructed view of the building area being scanned. Doors, partitions, stairs, etc. block motion detection and reduce its effectiveness. The best applications for passive infrared occupancy sensors are in open spaces with a clear view of the area to be scanned. Ultrasonic sensors emit sound above the human hearing range and track the time it takes for the sound waves to return. A break in the pattern caused by movement in the area triggers the surveillance. Ultrasonic sensors can bypass obstacles and are best suited for areas with cabinets and shelves, restrooms and open areas where 360-degree coverage is required. Some occupancy sensors use both passive infrared and ultrasonic technology, but they tend to be more expensive. They can control a single luminaire, a single luminaire or multiple luminaires.

**Question 0**

Which sensor controls the light with motion sensors?

**Question 1**

What does a passive infrared sensor respond to?

**Question 2**

What kind of sensor emits sound above the human hearing range?

**Question 3**

Would you like to use a passive infrared sensor in an area that requires 360 degree coverage?

**Text number 39**

Daylight is the oldest indoor lighting method. Daylighting simply means designing a space to make the most of natural light. This reduces energy consumption and costs and requires less heating and cooling of the building. Daylighting has also been shown to have positive effects on hospital patients and on their performance at work and school. In the absence of data showing likely energy savings, daylighting systems are not yet popular in most buildings.

**Question 0**

What is the oldest indoor lighting method?

**Question 1**

Daylight has proven negative effects on people?

**Text number 40**

In recent years, light emitting diodes (LEDs) have become increasingly efficient, leading to an extraordinary increase in the use of fixed lighting. In many situations, controlling the light output of LEDs is most effectively achieved by using the principles of non-descriptive optics.

**Question 0**

What is one form of fixed space lighting?

**Question 1**

What is the best way to control light emissions from LEDs?

**Text number 41**

In addition to the energy factors to consider, it is important not to design lighting too high, so that higher lighting levels do not cause adverse health effects such as headaches, stress and increased blood pressure. In addition, glare or excessive light can reduce the efficiency of workers.

**Question 0**

What can cause health effects such as increased frequency of headaches?

**Text number 42**

The analysis of lighting quality puts particular emphasis on the use of natural light, but also on spectral content if artificial light is used. Increasing the use of natural light reduces energy consumption and has a positive impact on human health and performance. New research has shown that students' performance is affected by the time and duration of daylight in their regular schedules. Designing school spaces to provide the right kind of light at the right time of day for the right amount of time can improve student performance and well-being. Similarly, designing lighting systems to maximise the right amount of light at the right time of day for older people can help alleviate the symptoms of Alzheimer's disease. The human circadian system is adapted to a 24-hour light-darkness pattern that mimics the Earth's natural light-darkness pattern. When these patterns are disturbed, they disrupt the natural circadian rhythm. Circadian disruption can lead to a host of health problems, including breast cancer, seasonal affective disorder, delayed sleep phase syndrome and other ailments.

**Question 0**

Maximising the right amount of light at the right time for the elderly can help which systems?

**Question 1**

How many hours between light and dark is the human circadian system adapted to?

**Question 2**

What happens to the natural carcinoid cycle when the light-dark relationship is disrupted?

**Text number 43**

In a study conducted between 1972 and 1981 and documented by Robert Ulrich, 23 surgical patients were examined and placed in rooms overlooking a beautiful natural landscape. The study found that patients who were placed in rooms with windows that had a lot of natural light had shorter post-operative hospital stays, received fewer negative evaluative comments in nurses' notes and took fewer strong analgesics than 23 similar patients in similar rooms with windows facing a brick wall. This study suggests that due to the nature of the landscape and exposure to daylight, patients were indeed healthier than those exposed to a low-light brick wall. In addition to increased work performance, the proper use of windows and daylighting goes beyond mere aesthetics and overall health.

**Question 0**

Who will document the 23 surgical patient rooms overlooking the scenic landscape?

**Question 1**

Did patients who had natural seizures have a longer post-operative hospital stay?

**Question 2**

Do patients with natural seizures need stronger painkillers?

**Text number 44**

Alison Jing Xu, Associate Professor of Management at the University of Toronto Scarborough, and Aparna Labroo at Northwestern University, conducted several studies analysing the link between lighting and human emotions. The researchers asked participants to rate a number of things, including the spiciness of chicken sauce, the aggressiveness of a fictional character, the attractiveness of a person, their feelings about certain words, and the taste of two juices - all under different lighting conditions. In their study, they found that both positive and negative human emotions are experienced more strongly in bright light. Professor Xu said, "We found that on sunny days, people who are prone to depression actually get more depressed." They also found that dim light makes people make more rational decisions and negotiate more easily. In the dark, emotions are somewhat suppressed. In bright light, however, emotions are heightened.

**Question 0**

At which university was Alision Jing Xu an assistant professor of management?

**Question 1**

Which university was Aparna Labroo in contact with?

**Text number 45**

In 1849, Canadian geologist Abraham Gesner developed a method to distil kerosene from oil in 2001. Earlier coal gas methods had been used for lighting since the 1820s, but they were expensive. Gesner's kerosene was cheap, easy to produce, could be burned in existing lamps and did not give off an unpleasant odour like most whale oils. It could be stored indefinitely, unlike whale oil, which eventually spoiled. The US oil boom began in the 1850s. By the end of the decade, 30 kerosene refineries were operating in the United States. Cheaper and more efficient fuel began to displace whale oil from the market. John D. Rockefeller was largely responsible for the commercial success of kerosene. He established the network of kerosene distilleries that later became Standard Oil, thus eliminating the need for whale oil lamps altogether. These types of lamps can catch fire or emit carbon monoxide, and sometimes have an odour that makes them problematic for asthmatics.

**Question 0**

What developed the method to distil kerosene from petroleum?

**Question 1**

In what year was it discovered that petroleum could be distilled into kerosene?

**Question 2**

Which lighting method has been used since the 1820s?

**Text number 46**

Compact fluorescent lamps (CFLs) use less power to produce the same amount of light as incandescent lamps, but they contain mercury, which is dangerous to dispose of. Because CFLs can help reduce electricity consumption, many organisations have taken steps to promote the use of CFLs. Some utilities and local governments have subsidised CFLs or provided them free of charge to customers as a way of reducing electricity demand. For a given light output, CFLs consume between one-fifth and one-quarter of the power of an incandescent lamp. One of the simplest and quickest ways for households or businesses to increase their energy efficiency is to adopt CFLs as their main light source, suggests the Alliance for Climate Protection. Unlike incandescent light bulbs, CFLs need some time to 'warm up' and reach full brightness. Care must be taken when choosing CFLs, as not all of them are suitable for dimming.

**Question 0**

What does CFL stand for?

**Question 1**

Are all CFLs suitable for dimming?

**Text number 47**

LEDs have been considered the latest and best environmental lighting technology. According to the Energy Saving Trust, LED lamps consume only 10% of the power of a standard incandescent bulb, compared to 20% for CFLs and 70% for energy-saving halogen lamps. They also have a much longer lifetime - up to 50,000 hours. However, the downside is still the initial cost, which is higher than that of CFLs.

**Question 0**

How much more power does a standard incandescent bulb consume than an LED?

**Question 1**

What is the average lifetime of a CFL lamp?

**Question 2**

How much energy does a halogen bulb save compared to a regular blub?

**Text number 48**

Light pollution is a growing problem caused by excessive light from a large number of signs, houses and buildings. Polluting light is often wasted light, causing unnecessary energy costs and carbon emissions. Light pollution is artificial light that is excessive or intrudes where it is not wanted. Well-designed lighting sends light only where it is needed and does not disperse it elsewhere. Poorly designed lighting can also compromise safety. For example, glare causes security problems around buildings because it creates very sharp shadows that momentarily blind passers-by, making them vulnerable to potential attackers.

**Question 0**

What is excessive or disturbing artificial lighting?

**Question 1**

What causes sharp shadows around buildings?

**Text number 49**

From a military perspective, lighting is a critical part of battlefield conditions. Shadows are good hiding places, while bright areas are more vulnerable. It is often useful to fight with the sun or other light source behind you, giving the enemy a distracting visual glare and partially hiding your movements in the backlight. If natural light is not available, spotlights and flares can be used. However, the use of light can reveal your own hidden location, and modern warfare has increasingly used night vision with infrared cameras and image intensifiers.

**Question 0**

There is no natural light on the battlefield, what could you use instead?

**Question 1**

Which use can reveal your hidden position on the battlefield?

**Question 2**

What has been increasingly used in modern warfare?

**Text number 50**

Soldiers can also use flares to mark positions, usually for targeting, but laser-guided and GPS weapons have largely eliminated this need.

**Question 0**

What can the military use for targeting?

**Question 1**

What has eliminated the need for flares on the battlefield?

**Text number 51**

The International Commission on Illumination (CIE) is the international authority and standard-setting body for colour and lighting. It publishes widely used standard measures, such as the various CIE colour spaces and the colour rendering index.

**Question 0**

What does CIE stand for?

**Text number 52**

The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA), together with organisations such as ANSI and ASHRAE, publishes guidelines, standards and manuals to help classify the lighting needs of different built environments. Manufacturers of lighting equipment publish photometric data for their products, defining the distribution of light emitted by a particular luminaire. This information is usually expressed in a standardised format defined by IESNA.

**Question 0**

What does IESNA stand for?

**Question 1**

Who else publishes besides IESNA?

**Question 2**

What defines the metrics of a photograph?

**Text number 53**

The International Association of Lighting Designers (IALD) is an organisation dedicated to the promotion of lighting design education and the recognition of independent professional lighting designers. Fully independent designers who meet the requirements for professional membership of the association usually add the acronym IALD to their name.

**Question 0**

What does IALD stand for?

**Text number 54**

The Professional Lighting Designers Association (PLDA), formerly known as ELDA, is an organisation dedicated to promoting the profession of architectural lighting design. It publishes a monthly newsletter and organises various events around the world.

**Question 0**

What does PLDA stand for?

**Question 1**

What was the previous name of the PLDA?

**Text number 55**

The National Council on Qualifications for the Lighting Professions (NCQLP) offers a lighting certification exam that tests the basic principles of lighting design. Those who pass the exam become "Lighting Certified" and can add the acronym LC to their name. This certification process is one of three national (US) lighting exams (the others are CLEP and CLMC) and is open not only to designers but also to lighting equipment manufacturers, electrical utility workers, etc.

**Question 0**

Who offers the lighting certification exam?

**Question 1**

What does NCQLP mean?

**Question 2**

Which abbreviation can you add to your name after you have obtained the Lighting Certified certificate?

**Question 3**

What other national qualifications are available?

**Text number 56**

The Professional Lighting And Sound Association (PLASA) is a UK-based trade association representing over 500 individual and corporate members of the technical services industry. Its members are manufacturers and distributors of stage and entertainment lighting, sound systems, rigging equipment and related products and services, as well as professionals in the industry. The organisation promotes and represents the interests of the industry at various levels, interacts with governments and regulatory bodies and represents the interests of the entertainment industry. Examples of representation include the ongoing Radio Spectrum Review (which may or may not affect the radio spectrum on which wireless microphones and other equipment operate) and issues related to the introduction of the RoHS (Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive) regulations.

**Question 0**

What does PLASA stand for?

**Question 1**

Where is PLASA located?

**Question 2**

How many people does PLASA represent?

**Question 3**

What does RoHS mean?

**Document number 27**

**Text number 0**

Separation of powers is a political doctrine that originated in Montesquieu's writings in The Spirit of the Laws, where he called for a constitutional government with three separate branches of government. Each of the three branches would have a defined power to check the powers of the other branches. This idea was called separation of powers. This philosophy strongly influenced the writing of the US Constitution, which provides that the legislative, executive and judicial branches of the US government are kept separate to prevent abuse of power. This separation of powers in the United States is accompanied by a system of checks and balances.

**Question 0**

What political practice did Montesquieu create?

**Question 1**

Montesquieu insisted that the government should have several departments?

**Question 2**

In which document has the idea of separation of powers been heavily influenced?

**Question 3**

What kind of control does the separation of powers promote?

**Question 4**

What was the name given to the doctrine that allows the three branches of government to check each other's powers?

**Question 5**

What comes from the writings of the legislature?

**Question 6**

Who supported a government with four individual branches?

**Question 7**

In which doctrine did the United States insist on three separate branches of government?

**Question 8**

Which philosophy had a major influence on the government's legislative body?

**Question 9**

Which document was heavily influenced by the idea of a constitutional government?

**Text number 1**

During the Enlightenment, philosophers such as John Locke supported the principle in his writings, while others, such as Thomas Hobbes, strongly opposed it. Montesquieu was one of the main proponents of the separation of the legislature, the executive and the judiciary. His writings had a major influence on the opinions of the framers of the US Constitution.

**Question 0**

Which Enlightenment thinker supported the idea of separation of powers?

**Question 1**

Which Enlightenment thinker opposed the separation of powers?

**Question 2**

Who was the leading proponent of splitting the government into different departments?

**Question 3**

Whose ideas were influenced by Montesquieu's philosophy?

**Question 4**

Who was in favour of separation of powers?

**Question 5**

Who was the opponent of the separation of powers?

**Question 6**

Whose writings greatly influenced the design of the US Constitution?

**Question 7**

During which period did Thomas Hobbes advocate the principle in his writings?

**Question 8**

In which period did John Locke oppose the principle in his writings?

**Question 9**

Who was at the forefront of the opposition to the separation of branches?

**Question 10**

Whose writings had no influence on the authors of the US Constitution?

**Text number 2**

Strict separation of powers did not work in the UK, whose political structure in most cases served as a model for the government created by the US Constitution. In the UK's Westminster system, based on parliamentary sovereignty and accountable government, Parliament (consisting of the monarch (the King in Parliament), the House of Lords and the House of Commons) was the supreme legislature. The executive was in the name of the King ('His Majesty's Government'), as was the judiciary. The King's ministers were usually members of one House of Parliament or the other, and the government had to have the support of a majority of the House of Commons. One minister, the Lord Chancellor, was at the same time the sole judge of the Court of Chancery and President of the House of Lords. It can thus be seen that the three branches of the British government often violated the strict separation of powers, even if the different branches often disagreed with each other. Some US states did not follow a strict separation of powers in the 1700s. In New Jersey, the governor also served as a member of the state supreme court and presided over the second house of the New Jersey legislature. The president of Delaware was a member of the Court of Appeals; the presidents of the two chambers of the state legislature also served as vice presidents in the executive branch. In both Delaware and Pennsylvania, members of the Executive Council served concurrently as judges. On the other hand, many southern states explicitly called for a separation of powers. Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina and Georgia considered all branches of government "separate and distinct".

**Question 0**

Which country's government, modelled on the US government, did not formally implement the separation of powers?

**Question 1**

What were the two guiding principles of the UK government?

**Question 2**

Which term describes the status of the various branches of government in Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina and Georgia?

**Question 3**

Which country's government served as a model for the US government?

**Question 4**

In the 1700s, what office did the President of Delaware hold besides President?

**Question 5**

Which political structure served as a model for the UK government?

**Question 6**

Which body consisted of the House of Lords and the House of Majesty; the government?

**Question 7**

Where did the Chancellor's ministers mos often belong?

**Question 8**

In which state was the governor a member of the Court of Appeal?

**Question 9**

In which countries do members of the Council of Lord Chancellors and judges serve concurrently?

**Text number 3**

Congress has the sole power to make laws on behalf of the United States. Under the principle of non-delegation, Congress cannot delegate its lawmaking power to any other body. Thus, the Supreme Court held in the 1998Clinton v. City of New York that Congress could not delegate to the President the power of "line-item veto" under the powers granted to the government by the Constitution.

**Question 0**

What is the only branch of the US government with legislative powers?

**Question 1**

In which case was the non-delegation rule confirmed?

**Question 2**

When did the Supreme Court rule in Clinton v. City of New York?

**Question 3**

Who alone has the power to make laws in the United States?

**Question 4**

What is the doctrine that Congress cannot delegate its legislative power to any other body?

**Question 5**

What was the case law that overrode the veto on the budget line?

**Question 6**

What year was the Supreme Court decision in Clinton v. City of New York?

**Question 7**

Who has shared legislative power in the United States?

**Question 8**

Under what doctrine can Congress delegate its powers to anyone?

**Question 9**

What year was the case of Clinton v. Supreme Court?

**Question 10**

Who can delegate legislative responsibility to other agencies if they so wish?

**Question 11**

In which country does Congress have shared legislative responsibility?

**Text number 4**

When Congress has not delegated its power broadly and extensively, the Supreme Court has been less strict. One of the earliest cases to address the precise limits of the prohibition against delegation was Wayman v. Southard 23 U.S. (10 Wet.) 1, 42 (1825). Congress had delegated to the courts the power to prescribe judicial procedure; it was argued that Congress had thus unconstitutionally delegated legislative power to the judiciary. Although Chief Justice John Marshall conceded that prescribing rules of procedure was a legislative act, he distinguished between "important" subjects and mere details. Marshall wrote that "general provisions may be made and authority given to those who must act under such general provisions to fill in the details."

**Question 0**

What was one of the first cases in which the Supreme Court dealt with a non-delegation case?

**Question 1**

What year was Wayman v. Southard heard by the US Supreme Court?

**Question 2**

Who was the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court when Wayman v. Southard came before the Supreme Court?

**Question 3**

In Wayman v. Southard, which branch of government was accused of being given legislative power by Congress?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the 1825 case in which the Supreme Court held that Congress can delegate its duties to the courts?

**Question 5**

Who was the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court in Wayman v. Southard?

**Question 6**

Where is the Supreme Court known to have been tougher on Congress?

**Question 7**

What is one of the latest competitions on the limits of non-delegation?

**Question 8**

When did the Supreme Court hear the case of John Marshall v. Southard?

**Question 9**

Which case did Congress deal with when it came to restrictions on non-delegation?

**Question 10**

When did the US Congressional Court hear the Wayman v. Southard case?

**Text number 5**

Marshall's words and future court decisions gave Congress a great deal of leeway in delegating authority. It wasn't until the 1930s that the Supreme Court ruled the delegation of power unconstitutional. In A.L.A. Schechter Poultry Corp. v. United States, 295 U.S. 495 (1935 ), a case involving the establishment of the National Recovery Administration, Congress could not authorize the President to make "fair competition" rules. It was held that Congress must set some standards to guide executive action. However, the Court has held that expressions such as "fair and reasonable," "public interest," and "public convenience" are sufficient.

**Question 0**

When was the first attempt by Congress to delegate legislative power found unconstitutional?

**Question 1**

Which body was established in the case of A.L.A. Schechter Poultry Corp. v. United States?

**Question 2**

What year was A.L.A. Schechter v. United States heard by the Supreme Court?

**Question 3**

In what year did the Supreme Court rule that Congress' delegation of power was unconstitutional?

**Question 4**

What was the Supreme Court case that held that Congress could not allow the President to impose fair competition?

**Question 5**

What gave Congress less leeway in the delegation of power?

**Question 6**

During which decade did the Supreme Court consider the transfer of jurisdiction to be constitutional?

**Question 7**

When did Congress decide that the transfer of powers was unconstitutional?

**Question 8**

In which case could Congress authorise the President to issue codes?

**Question 9**

In which year did Congress authorise the President to draw up the rules on fair competition?

**Text number 6**

Executive power, subject to exceptions and limitations, is vested in the President. By law (Section 2), the President becomes Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy, a militia of several states when called into service, has the power to make treaties and appoint to office "with the advice and consent of the Senate," receives ambassadors and public ministers, and "shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed" (Section 3. By using these words, the Constitution does not require the President to personally execute the law; rather, officials under the President may perform these functions. The Constitution empowers the President to see that laws enacted by Congress and approved by the President are faithfully executed. Congress itself can terminate such appointments by impeachment and restrict the President's actions. Bodies such as the War Compensation Board, the Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Federal Trade Commission, all quasi-judicial bodies, are often directly controlled by Congress.

**Question 0**

Which branches of the national army does the US President command?

**Question 1**

Whose approval is needed for the President's appointees to take office?

**Question 2**

What is the Congressional remedy for removing presidential appointees?

**Question 3**

What term can be used to describe the role of bodies such as the War Compensation Board and the Interstate Commerce Commission?

**Question 4**

Which of the three branches of government has the role of Commander and Commander-in-Chief?

**Question 5**

Who has the power to conclude contracts?

**Question 6**

What is it called when Congress terminates the President's nomination?

**Question 7**

Who oversees the Federal Trade Commission?

**Question 8**

To whom is the power of Congress given?

**Question 9**

What makes a vice-president a commander-in-chief?

**Question 10**

What does the Constitution require of the President in its words about laws?

**Question 11**

Which body passes a law that is enacted by the President?

**Question 12**

Who can the President limit by impeachment?

**Text number 7**

Congress often enacts laws that require executive agencies to carry out their duties in accordance with laws enacted by Congress. In INS v. Chadha (1983 ), the Supreme Court decided (a) Section 2 provisions of legislative action. Article I(1) provides that all legislative power shall be vested in the Congress, consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives, and Article 7:requires that every bill passed by the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before becoming a law, be submitted to the President, and if he does not approve it, it shall be reapproved by two-thirds of the Senate and the House of Representatives, and represents the decision of the framers that the legislative power of the federal government shall be exercised according to a single, finely drawn and exhaustively weighed procedure. This procedure is an essential part of the constitutional separation of powers. Subsequent decisions clarify the point; even both chambers together cannot override executive vetoes without a 2⁄3 majority. Legislation can always provide for executive officers.

**Question 0**

What is Congress trying to limit executive branch officials to?

**Question 1**

In which case were the mandates of Article I, Sections 1 and 7 of the Constitution confirmed?

**Question 2**

When did the Supreme Court hear the case of INS v. Chadha?

**Question 3**

By what margin can Congress override a presidential veto?

**Question 4**

Who often writes laws that restrict Congress from doing its job?

**Question 5**

In which case, Congress decided that all powers should be given to the Supreme Court, which consists of the Senate and the House of Representatives?

**Question 6**

Congress decides to give all jurisdiction to the Supreme Court, which consists of two bodies?

**Question 7**

In what year did Congress decide to give all powers to the Supreme Court, consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives?

**Question 8**

Who has to be presented with each bill approved by the President?

**Text number 8**

Judicial power - the power to decide cases and disputes - belongs to the Supreme Court and lower courts established by Congress. Judges must be appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate, must hold office during good behavior, and must be paid a salary that may not be reduced during their term of office. If the judges of the court do not possess these qualities, the court cannot exercise the judicial power of the United States. Courts that exercise judicial power are called "constitutional courts."

**Question 0**

Which sector has the right to deal with legal cases?

**Question 1**

Who appoints the judges to the US Supreme Court?

**Question 2**

Who has to approve the President's appointments to the Supreme Court?

**Question 3**

What is the term used by the judiciary to describe their power?

**Question 4**

What is the power given to the Supreme Court and lower courts?

**Question 5**

Who appoints the judge?

**Question 6**

Who advises and consents the President on the appointment of a judge?

**Question 7**

What power does Congress have?

**Question 8**

Who are the judges to be appointed to the Supreme Court?

**Question 9**

Which courts exercising presidential powers are referred to?

**Question 10**

Who appoints the judges as President?

**Question 11**

What kind of power gives the President the power to decide disputes?

**Text number 9**

Congress can create "legislative courts", which are not judicial agencies or commissions and whose members do not have the same certainty of tenure or compensation as judges on constitutional courts. Legislative courts cannot exercise the jurisdiction of the United States. In Murray's Lessee v. Hoboken Land & Improvement Co. (1856), the Supreme Court held that a legislative court could not adjudicate a "common law, equity or maritime action" because such an action is judicial in nature. Legislative courts can only decide questions of "public rights" (matters between the state and a private individual and political decisions).

**Question 0**

What kind of courts did Congress set up?

**Question 1**

What kind of power should not be exercised by the legislative courts?

**Question 2**

What types of courts will Hoboken Land & Improvement CO. establish?

**Question 3**

What is the court of the legislature like?

**Question 4**

What powers can US lawmakers use?

**Question 5**

Which questions cannot be answered by the legislative courts?

**Question 6**

What type of courts are legislative courts creating in the form of judicial agencies?

**Text number 10**

The President controls Congress through his veto, but Congress can override any veto (except the so-called "pocket veto") by a two-thirds majority in either house of Congress. When the two Houses of Congress cannot agree on a suspension date, the President can resolve the dispute. The President may call either or both houses of Congress into emergency session. The Vice President presides over the Senate, but can only vote in the event of a tie.

**Question 0**

Who can determine the date of suspension if Congress cannot reach a consensus?

**Question 1**

Who can call an emergency session of Congress?

**Question 2**

Who is the President of the Senate?

**Question 3**

How does Congress control the President?

**Question 4**

Who has the power to override a veto by Congress?

**Question 5**

Which veto is the only one that Congress can override by a two-thirds majority?

**Question 6**

Who settles the dispute when the President and Vice-President cannot agree on a postponement date?

**Question 7**

Who is the President of the Senate and its only voting member?

**Text number 11**

As noted above, the President appoints judges on the advice and consent of the Senate. He also has the power to grant pardons and reprieves. Such pardons need not be confirmed by the House of Representatives or the Senate, and the recipient need not even approve them.

**Question 0**

Who has the power to pardon?

**Question 1**

Who has the power to grant amnesty?

**Question 2**

Who appoints the President with the agreement of the judges?

**Question 3**

Who will appoint Senate judges with the approval of the Senate?

**Question 4**

Who appoints the judges with the agreement of the President?

**Question 5**

The President has no power to pardon or what else?

**Question 6**

What else can the Senate give but amnesties?

**Text number 12**

The President is the civilian head of the US Army and Navy. He has the authority to order them to take appropriate military action in the event of a sudden crisis. However, only Congress is explicitly empowered to declare war as such and to acquire, finance and maintain the armed forces. Congress also has the duty and power to prescribe the laws and regulations governing the armed forces, including a uniform code of military justice, and requires that all generals and admirals appointed by the President must be confirmed by a majority vote of the Senate before they can take office.

**Question 0**

Who is the commander and chief of the army?

**Question 1**

Who has the power to declare war?

**Question 2**

Who is responsible for the confirmation of generals and admirals?

**Question 3**

Who is the Commander-in-Chief of Congress?

**Question 4**

Who is the head of laws and regulations?

**Question 5**

Who does not have the power to order soldiers to act in crisis situations?

**Question 6**

Who does not have the power to legislate on the armed forces?

**Question 7**

Who is the only body with the power to declare a majority vote?

**Text number 13**

The courts exercise both executive and legislative control through judicial review. This concept is not enshrined in the Constitution, but many constitutional drafters have envisioned it (for example, The Federalist Papers mentions it). The Supreme Court set the precedent for judicial review in Marbury v. Madison. Some objected to this decision, largely on the grounds of political expediency, but the political realities of the case paradoxically prevented opposing views from gaining traction. Therefore, the precedent alone confirmed the principle that a court may strike down a law it finds unconstitutional.

**Question 0**

Who is responsible for legal supervision?

**Question 1**

What is the case law that established judicial review?

**Question 2**

How does the Constitution review executive and legislative power?

**Question 3**

In which case did the Constitution set a precedent for judicial review?

**Question 4**

What checks and balances does the President use to check the executive and legislative branches?

**Question 5**

In which case did the Supreme Court set the precedent for the Federalist Papers?

**Question 6**

What abolished the principle that the court can strike down unconstitutional laws?

**Text number 14**

It is a common misconception that the Supreme Court is the only court that can determine constitutionality; this power is also exercised by lower courts. But only the decisions of the Supreme Court are binding throughout the country. Decisions of the Court of Appeal, for example, are binding only in the district in which the court has jurisdiction.

**Question 0**

Which court decisions are binding throughout the United States?

**Question 1**

Which court is the only one that can determine constitutionality?

**Question 2**

What powers can lower courts not exercise?

**Question 3**

Which courts other than the Supreme Court have binding jurisdiction throughout the country?

**Question 4**

What is the only court that cannot determine constitutionality?

**Text number 15**

Congress can limit the review of the constitutionality of laws, and has the power to determine the jurisdiction of the courts. The only constitutional limitation on Congress's power to determine the jurisdiction of the judiciary concerns the Supreme Court; the Supreme Court can only exercise appellate jurisdiction, except in cases involving the states and cases involving foreign ambassadors, ministers or consuls.

**Question 0**

Who can limit judicial review of the law?

**Question 1**

Whose jurisdiction does Congress have the right to limit?

**Question 2**

Who lacks the ability to check the constitutionality of laws?

**Question 3**

Who does not have the power to determine the jurisdiction of the courts?

**Question 4**

In which case does the Supreme Court have jurisdiction to determine jurisdiction?

**Question 5**

Who has the ability to decide whether the Supreme Court is constitutional or not?

**Question 6**

The only constitutional limitation on the Supreme Court's jurisdiction is what body?

**Text number 16**

During the impeachment trial of the President, the Senate is presided over by the Chief Justice. However, the Senate rules do not usually give much power to the President. Thus, the Chief Justice's role in this regard is limited.

**Question 0**

Who is presiding over a prosecution?

**Question 1**

Where does the judge preside during a Senate impeachment hearing?

**Question 2**

Which rules give a lot of power to the chair?

**Question 3**

Who has an unlimited role in this respect?

**Question 4**

Where does the President preside during the impeachment trial of the Chief Justice?

**Question 5**

Which rules do not give the President powers?

**Text number 17**

The Constitution does not explicitly mention the primacy of any particular branch of government. However, James Madison wrote in Federalist 51, on the ability of each branch of government to defend itself from the actions of others, that "it is not possible to give to every department an equal power of self-defense. In a republican government the legislative power is necessarily dominant."

**Question 0**

Who wrote that the legislature is the dominant branch of government?

**Question 1**

In which Federalist Paper did James Madison state that the legislature was dominant?

**Question 2**

Who wrote into the Constitution that legislative power is paramount?

**Question 3**

Where in the Constitution does it say that each department cannot be given equal power?

**Question 4**

Who wrote that each department can be given equal power of self-defence?

**Question 5**

Which document explicitly mentions the primacy of the judiciary?

**Question 6**

Which document explicitly mentions the primacy of executive power?

**Text number 18**

Throughout American history, governing one of the three branches of government has mainly been a struggle between Congress and the President. Both have had periods of great power and weakness, such as immediately after the Civil War, when Republicans had a majority in Congress and were able to pass important legislation and override most presidential vetoes. They also passed laws that made the president essentially subordinate to Congress, such as the Tenure of Office Act. Johnson's subsequent impeachment also cost the president a great deal of political power. However, the president has also exercised greater power well into the 20th century. Both Roosevelts greatly expanded presidential powers and exercised great authority during their terms.

**Question 0**

In the immediate aftermath of the civil war, which branch of government was considered to have more power?

**Question 1**

Who and the Senate have been fighting for the domination of one branch of government?

**Question 2**

After which war were the Republicans in the minority in Congress?

**Question 3**

After which war did the Democrats have a majority in Congress?

**Question 4**

What law was passed to make Congress subordinate to the President?

**Question 5**

Under whose authority is the Congress, according to the law of office?

**Text number 19**

The first six US presidents did not veto widely: George Washington vetoed only two bills, James Monroe one, and John Adams, Thomas Jefferson and John Quincy Adams none. James Madison, a firm believer in strong executive power, vetoed seven bills. None of the first six presidents, however, used the veto to direct national policy. The seventh President, Andrew Jackson, was the first to use the veto as a political weapon. During his two terms in office, he vetoed 12 bills - more than all his predecessors combined. He also defied the Supreme Court in implementing the ethnic cleansing of Native Americans ('Indian Removal'); he stated (perhaps apocryphally): 'John Marshall has made his decision. Now let him enforce it!"

**Question 0**

How many bills did George Washington veto?

**Question 1**

How many bills did James Monroe veto?

**Question 2**

How many bills did Andrew Jackson veto?

**Question 3**

Who was the seventh President of the United States?

**Question 4**

Which President vetoed six bills?

**Question 5**

Who was the last president to use the veto as a political weapon?

**Question 6**

How many bills did Andrew Jackson veto to make him the rarest president to veto a bill?

**Question 7**

who said: "Andrew Jackson has made his decision. Now let him implement it!"?

**Question 8**

Who defied the Supreme Court by implementing the removal of the Supreme Court?

**Text number 20**

Some of Jackson's followers did not use the veto at all, while others used it from time to time. It was only after the Civil War that presidents began to use the veto as a real counterweight to Congress. Andrew Johnson, a Democrat, vetoed several reconstruction bills passed by 'radical Republicans'. However, Congress managed to override fifteen of Johnson's twenty-nine vetoes. It also attempted to limit presidential power by passing the Tenure of Office Act. The Act required Senate approval for the dismissal of senior cabinet officials. When Johnson deliberately violated the law, which he considered unconstitutional (a position later confirmed by Supreme Court decisions), the House of Representatives impeached him; the Senate acquitted him by one vote.

**Question 0**

How many of Andrew Johnson's vetoes were overridden by Congress?

**Question 1**

Under what law did Congress authorise the Senate to approve the dismissal of a cabinet official?

**Question 2**

After which war did Congress start to use power to counterbalance the President?

**Question 3**

Who vetoed several bills passed by radical democrats?

**Question 4**

How many of Johnson's fifteen vetoes were overridden by Congress?

**Question 5**

How many of the 29 Congressional vetoes did Johnson override?

**Question 6**

In what way did Jackson try to limit the power of the President?

**Text number 21**

Johnson's impeachment was seen as a major blow to the presidency, which became almost subordinate to Congress. Some believed that the President would become a figurehead, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives would become the de facto Prime Minister. Grover Cleveland, the first Democratic president since Johnson, tried to restore the power of his office. During his first term, he vetoed more than four hundred bills - twice as many as his twenty-one predecessors combined. He also began to suspend bureaucrats appointed as a result of the patronage system and replace them with more "deserving" individuals. However, the Senate refused to confirm many of the new appointments and instead demanded that Cleveland hand over confidential documents relating to his suspension. Cleveland flatly refused, arguing: "These suspensions are within my executive power ...". I am not responsible to the Senate, nor am I willing to subject my actions to Senate censure." Cleveland's popular support forced the Senate to back down and confirm the nominees. In addition, Congress finally repealed the controversial Tenure of Office Act passed during the Johnson administration. All in all, this meant that the Cleveland administration marked the end of presidential subordination.

**Question 0**

Who was the first president to veto more than 400 bills?

**Question 1**

Under which president was the law on seniority repealed?

**Question 2**

What did Cleveland's impeachment do to the Presidency?

**Question 3**

Whose impeachment was perceived to have helped the presidential election?

**Question 4**

Which governing body, because it is subordinate to the Presidency?

**Question 5**

Who was the first Democratic president since Grover Cleveland?

**Question 6**

Who was the first Republican president since Johnson?

**Text number 22**

Several presidents of the 20th century have tried to expand presidential power considerably. Theodore Roosevelt, for example, argued that the president could do anything not expressly forbidden by law - unlike his immediate successor, William Howard Taft. Franklin Delano Roosevelt had considerable power during the Great Depression. Congress had granted Franklin Roosevelt broad powers; in Panama Refining v. Ryan, the Court overturned for the first time a congressional delegation of power that violated the separation of powers doctrine. Schechter Poultry Corp. v. United States, another separation of powers case, was also decided during Franklin Roosevelt's presidency. In response to a number of unfavorable Supreme Court decisions, Roosevelt introduced the "Court Packing" plan to add more seats to the Supreme Court to be filled by the President. Such a plan (which was defeated in Congress) would have seriously undermined the independence and power of the judiciary.

**Question 0**

Which president tried to pack the Supreme Court?

**Question 1**

Who had granted Franklin Roosevelt extensive power during the Great Depression?

**Question 2**

Which presidents have tried to reduce the power of the presidency?

**Question 3**

Who said that the President cannot do anything that the law does not allow?

**Question 4**

Who did not have significant power during the Great Recession?

**Question 5**

Who had a lot of power during the Great Depression?

**Question 6**

Who came up with the plan to reduce the number of Supreme Court seats to be filled by the President?

**Text number 23**

Richard Nixon used national security as the basis for his expansion of power. He claimed, for example, that "the President's inherent power to protect the security of the nation" justified him in ordering wiretaps without a judge's warrant. Nixon also claimed that the "executive privilege" protected him from any legislative oversight; moreover, he confiscated federal funds (i.e., he refused to spend money appropriated by Congress for government programs). In the above cases, however, the Supreme Court convicted Nixon. This was also due to the ongoing criminal investigation into the Watergate tapes, although it recognized the general need for executive privilege. Since then, Nixon's successors have sometimes argued that they can act in the name of national security or that executive privilege protects them from congressional oversight. While such claims have generally been more limited than Nixon's, it is still possible to see a significant increase in presidential power in the 1700s and 1800s.

**Question 0**

On what grounds did Richard Nixon call for an extension of presidential powers?

**Question 1**

Who used the Supreme Court as a basis for the extension of power?

**Question 2**

Who claimed that the executive's prerogative did not protect him from legislative control?

**Question 3**

Which president refused to spend money that the Supreme Court had awarded?

**Question 4**

Which tapes were under civil investigation?

**Question 5**

Which president followed the congressional plan for allocating funds for government programmes?

**Text number 24**

On the other side of this debate, [who?] says that separation of powers means that power is shared between different branches of government; no branch of government can act unilaterally on issues (except perhaps minor issues), but must come to some sort of agreement between the different branches. In other words, it is argued that checks and balances apply as much to the judiciary as to other branches of government.

**Question 0**

What is the term used when one branch of government must obtain approval from at least one other branch?

**Question 1**

What does it mean to join forces?

**Question 2**

What does not apply to the judiciary?

**Question 3**

What does not apply to any sector?

**Question 4**

In what ways are industries free to act on all issues?

**Question 5**

The judiciary is the only branch of government subject to what?

**Text number 25**

An example of the first view is the regulation of lawyers and judges and the establishment of rules for the operation of courts by Congress and state legislatures. Although these matters are in practice delegated to the Supreme Court, Congress retains these powers and delegates them to the Supreme Court only as a matter of expediency because of the expertise of the Supreme Court, but it can revoke this delegation at any time.

**Question 0**

To whom has Congress delegated the responsibility for drafting rules of court procedure?

**Question 1**

Congressional regulation is an example of what?

**Question 2**

Even if the Supreme Court has these powers, to whom does it delegate them?

**Question 3**

What in practice is delegated to Congress?

**Question 4**

What can't Congress take away?

**Text number 26**

An example of another view at the state level is the Florida Supreme Court's view that only the Florida Supreme Court can license and regulate attorneys appearing in Florida courts, and only the Florida Supreme Court can set rules of procedure in Florida courts.This is also the system followed in the state of New Hampshire.

**Question 0**

Who can license and supervise lawyers in Florida?

**Question 1**

Who determines the procedures to be followed in the Florida court system?

**Question 2**

Which Supreme Court has an example of a third view at the state level?

**Question 3**

Where is an example of a different vision at national level?

**Question 4**

Which court is the only court that can establish rules of procedure in state courts?

**Question 5**

Which is the only court that can regulate lawyers appearing before the Supreme Court?

**Question 6**

Which court is the only one that can license lawyers appearing before the New Hampshire Supreme Court?

**Text number 27**

It can be argued that the judiciary has historically been the weakest of the three branches of the judiciary. In fact, the US Constitution does not explicitly grant it the power of judicial review, which is the only significant review of the other two branches of government. The US Supreme Court exercised its power to strike down acts of Congress as unconstitutional only twice before the Civil War: Marbury v. Madison (1803) and Dred Scott v. Sandford (1857). Since then, the Supreme Court has exercised judicial review more extensively.

**Question 0**

Which branch of government can historically be said to be the strongest of the branches?

**Question 1**

What powers of the judiciary are explicitly granted in the Constitution?

**Question 2**

How many times before Dred Scott v. Sandford had the Supreme Court used its power to overturn acts of Congress?

**Question 3**

How many times before the First World War did the Supreme Court use its power to overturn acts of Congress?

**Question 4**

Before the Civil War, Marbury had only used his power to repeal what kind of laws twice?

**Text number 28**

Many political scientists believe that the separation of powers is a decisive factor in what they consider to be a limited degree of American exceptionalism. In particular, John W. Kingdon made this argument, arguing that the separation of powers contributed to the development of the unique political structure of the United States. He argues that the unusually large number of interest groups operating in the United States is partly due to the separation of powers; it gives groups more places to try to influence and creates more potential group action. He also cites its complexity as one of the reasons for less citizen participation[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What do many political scientists believe is a factor that contributes indefinitely to American exceptionalism?

**Question 1**

Who argued that the separation of powers worsened the unique political structure of the United States?

**Question 2**

What do many political scientists attribute the high number of active interest groups in the US to?

**Question 3**

To what does John W. Kingdon attribute the low number of interest groups in the United States?

**Question 4**

Who thinks that the small number of active interest groups is due to the division of power?

**Document number 28**

**Text number 0**

Architecture (from Latin architectura, Greek ἀρχιτέκτων arkhitekton "architect", from ἀρχι- "master" and τέκτων "builder") is both a process and a product of the planning, design and construction of buildings and other physical structures. Architectural works in the material form of buildings are often seen as cultural symbols and works of art. Historical civilisations are often identified by their surviving architectural achievements.

**Question 0**

What is the Latin word for architecture?

**Question 1**

What language does the word "architecture" come from?

**Question 2**

Which two words in the word "architecture" are combined?

**Question 3**

What does architecture create?

**Question 4**

What else are architectural works considered to symbolise besides cultures?

**Question 5**

What existing architectural works can be used for identification?

**Question 6**

What is the French word for architecture?

**Question 7**

What is the Italian word for architecture?

**Question 8**

What do you call the destruction of buildings?

**Question 9**

Which structures can never be considered both works of art and symbols of certain cultures?

**Question 10**

The civilisations of the past will never be identified by what structures survive?

**Text number 1**

The earliest surviving written work on architecture is De architectura, written by the Roman architect Vitruvius in the early 1st century AD. According to Vitruvius, a good building should fulfil three principles: firmitas, utilitas, venustas, commonly known by the original translation - strength, utility and pleasure. The corresponding translation in modern English would be:

**Question 0**

What is the oldest surviving architectural plan?

**Question 1**

Who created the oldest surviving architectural plans?

**Question 2**

When did Vitruvius draw up these plans?

**Question 3**

What are the three principles that every plan should take into account?

**Question 4**

What is the first known writing on architecture?

**Question 5**

Who wrote De architectura?

**Question 6**

What was Vitruvius' profession?

**Question 7**

What were Vitruvius' three principles for a well-made building?

**Question 8**

What is the commonly used English translation of the three principles?

**Question 9**

What is the youngest surviving architectural plan?

**Question 10**

Who created the latest surviving architectural plans?

**Question 11**

What was written in the 2nd century AD.

**Question 12**

What was Vitruvius' fourth principle for a well-made building?

**Question 13**

What is the commonly used French translation of the three principles?

**Text number 2**

According to Vitruvius, the architect should try to fulfil each of these three characteristics as well as possible. Leon Battista Alberti, who discusses Vitruvius' ideas in more detail in De Re Aedificatoria, saw beauty primarily in terms of proportion, although decoration also played a role. For Albert, the rules of proportion were the rules of the ideal human figure, the golden mean. The most important aspect of beauty was therefore the intrinsic part of an object rather than a superficially applied thing, and was based on universal, recognisable truths. The concept of style in art did not develop until the 1500s with the writings of Vasari. By the 1700s, his Lives of the Most Excellent Painters, Sculptors, and Architects had been translated into Italian, French, Spanish and English.

**Question 0**

When were art styles created?

**Question 1**

Who has written the biographies of the most outstanding painters, sculptors and architects?

**Question 2**

In which languages was Vasari's book translated in the 1700s?

**Question 3**

Who did Vitruvius think was responsible for ensuring that the principles were implemented?

**Question 4**

Who wrote De Re Aedificatoria?

**Question 5**

What did Leon Battista Alberti consider to be the most important thing in terms of beauty?

**Question 6**

What ideal proportions did Alberti promote?

**Question 7**

In which century did "style" emerge as an artistic concept?

**Question 8**

What was created in the 17th century?

**Question 9**

Who wrote the biographies of the least accomplished painters, sculptors and architects?

**Question 10**

In which languages was Vasari's book translated in the 1500s?

**Question 11**

Whose responsibility was it, in Vitruvius' view, that the principles were rejected?

**Question 12**

Who wrote Re Re Aedificatoria?

**Text number 3**

In the early 19th century, Augustus Welby Northmore Pugin wrote Contrasts (1836 ), in which he contrasted the modern, industrial world, which he disparaged, with an idealised image of the new-medieval world. For Pugin, Gothic architecture was the only 'true Christian form of architecture'.

**Question 0**

Who wrote the book Contrasts?

**Question 1**

What year was Contrasts written?

**Question 2**

What was the title of Pugin's book?

**Question 3**

What year was Contrasts written?

**Question 4**

What world did Pugin hate?

**Question 5**

What kind of architecture did Pugin consider to be truly Christian?

**Question 6**

Which book was written in the 1700s?

**Question 7**

Who wrote Contrasts in the 1600s?

**Question 8**

When did Augustus Welby Northmore Pugin paint a work called Contrasts?

**Question 9**

What world did Pugin like?

**Question 10**

What kind of architecture did Pugin consider to be truly non-Christian?

**Text number 4**

The 19th century English art critic John Ruskin had a much narrower view of what architecture was in his book Seven Lamps of Architecture, published in 1849. Architecture was "the art of arranging and decorating man-made buildings in such a way that seeing them" promotes "human mental health, strength and pleasure".

**Question 0**

Who wrote The Seven Lamps of Architecture?

**Question 1**

Who wrote The Seven Lamps of Architecture?

**Question 2**

What was Ruskin's career?

**Question 3**

When were the Seven Lamps of Architecture published?

**Question 4**

What, according to Ruskin, should looking at architecture give the viewer?

**Question 5**

Who wrote the Eight Lamps of Architecture?

**Question 6**

When did John Ruskin write The Seven Lamps of Architecture?

**Question 7**

Which book was published in the 1700s?

**Question 8**

What subject did John Ruskin teach at university?

**Question 9**

Who said "art that never destroys and decorates buildings"

**Text number 5**

For Ruskin, aesthetics was of paramount importance. His work states that a building is not a true work of architecture unless it is 'decorated' in some way. For Ruskin, a well-built, harmonious and functional building needed, at the very least, bowed pipes or rusticated balustrades.

**Question 0**

Does Ruskin believe that all buildings are works of architecture?

**Question 1**

What was the most important thing in architecture according to Ruskin?

**Question 2**

To be true architecture, what does Ruskin think should be done to the structure?

**Question 3**

What were the minimum features that Ruskin required for a building to be considered functional?

**Question 4**

Who considers all buildings to be works of architecture?

**Question 5**

What did Ruskin consider to be the least important thing in architecture?

**Question 6**

To be true architecture, in Ruskin's view, what should never be done to a building?

**Question 7**

What features did Ruskin require in order for the building to be considered functional?

**Text number 6**

The famous 20th century architect Le Corbusier wrote about the difference between architectural ideals and mere construction: 'Using stone, wood and concrete and building houses and palaces with these materials: that is construction. It is genius. But suddenly you touch my heart, you do me good. I am happy and I say: This is beautiful. It's architecture".

**Question 0**

In which century was Le Corbusier an architect?

**Question 1**

Who wrote about architectural ideals versus simple construction?

**Question 2**

What was Le Corbusier's profession?

**Question 3**

When did Le Corbusier live and write?

**Question 4**

What part of him did Le Corbusier say real architecture touches?

**Question 5**

In what emotional state did Le Corbusier say architecture put him?

**Question 6**

In which century was the architect Le Corbusier born?

**Question 7**

Who disagreed with the juxtaposition of architectural ideals and simple construction?

**Question 8**

Which work did Le Corbusier finish?

**Question 9**

Who said: "Stone, wood and concrete are not used"?

**Question 10**

Who said: "I am happy and I say: This is beautiful. That's not architecture."

**Text number 7**

Although the idea that structural and aesthetic aspects should be entirely subordinate to functionality was both applauded and questioned, it led to the introduction of the concept of "function" in place of Vitruvius' "utility". 'Function' was considered to encompass all criteria related to the use, perception and enjoyment of a building, not only practical but also aesthetic, psychological and cultural.

**Question 0**

What term replaced Vitruvius' term "benefit"?

**Question 1**

What other aspects did the building have to have in addition to its practical utility in order to be considered functional?

**Question 2**

Whose concept of utility was replaced by the more modern concept of function?

**Question 3**

Which elements of the building were considered part of the broader concept of function?

**Question 4**

What was the attitude towards the idea that activities should take precedence over other concerns?

**Question 5**

What term replaced Vitruvius' term "nonutility"?

**Question 6**

What replaced the term "criteria"?

**Question 7**

Whose concept of utility did not replace the more modern concept of function?

**Question 8**

Which building elements were considered to be part of a smaller concept of function?

**Question 9**

What was the attitude towards the idea that action should never take precedence over other concerns?

**Text number 8**

Modern architects and their approach to building design have been influenced by rationalism, empiricism, structuralism, post-structuralism and phenomenology, among others.

**Question 0**

What philosophies do modern architects use?

**Question 1**

Rationalism and empiricism are examples of what?

**Question 2**

Apart from architects, where did philosophies come in?

**Question 3**

Which philosophy followed structuralism?

**Question 4**

What philosophies did ancient architects use?

**Question 5**

Rationalism and empiricism are not examples of what?

**Question 6**

What was philosophy before structuralism?

**Question 7**

Apart from architects, what was the influence of rationalism?

**Text number 9**

Towards the end of the 20th century, a new concept was added to both structure and function, that of sustainability, or sustainable architecture. To reflect the modern mindset, a building should be constructed in a way that is environmentally friendly in terms of the materials it uses, its impact on the surrounding natural and built environment and the demands it places on non-sustainable energy sources for heating, cooling, water, waste and lighting.

**Question 0**

When was the concept of Sustainable Architecture used?

**Question 1**

What new concept was introduced at the end of the 20th century?

**Question 2**

What should a building be friendly to?

**Question 3**

Which energy sources should not be overused in a building if it is to be environmentally friendly?

**Question 4**

When was concept, unsustainable architecture used?

**Question 5**

What new concept was introduced in the late 19th century?

**Question 6**

What should a building not be friendly to?

**Question 7**

Which energy sources should a building always overuse if it is to be environmentally friendly?

**Text number 10**

Construction evolved first from the dynamic between needs (shelter, security, worship, etc.) and means (available building materials and related skills). As human cultures evolved and knowledge began to be formalised through oral traditions and practices, construction became a craft, and 'architecture' is the name given to the most highly formalised and respected versions of this craft.

**Question 0**

What were the dynamic needs that led to the construction?

**Question 1**

Oral traditions made it possible to formalize what in human cultures?

**Question 2**

What was the construction under consideration?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the most prestigious type of building?

**Question 4**

What do you need in addition to skills to afford to build?

**Question 5**

What were the dynamic needs that led to the demolition of the building?

**Question 6**

Oral traditions prevented what to formalize in human cultures?

**Question 7**

What construction was never considered?

**Question 8**

What was the name of the least appreciated construction site?

**Question 9**

What do you need in addition to skills to afford to build?

**Text number 11**

It is generally assumed that the success of architecture was a process of trial and error, with experiments gradually being reduced and replicated as the results of the process proved increasingly satisfactory. In many parts of the world, so-called vernacular architecture is still being produced. Vernacular buildings make up the majority of the built world that people experience on a daily basis. Early human settlements were mostly rural. Due to a surplus of production, the economy began to expand, leading to urbanisation, resulting in urban areas that grew and in some cases developed very rapidly, such as Çatal Höyük in Anatolia and Mohenjo Daro in the Indus Valley Civilisation in present-day Pakistan.

**Question 0**

What kind of buildings are most often built around the world?

**Question 1**

Why did the economy start to expand?

**Question 2**

What was the process by which the first architectural achievements were thought to have been created?

**Question 3**

What is a popular type of architecture that still exists around the world?

**Question 4**

In which environment were many of the first human settlements located?

**Question 5**

What impact did the growing economy have on settlement?

**Question 6**

At what rate did urban settlements ever expand?

**Question 7**

What kind of buildings are most often not built around the world?

**Question 8**

Why did the economy stop growing?

**Question 9**

What is the process by which the first architectural achievements are not believed to have been made?

**Question 10**

What is a popular type of architecture that does not exist around the globe?

**Question 11**

In which environment were many of the most recent human settlements located?

**Text number 12**

In many ancient civilisations, such as Egypt and Mesopotamia, architecture and urban planning reflected a continuing commitment to the divine and the supernatural, and many ancient cultures relied on the monumentality of architecture to symbolically represent the political power of the ruler, the ruling elite or the state itself.

**Question 0**

Which civilisations used the divine and the supernatural in their architecture?

**Question 1**

What are two examples of past civilisations?

**Question 2**

To what did these civilisations have ties, as shown by their architecture?

**Question 3**

What does architectural monumentality often represent?

**Question 4**

Which civilisations did not use the divine and supernatural in their architecture?

**Question 5**

What are three examples of past civilisations?

**Question 6**

To what did these civilisations have ties that their architecture did not show?

**Question 7**

What does architectural monumentality never represent?

**Text number 13**

Writings on early Asian architecture include the Chinese Kao Gong Ji from the 7th-5th centuries. century BC. , the Shilpa Shastra of ancient India and the Manjusri Vasthu Vidya Sastra of Sri Lanka.

**Question 0**

Name one Asian architecture writer.

**Question 1**

Which country produced Kao Gong Jin?

**Question 2**

When was Kao Gong Ji written?

**Question 3**

What architectural texts originate from Sri Lanka?

**Question 4**

Which early architectural text has India produced?

**Question 5**

Who wrote the late Asian writings?

**Question 6**

Which country rejected Kao Gong Ji?

**Question 7**

What was written in the 4th century BC?

**Question 8**

Which religious scripture originated in Sri Lanka?

**Question 9**

What modern architectural text has India produced?

**Text number 14**

Architecture in different parts of Asia has developed in different ways from European architecture, with Buddhist, Hindu and Sikh architecture each having their own distinctive features. Buddhist architecture, in particular, showed great regional diversity. Hindu temple architecture, which developed around the 3rd century BC, is based on concepts laid down in the Shastras and aims to express the macro and microcosm. In many Asian countries, pantheistic religion led to forms of architecture designed specifically to emphasise the natural landscape.

**Question 0**

What religion led to changes in architecture in many Asian countries?

**Question 1**

Which cultures' architecture showed a lot of diversity?

**Question 2**

When did Hindu temple architecture start to be produced?

**Question 3**

What is Hindu temple architecture trying to express?

**Question 4**

Where do the concepts of Hindu temple architecture come from?

**Question 5**

Which type of architecture is particularly known for its regional differences?

**Question 6**

How did religious theology influence landscape architecture in Asia?

**Question 7**

What religion led to changes in architecture in many English countries?

**Question 8**

Which cultures had many similarities in their architecture?

**Question 9**

When did Muslim temple architecture start to be produced?

**Question 10**

What is Hindu temple architecture trying to hide?

**Question 11**

Which type of architecture is particularly known for non-regional differences?

**Text number 15**

Islamic architecture began in the 7th century AD. , and incorporated architectural forms from the ancient Near East and Byzantine period, but also developed features to suit the religious and social needs of the society. Examples can be found throughout the Middle East, North Africa, Spain and the Indian subcontinent. The widespread use of the pointed arch influenced medieval European architecture.

**Question 0**

Which cultures' architecture inspired Islamic architecture to use pointed arches?

**Question 1**

When was Islamic architecture first seen?

**Question 2**

Besides the forms of the ancient Middle East, what other place influenced Islamic architecture?

**Question 3**

What other needs of society did architecture meet?

**Question 4**

How did the curvilinear design of Islamic architecture influence European architects?

**Text number 16**

The biggest architectural projects were the building of monasteries and cathedrals. From around 900 AD, the movements of both clergy and merchants took architectural knowledge across Europe, and the result was the emergence of the pan-European Romanesque and Gothic styles.

**Question 0**

Which buildings took the most effort to build?

**Question 1**

What were the most important buildings of the time?

**Question 2**

Which two groups spread the knowledge of architecture in Europe?

**Question 3**

Which style is Gothic?

**Question 4**

What is the other pan-European style?

**Question 5**

When did priests and merchants start spreading architectural knowledge?

**Question 6**

Which buildings took the least effort to build?

**Question 7**

What were the least important buildings of the time?

**Question 8**

Which three groups spread the knowledge of architecture in Europe?

**Question 9**

Which style is esigotica?

**Question 10**

What is the other pre-European style?

**Text number 17**

In Renaissance Europe, there was a revival of classical scholarship from around 1400 onwards, accompanied by the development of Renaissance humanism, which emphasised the role of the individual in society more than in the Middle Ages. Buildings were dedicated to specific architects - Brunelleschi, Alberti, Michelangelo, Palladio - and the cult of the individual had begun. There was still no boundary between artist, architect and engineer, or any related profession, and the designation was often a regional preference.

**Question 0**

When did Renaissance humanism develop?

**Question 1**

When did the revival of classical learning begin?

**Question 2**

On which continent did this revival take place?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the era?

**Question 4**

What did Renaissance humanism emphasise?

**Question 5**

What three vocations were not considered separate at that time?

**Question 6**

What was developed before 1400?

**Question 7**

When did classical learning wake up ed?

**Question 8**

In which state did this revival take place?

**Question 9**

What was the name of the period before this?

**Question 10**

What did Renaissance humanism not emphasise?

**Text number 18**

The role of architecture is to design and shape form, space and atmosphere according to functional, technical, social, environmental and aesthetic considerations. It requires creative manipulation and coordination of materials and technology, light and shadow. Often conflicting demands have to be resolved. The practice of architecture also covers the practical aspects of building and construction, such as scheduling, cost estimating and construction management. The documentation produced by architects, usually drawings, plans and technical specifications, defines the structure and/or behaviour of the building or other system to be built or constructed.

**Question 0**

What aspects are taken into account in the architectural design?

**Question 1**

What does architecture design and plan?

**Question 2**

What other aspects of architecture are involved besides design and design?

**Question 3**

What aspects of architectural design are never taken into account?

**Question 4**

What things in architecture are never planned and designed?

**Question 5**

What other aspects of architecture, apart from design, are never involved?

**Text number 19**

Nunzia Rondanini said, "Thanks to its aesthetic dimension, architecture transcends the functional aspects it shares with other human sciences. Architecture can express values in its own particular way, and can stimulate and influence social life without assuming that architecture itself contributes to social development...''

**Question 0**

Who said architecture can go beyond functionality?

**Question 1**

In what way did Nunzia Rondanini believe that architecture would go beyond mere functionality?

**Question 2**

What could architecture "stimulate and influence" in Rondanin's view?

**Question 3**

What, according to Rondanin, should architecture not be expected to promote?

**Question 4**

What does architecture have in common with other sciences?

**Question 5**

Who said that architecture could not go beyond functionality?

**Question 6**

In what way did Nunzia Rondanini not believe that architecture would go beyond mere functionality?

**Question 7**

What does Rondanin think architecture cannot "stimulate and influence"?

**Question 8**

What should architecture promote, according to Rondanin?

**Question 9**

How is architecture different from other sciences?

**Text number 20**

To limit the meaning of (architectural) formalism to art for art's sake is not only reactionary, but can also be an unintentional pursuit of perfection or originality that reduces form to a mere instrument."

**Question 0**

What is reactionary about limiting the meaning of formalism?

**Question 1**

What kind of search lacks purpose?

**Question 2**

What will ultimately deteriorate in quality as a result of this effort?

**Question 3**

What is reactionary about expanding the meaning of formalism?

**Question 4**

What kind of search defines purpose?

**Question 5**

What will ultimately maximise the quality of this search?

**Text number 21**

In classical civilisations such as the Greeks and Romans, architecture and urban planning evolved from religious or empirical ideals to civic ideals, and new types of buildings emerged. Architectural 'style' developed in the form of classical orders.

**Question 0**

What were the ideals that inspired classical architecture?

**Question 1**

These civic ideas enabled the emergence of what?

**Question 2**

What were the ideals that Greek and Roman classical architecture was not based on?

**Question 3**

How have the classical orders evolved?

**Question 4**

What are the ideals from which classical architecture does not derive?

**Question 5**

It was these civic ideas that made it possible for what could not be left unborn?

**Question 6**

What were the ideals of Greek and Roman classical architecture?

**Question 7**

What has not evolved thanks to the classical orders?

**Text number 22**

Texts on architecture have been written since ancient times. These texts provided both general advice and specific formal prescriptions or canons. Examples of canons can be found in the writings of the Roman architect Vitruvius in the 1st century BC. The most important early examples of canonical architecture are religious architecture.

**Question 0**

When were architectural writings first made?

**Question 1**

In addition to general advice, what did the texts contain?

**Question 2**

What is another term for specific formal provisions?

**Question 3**

When did Vitruvius write his canon?

**Question 4**

What is a significant early architectural canonical type?

**Question 5**

When was the last time you wrote about architecture?

**Question 6**

Apart from general advice, what did the texts not contain?

**Question 7**

What is another term for specific informal provisions?

**Question 8**

Who wrote the canons in the 2nd century BC?

**Question 9**

What is an insignificant early architectural canonical type?

**Text number 23**

In Europe in the Middle Ages, craftsmen formed guilds to organise their trades, and written contracts have survived, especially for church buildings. The role of the architect was usually the same as that of the master mason or magister lathomorum, as they are sometimes described in contemporary documents.

**Question 0**

What organisations did medieval craftsmen create?

**Question 1**

What information is still available on guilds?

**Question 2**

What was the main point of the agreements?

**Question 3**

What is another term for a mason?

**Question 4**

What organisations did medieval craftsmen not create?

**Question 5**

What guild data no longer exists?

**Question 6**

What was the least important thing that the agreements involved?

**Question 7**

What is another term for a training mason?

**Text number 24**

The revival of classical architecture was accompanied by the development of science and technology, which influenced the proportions and structure of buildings. At this stage, it was still possible for the artist to design the bridge, as the structural calculations were the responsibility of the general designer.

**Question 0**

Which buildings have been influenced by science and technology?

**Question 1**

Who was still able to do the structural calculations for the design at that time?

**Question 2**

Which aspects of buildings were not affected by the engineering work?

**Question 3**

Which aspects of buildings have not been affected by science?

**Question 4**

Who didn't know how to do structural calculations for design at that time?

**Text number 25**

With the development of knowledge in the disciplines and the spread of new materials and techniques, architecture and engineering began to diverge, and the architect began to focus on aesthetics and humanities, often to the detriment of the technical aspects of building design. There was also the rise of the 'gentleman architect', usually dealing with wealthy clients and focusing mainly on visual features, usually derived from historical models, such as the many British country houses created in the neo-Gothic or Scottish Baronial style. Formal architectural training in the 19th century, for example at the École des Beaux-Arts in France, placed much emphasis on producing beautiful drawings and little on context and feasibility. Effective architects usually trained in the offices of other architects, and graduated as draughtsmen or office clerks.

**Question 0**

Which two sectors started to grow apart?

**Question 1**

What did architects often neglect in their pursuit of aesthetics?

**Question 2**

What was the term for an architect who served the wealthy?

**Question 3**

What did formal architectural education in the 19th century overlook?

**Question 4**

Where do most architects learn their trade?

**Question 5**

Which two fields converged?

**Question 6**

Which three sectors started to grow apart from each other?

**Question 7**

What do architects often prefer in their pursuit of aesthetics?

**Question 8**

What was the term for an architect who served the poor?

**Question 9**

What did formal architectural education in the 17th century overlook?

**Text number 26**

At the same time, the industrial revolution opened the door to mass production and consumption. Aesthetics became a middle-class criterion as decorated products, once the domain of expensive craftsmanship, became cheaper with the advent of machine production.

**Question 0**

What started the industrial revolution?

**Question 1**

Where did it get cheap enough for the middle class to buy?

**Question 2**

As products came within their economic reach, what concept began to interest the middle class?

**Question 3**

What ended in the industrial revolution?

**Question 4**

Where did it get cheap enough to buy for the lower class?

**Question 5**

As products became within their economic reach, what concept began to interest the upper classes?

**Question 6**

As products came within their economic reach, what concept began to interest the lower classes?

**Text number 27**

National architecture became increasingly ornate. House builders could use contemporary architecture in their work by combining features found in model books and architectural publications.

**Question 0**

What kind of books did house builders use?

**Question 1**

What kind of planning did these texts enable builders to do?

**Question 2**

What kind of books were rejected by house builders?

**Question 3**

According to these texts, which model were the builders allowed to reject?

**Text number 28**

In the early 20th century, the general dissatisfaction with the revivalist emphasis on architecture and ornate decoration gave rise to many new schools of thought that served as precursors to modern architecture. The most notable of these was the Deutscher Werkbund, founded in 1907 to produce better quality machine-made objects. The rise of the industrial design profession generally dates from this period. Subsequently, the Bauhaus school, founded in Weimar, Germany in 1919, redefined the earlier boundaries of architecture and considered the creation of a building as the ultimate synthesis of art, craft and technology, the culmination of art, craft and technology.

**Question 0**

At the beginning of what century did revivalist movements fall out of favour?

**Question 1**

What new type of architecture was emerging at this time?

**Question 2**

When did the Deutscher Werkbund come into being?

**Question 3**

What was the purpose of the Deutscher Werkbund?

**Question 4**

Which school was opened in 1919 in Weimar, Germany?

**Question 5**

At what point at the end of the century did revivalist movements fall out of favour?

**Question 6**

What old architectural styles began to emerge at this time?

**Question 7**

When did the Deutscher Werkbund end?

**Question 8**

What started in 1970?

**Question 9**

Which company opened in 1919 in Weimar, Germany?

**Text number 29**

When modern architecture was first practised, it was an avant-garde movement with a moral, philosophical and aesthetic basis. Immediately after the First World War, the pioneers of modernism sought to develop a completely new style, suited to the new post-war social and economic order and focused on the needs of the middle and working classes. They rejected an architectural practice based on the academic refinement of historical styles to serve a rapidly declining aristocratic order. The Modernist architects' approach was to reduce buildings to pure forms, removing historical references and ornamentation in favour of functionalist details. Buildings brought out their functional and structural elements, revealing steel beams and concrete surfaces rather than hiding them behind decorative forms.

**Question 0**

What kind of movement was modern architecture at the beginning?

**Question 1**

Who was the new business for?

**Question 2**

Whose needs no longer fit the new style?

**Question 3**

What kind of details did the modernists want in their buildings?

**Question 4**

What details did the modernists remove?

**Question 5**

What kind of movement was prehistoric architecture in the beginning?

**Question 6**

What kind of movement was modern architecture at the end?

**Question 7**

Whose needs was the old shop intended to serve?

**Question 8**

What details did the modernists encourage?

**Text number 30**

Architects such as Frank Lloyd Wright developed organic architecture, in which the environment and purpose determined the form, with the aim of promoting harmony between human habitation and nature, such as Robie House and Fallingwater.

**Question 0**

Who was the creator of organic architecture?

**Question 1**

What are the two models designed by Wright?

**Question 2**

What was Wright's purpose in relation to man and nature?

**Question 3**

Who contributed to the rejection of organic architecture?

**Question 4**

Who played a key role in the creation of inorganic architecture?

**Question 5**

What are the four Wright plans?

**Question 6**

Wright wanted to promote disharmony between which two groups?

**Text number 31**

Architects such as Mies van der Rohe, Philip Johnson and Marcel Breuer sought to create beauty based on the inherent qualities of building materials and modern construction techniques. They replaced traditional historical forms with simplified geometric shapes and used new means and methods made possible by the industrial revolution, such as steel frame construction, which gave rise to high-rise apartment buildings. By mid-century, modernism had become an international style, exemplified in many ways by the twin towers of the World Trade Center in New York designed by Minoru Yamasaki.

**Question 0**

What made it possible to design architecture using new means and methods?

**Question 1**

What new construction method made it possible to build skyscrapers?

**Question 2**

What style came after modernism?

**Question 3**

What is an example of international style?

**Question 4**

Who designed the twin towers?

**Question 5**

What made it impossible to design architecture using new means and methods?

**Question 6**

Which old building method made it possible to build skyscrapers?

**Question 7**

What was the style before modernism?

**Question 8**

Who designed the Triplet Towers?

**Question 9**

What is an example of a domestic style?

**Text number 32**

Many architects opposed modernism because they felt it lacked the decorative richness of the historic styles. As the first generation of modernists began to die out after the Second World War, a second generation of architects, including Paul Rudolph, Marcel Breuer and Eero Saarinen, sought to extend the modernist aesthetic with Brutalism, buildings with expressive and sculptural facades made of unfinished concrete. But an even newer, younger post-war generation criticised modernism and brutalism for being too austere, standardised and monotonous, and for not taking into account the richness of human experience that historic buildings offer in different times and places and cultures.

**Question 0**

What part of the historical styles were missing from the modernist styles that many architects felt were missing?

**Question 1**

Which three architects contributed to brutalism?

**Question 2**

What material was used in the Brutalist structures?

**Question 3**

Who disagreed with the aesthetics of brutalism?

**Question 4**

Which of the historical styles did many architects find flourishing in modernist styles?

**Question 5**

Which three architects opposed brutalism?

**Question 6**

What material was never used in Brutalist structures?

**Question 7**

Who approved the aesthetics of brutality?

**Text number 33**

One such reaction to the cold aesthetics of modernism and brutalism is the school of metaphorical architecture, including biomorphism and zoomorphic architecture, both of which use nature as a primary source of inspiration and design. Some see it as just part of postmodernism, while others see it as a school in its own right and a later development of expressionist architecture.

**Question 0**

Which school was the answer to brutality?

**Question 1**

What are two examples of metaphorical architecture?

**Question 2**

What is the design basis of biomorphism and zoomorphic architecture?

**Question 3**

What kind of architecture do some people see as the development of metaphorical architecture?

**Question 4**

Which school was the warm aesthetic school of modernism?

**Question 5**

What are two examples of non-metaphorical architecture?

**Question 6**

What is the design basis for biomorphism and zoomorphic architecture?

**Question 7**

What type of architecture does no one consider metaphorical architecture to be a development of?

**Text number 34**

In the late 1950s and 1960s, architectural phenomenology emerged as an important movement in the backlash against modernism. Architects such as Charles Moore in the United States, Christian Norberg-Schulz in Norway, and Ernesto Nathan Rogers and Vittorio Gregotti in Italy, collectively made known an interest in a new contemporary architecture that aimed to extend human experience by using historical buildings as models and precedents. Postmodernism gave birth to a style that combined modern building techniques and cheap materials with the aesthetics of older pre-modern and non-modern styles, from high classical architecture to vernacular or vernacular regional building styles. Robert Venturi famously defined postmodern architecture as an 'ornate shed' (a plain building, functionally designed inside and ornate outside) and defended it against modernist and brutalist 'ducks' (buildings with unnecessarily expressive tectonic forms).

**Question 0**

When did the phenomenological movement in architecture begin?

**Question 1**

What is architectural phenomenology responding to?

**Question 2**

What did architectural phenomenologists hope to expand?

**Question 3**

Who called postmodern architecture a "decorated shed"?

**Question 4**

What term did Venturi use for Brutalist and Modernist buildings?

**Question 5**

When did the phenomenological movement in architecture end?

**Question 6**

What happened in the early 1950s?

**Question 7**

To what did architectural phenomenology fail to respond?

**Question 8**

What did architectural phenomenologists want to stay away from?

**Question 9**

Who called post-modern architecture a "decorated building"?

**Text number 35**

As the complexity of buildings began to increase from the 1980s (in terms of structural systems, services, energy and technologies), the field of architecture became multidisciplinary, specialising in each type of project, technological expertise or project implementation method. In addition, the "design" architect [Note 1] has become increasingly distinct from the "project architect" who ensures that the project meets required standards and addresses liability issues [Note 2].The processes for preparing the design of any large building have become increasingly complex, requiring preliminary studies on issues such as sustainability, durability, quality, value for money and compliance with local laws. A large building can no longer be designed by one person, but must be the work of many. Some members of the architectural profession have criticised modernism and postmodernism, arguing that successful architecture is not the personal, philosophical or aesthetic activity of individualists, but must take into account people's everyday needs and use technology to create liveable environments.

**Question 0**

When did architecture start to specialise?

**Question 1**

Who can no longer design a large structure?

**Question 2**

Which two architectural movements have been criticised for their emphasis on individualism?

**Question 3**

When did architecture stop specialising?

**Question 4**

What happened before the 1980s?

**Question 5**

When did the complexity of buildings start to decrease?

**Question 6**

Which two architectural movements have never faced criticism for focusing on individualism?

**Text number 36**

Environmental sustainability has become a mainstream issue with profound implications for the architectural profession. Many developers who support the financing of buildings have learned to promote environmentally sustainable design rather than solutions based primarily on direct costs. Notable examples include passive solar design of buildings, more environmentally friendly roof structures, biodegradable materials and greater attention to the energy use of the building. This major shift in architecture has also changed architecture schools to focus more on the environment. Frank Lloyd Wright, Buckminster Fuller in the 1960s and Ian McHarg and Sim Van der Ryn in the 1970s in the US, and Brenda and Robert Vale in the UK and New Zealand. An increasing number of buildings have sought to follow the sustainable design principles of green building. Sustainable practices, which were at the heart of vernacular architecture, are increasingly providing inspiration for modern technologies that are environmentally and socially sustainable. The US Green Building Council's LEED (Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design) rating system has contributed to this.

**Question 0**

What has come to the fore in recent years?

**Question 1**

What are architecture schools increasingly looking at these days?

**Question 2**

Who was the first to design architecture in an environmentally friendly way?

**Question 3**

Who was known in the 1960s for focusing on environmental issues?

**Question 4**

Which organisational rating system promotes sustainability?

**Question 5**

What has come to the fore in recent years?

**Question 6**

What are fewer and fewer architecture schools looking at these days?

**Question 7**

Who was the last to design architecture in an environmentally friendly way?

**Question 8**

Who was known in the 1970s for focusing on environmental issues?

**Question 9**

Which organisational rating system does not encourage sustainability?

**Text number 37**

At the same time, the recent movements of new urbanism, metaphorical architecture and new classical architecture are promoting a sustainable approach to building that values and develops smart growth, architectural tradition and classical design. This is in contrast to modernist and globally coherent architecture, which opposes isolated neighbourhoods and suburban sprawl.

**Question 0**

What are the three new movements that focus on sustainability?

**Question 1**

What kind of buildings and developments are not worthy of new business?

**Question 2**

What three things are the new movements trying to achieve?

**Question 3**

Which older architectural movements are not followed by newer ones?

**Question 4**

What are the three old movements that focus on endurance?

**Question 5**

What kind of buildings and developments are not worthy of old shops?

**Question 6**

What are the three things the old movements are trying to achieve?

**Question 7**

Which older architectural movements do older movements not go with?